This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

60000 8494V

42.

230.

QUESTIONS

ON

THE FOUR GOSPELS.

Designed for Bible Classes and Sunday Schools.

BY ALBERT BARNES,

MINISTER OF THE GOSPEL, PHILADELPHIA.

MATTHEW—MARK.

BLACKIE AND SON;

QUEEN STREET, GLASGOW; SOUTH COLLEGE STREET, EDINBURGH;
AND WARWICK SQUARE, LONDON.

MDCCCXLII.

230.

GLASGOW:

W. G. BLACKIE AND CO.,

PRINTERS.

BIBLIOTHECA · BODLEIANA ·

PREFACE.

THE following Questions were suggested by the experience of the Author, particularly in the instruction of Bible classes.* The importance of Questions on the lessons previously appointed, is now felt by all whose office it is to explain in this manner the sacred Scriptures. Different systems of Questions, with various degrees of value, have accordingly been furnished for Bible classes and Sunday Schools, still the Author was acquainted with none that combined so many desirable properties, as to preclude all hope of superior excellence; nor does the Author of these Questions entertain any expectation that they will be found to be of such a character as to preclude the prospect of future improvement. It was felt that there was an opening in this department of instruction unoccupied; an humble effort is here made to possess that unappropriated territory, and to furnish one, of many aids, in imbuing the minds of the young with the knowledge of the sacred writings.

Questions on the Old Testament, designed for Bible classes exclusively, have been furnished, satisfactorily it is believed to the public, by the Rev. Mr Bush. It was understood not to be his design to publish Questions on the New Testament. These questions now published, contemplate in some measure the continuation of his plan, and are designed to furnish aid on the historical books of the *New* Testament, similar to that rendered by his on the *Old*.

These Questions are intended "*for Bible classes and Sunday schools,*" simply because they are parts of the same system of instruction. Both are, or will hereafter be, it is believed, regarded as part of a Pastor's duty—in one of which, he employs more frequently the aid of others; and in the other, imparts more directly the instruction himself. Yet the members of Bible classes will soon be made up chiefly of those who have been members of Sabbath schools; to a considerable extent, they are now composed of those who are *teachers* in those schools; and the same explanations are necessary substantially for both; and the same Questions—with different degrees of plainness or difficulty, must, in some stage of the instruction, be asked of both. Both must be brought under the Pastor's eye; and perhaps in most cases, the degree of attention with which he regards these systems of instruction, will be the measure of his ultimate success in the ministry. There appears, therefore, to be no propriety in having different books of Questions adapted to Sunday schools and Bible classes. All that is necessary appears to be, to mark a part of the Questions as arising simply from the sacred text, and to be answered in the very words of the text; and others as more difficult, and requiring answers of a different kind. This is done in these Questions by printing the more simple questions in *Italic*.

These Questions follow continuously the order of truth suggested by the Evangelists. This system is thought to have the following advantages over those which only take up selected lessons of Scripture, without reference to the order in which the books were composed. 1. The plan of giving lessons from different books, without any perceptible connection with what has gone before, is unnatural. No man reads the Bible in that manner, and to children especially, much of the interest must be lost, by want of any apparent connection between the lessons. 2. No small part of the Gospels is, by that plan, of necessity omitted; large portions of the sacred narrative are not brought before the mind of

* The Bible classes of America are composed of a portion of the congregation, who meet with the minister in the church for the purpose of receiving religious instruction, and of being examined as to their knowledge of the Scriptures. These classes are frequently very numerously attended, and the teaching of them forms an important branch of the minister's duty.

the learner at all, and often most difficult passages, and lying in most important connections. 3. Though it is not supposed that either of the sacred writers have observed the exact chronological order of events, yet they have chosen an order *of some value*, and it is important that this order should not be unnecessarily broken in upon in perusing their writings. 4. Any man will be sensible of a vast advantage in sitting down to commit a book to memory, or to read it, who can survey what is before him, what he has gone over, and what is the prospect of the termination of the course, without being subject to go backwards and forwards with no manifest reason. This fact operates with peculiar force on the minds of children.

These questions are designed also as a *harmony of the Evangelists*. It is well known that different Evangelists often narrate the same facts substantially, yet in different language, and with some considerable variety of circumstances. Material facts are often added by one writer that were omitted by another; and yet, those facts may be of vast use in understanding the narrative. The bringing together of those facts may often answer the purpose of a commentary. *The sacred narrative of an event, is what it is reported to be by all the Evangelists.* To understand it, therefore, their successive statements should be compared; additional circumstances mentioned by one, should be introduced in their proper place in the narrative of another; that thus an entire view of the facts may be contemplated by the mind.—This mode of comparing passages will often do much also to reconcile apparent contradictions.—In these Questions Newcome's Harmony has been used. Parallel passages are brought together; and questions asked *on all the facts of the case, as if it were a continuous narrative*, with references to the places where the answers are to be found, when taken from another Evangelist. A specimen of the manner in which this is done, may be seen in the account of the demoniacs, in Mat. viii. 28—34.

The Author may be allowed to suggest, that in Bible classes, as in Sunday schools, no advantage is gained by long lessons. In many places five chapters have been given as a lesson. It will be found probably, however, that a single chapter, well understood, thoroughly explained, as to the meaning of the text; the illustration of important words; the antiquities, customs, manners, geography, &c. of the chapter, with its practical bearing fully exhibited, will afford more *permanent benefit* than a much larger portion explained with less attention and care. If these Questions are used in Sabbath schools, it is suggested that *the same lessons* be given in the Bible class, and in all the classes of the Sabbath school. The *teachers* of the Sabbath school will have the advantage of direct instruction on the lessons—an advantage in most places greatly needed; and the Pastor will feel some measure of security, that the instructions imparted in the Sabbath schools under his care will be in accordance with his own views of truth.

It has been an object to avoid questions requiring only a simple affirmative or negative answer—especially where such answers must be a mere matter of opinion. Such questions are often improper; do little good; do not excite to investigation; and lead to habits of expressing opinions in known accordance with the sentiments of others, without investigation and independence of thought. Questions on the Scriptures, as on all other subjects, should be fitted to call up the activity of the mind; to produce inquiry; to excite to the proper exercise of the faculties; to elicit truth; and to form to manly and correct habits of thought.

It should be added, that one great design of these Questions is to fix the attention distinctly on the text; to promote inquiry, and to fit the mind to receive instruction. This circumstance will be a sufficient apology, it is hoped, for some Questions to which scholars will find it difficult to procure answers. They are purposely inserted to direct the mind of the Teacher to the subject; they are expected to be answered by him; and are intended to furnish an opportunity for explanatory, or practical remark.

Morristown, N. J. Jan. 20th, 1830.

*** On the Gospels or Mark, Luke, and John, it was not thought proper to prepare questions on those places which had been considered in Matthew. In such cases a simple reference is made to the questions on parallel places in Matthew; or *general* questions only are asked, with a *reference* to the more *particular* questions in Matthew's Gospel. In examining on these three Gospels, it is suggested, that those places may be either passed over entirely; or a few general questions be proposed on the place to refresh the memory of the class. In this way, the successive use of the Gospels will answer all the purposes of *reviving*, with the additional advantage of giving *variety* and *interest* to the instruction.

EXPLANATIONS.

The figures placed at the beginning of the lines, refer to the several verses in the chapter.

Parallel lines = placed before questions, denote that a parallel place is found, or that the same narrative is recorded in some of the other Evangelists. The verses immediately following, denote that the parallelism extends only through those verses. A specimen may be seen in Mat. viii. 28—34.

The words Mark, Luke, or John, annexed to any of the Questions in such paragraphs, denote that the answers to those questions are to be found in the parallel places in Mark, Luke, or John. Thus in Mat. viii. 28—34, the parallel places are seen in the question following the character = to be Mark v. 1—20, and Luke viii. 26—38. In those places, all the answers in the paragraph will be found.—One of these paragraphs might in Sabbath schools often constitute a lesson.

There are two kinds of questions on each verse. The first kind, printed in *Italic* type, are plain and easy, designed chiefly for children, and may be answered by repeating the whole, or a part of each verse. The second kind are printed in Roman type. They are more difficult, and require the scholars to understand the meaning of what is committed to memory.

If these Questions are used in Sabbath schools, it is suggested, that the same lesson should be recited on the same day by all the classes in the school. In most cases, a whole chapter will be found to be too long for a single lesson. It should be divided into two or more portions by the superintendent, and should be announced to the whole school, on the Sabbath previous to its being recited. It has been found useful, once in four weeks, to examine the whole school on the lessons recited during the three preceding sabbaths.

The mark § placed in the margin is designed to indicate proper divisions of the chapters, into lessons for Sunday schools. The determination of the apportionment of Sunday school lessons should be left to the judgment of the superintendent.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

What is the meaning of the word Bible?

Why is it given to the sacred Scriptures?

Into how many parts is the Bible primarily divided?

What is the meaning of the word Testament?

Why are the names *Old* and *New* applied to the two Testaments?

Into how many books is the New Testament divided?

In what language was it written?

What language did Christ and the apostles probably use in conversation? *Ans.* A mixture of Syriac and Hebrew, called Syro-Chaldaic, or Aramean. See Mark xv. 34.

Why was the New Testament written in Greek rather than in the language which they spake?

When was the Bible first translated into English? *Ans.* About the year 1290 by an unknown individual, but not printed, and also by John Wickliffe in 1380. The first *printed* English translation of the Bible was that of William Tindal, printed in Flanders in 1526.

At what time was the translation of the Bible now in use made? *Ans.* It was commenced in 1607, and finished in 1609, by forty-seven men of distinguished learning and piety appointed by James I. king of England. It was first printed at London, in 1611.

By whom were the divisions into chapters and verses in the New Testament made? *Ans.* The divisions into chapters of various length, is supposed to have been made before the fourth century. The division into verses was made by Robert Stephens in 1551.

QUESTIONS

ON

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

GOSPEL OF MATTHEW.

By whom was this Gospel written? Is any other name given to him in the New Testament? Mark ii. 14; Luke v. 27. In what language was it written? At what time was it written? What is the meaning of the word gospel? By whom was the title *Saint* given to Matthew.

CHAPTER I.

§ *The Genealogy of Jesus. An angel appears unto Joseph. The birth of Jesus.*

1. *What is said in the first verse?* What is the meaning of the 'book of the generation?' How large a part of Matthew does it include? What is the meaning of the name Jesus? ver. 21. Why was this given to him? ver. 21. Is it given to any other person in the New Testament? Acts vii. 45; Heb. iv. 8. Why was he called Christ? In what sense was he called the Son of David, and Abraham? Why was it important to trace his genealogy to David and Abraham?

2—15. *What is recorded in these verses?* Where else is this table found? (*Ans.* Luke iii. 23—38. How can these tables be reconciled with each other?

16. *Who was the mother of Jesus? Who was the husband of Mary?* What is the meaning of the word *husband*, here?

17. *How many generations were there from Abraham to David—how many from David to the carrying to Babylon—how many from that to Christ?* Why was this way of reckoning adopted? How can it be shown to be correct? What is meant by the carrying away to Babylon? When did it happen? 2 Chron. xxxvi.

18. *How was Joseph related to Mary when Christ was conceived?* What is meant by 'espoused?' How long were parties commonly espoused before marriage?

19. *What is said of Joseph?* What is meant here by the word 'just?' *What was he unwilling to do?* What is meant by making her a public example? *In what way was he minded to put her away?* Had he a right to do it? Deut. xxiv. 1—4. Why was Joseph unwilling to make her a public example? What was the common punishment of the adulterer? Lev. xx. 10; Eze. xvi. 38—40; John viii. 5.

20, 21. *While he thought on these things, who appeared to him?* What is the meaning of the word Angel? *How did he appear to him?* Was this a common way by which God made known his will? Gen. xx. 3—6; xxviii. 12—14; xxxvii. 5—7; Num. xii. 6; Joel ii. 28. *What did the Angel say? What did he say she should call her son? Why was he to be so called? In what way does he save his people?* What is meant by saving them *from* their sins?

22, 23. *Why was all this done?* By what prophet was this spoken? Where is it recorded? Isa. vii. 14. On what occasion was it first delivered? Was it probably ever fulfilled in any sense before the birth of Christ? In what sense could it be said to be fulfilled by his birth? *What is the meaning of the name Immanuel?* Does it imply that he was Divine?

24, 25. *What did Joseph then do?* Is it probable that Mary had afterwards any children? Mat. xii. 46; Luke viii. 19.

CHAPTER II.

§ *The wise men come to Jerusalem. Jesus' flight into Egypt. Herod's cruelty. Jesus' return.*

1. *Where was Jesus born?* Where is Bethlehem? Why is it called Bethlehem of Judea? What place is meant by Judea? Was it then free, or was it a province? How long had it been subject to the Romans? Who was Emperor of Rome at the birth of Christ? What was the state of the Roman Empire? What was there favourable in that state to the spread of the Christian Religion? *Who was king of Judea?* What was he commonly called? Under whom did he hold his office? *Who came to Jerusalem?* Where is Jerusalem? *From what place did they come?* What country is probably meant by 'the East?' Who are meant probably by the 'wise men'?

2. *What did they ask?* What did they mean by 'the King of the Jews?' *What did they say they had seen?* In what direction from the wise men was the star when seen by them? *For what did they come?* What did they mean by *worshipping* him? Was there any extensive expectation at this time of the appearance of a remarkable person in Judea? What was the Star, probably, which they saw? What was commonly supposed to be denoted by the appearance of a star or comet?

3. *What effect had this on the mind of Herod, and on the people of Jerusalem?* Why were they thus troubled?

4. *Whom did he gather together?* Who were the Chief Priests? Who were the Scribes? *What did he demand of them?* How were they supposed to know where Christ should be born? Why did Herod wish to know it?

5, 6. *What did they say to him?* Where is the prophecy found? Micah v. 2. Does it agree with what is here quoted? How are the two to be reconciled?

7. *What did Herod do?* What is meant by *privily?* Why did he converse with them in this manner? Why did he wish to know at what *time* the star appeared?

8. *To what place did he send them? What did he command them to do? What did he say he would do?* What was his *real* design in wishing to know where Christ was born? Why did he wish them to search *diligently?*

9. *What did they do when they heard the king? What went before them? Where did the star stop?* In what direction did the star lead them?

10. *What did they do when they saw the star?* Why did they rejoice? Had they probably seen the star all the way from 'the East' to Jerusalem.

11. *When they were come into the house whom did they see? What did they do?* What is meant by their worshipping him? *What gifts did they present to him?* Why did they present these gifts? What are frankincense and myrrh?

12. *Why did not the wise men return to Herod? To what place did they go?*

13. *Who appeared to Joseph when they were departed? What did the Angels say?* In what direction was Egypt from Bethlehem? What was the distance? Why did they go to Egypt? For what is Egypt celebrated in Sacred History?

14. *What did Joseph then do?*

15. *How long did they remain in Egypt?* At what time did Herod die? *What prophecy was fulfilled?* Where is this prophecy found? Hosea xi. 1. What was its original meaning? In what sense was it *fulfilled?*

16. *How did Herod feel when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men?* What is meant by his being 'mocked?' *What did he do?* Why did he slay the children of that age? Did he probably slay both males and females? What was the *age* of those slain? What was the probable number? What is meant by 'according to the time which he had diligently enquired of the wise men?' What was the character of Herod? Are there any circumstances recorded of him which render this account credible?

17, 18. *What was then fulfilled?* Who was 'Jeremy?' Where is the prophecy recorded? Jer. xxxi. 15. Where was Rama? Who was Rachel? Gen. xxix. 10; xxxv. 19. What is the name *Rachel* here designed to represent? In what sense was the prophecy applicable to the destruction of the children at Bethlehem?

19. *Who appeared to Joseph when Herod was dead?* How long did this happen after Joseph went into Egypt?

20. *What did the Angel say?* Where was the 'land of Israel?'

21. *What did Joseph do?*

22. *Who did he hear was reigning in Judea?* Who was Archelaus? What was his character? *Why was Joseph afraid to go to Judea? Where did he go?* Into how many parts was the land of Israel divided at the death of Herod? Where was Galilee?

23. *Where did he dwell? Why did he dwell there?* Where was Nazareth? What is meant by his being called a Nazarene? Is there any prophecy that speaks of him as such? What was implied among the Jews by being called a Nazarene? John i. 46. Are there any prophecies that foretold that Christ would be an object of reproach or contempt? Isaiah liii. 2, 3, 7, 8.

CHAPTER III

§ *Of John the Baptist and his ministry. The Baptism of Jesus.*

1. *Who came in those days?* What days are meant? Luke iii. 1, 2. What was his age? compare Luke i. 36; iii. 23. Why was he called the Baptist? *Where did he preach?* What is meant by *the wilderness?*

2. *What did John say?* What is it to repent? *Why did he say they should repent?* What is meant by the Kingdom of Heaven, in this place? How many significations has the phrase in the New Testament? What is meant by its 'being at hand?'

3. *Who had spoken of John?* Who was *Esaias? What did he say?* Where is the prophecy recorded? Isaiah xl. 3. What was the original meaning of the prophecy? In what sense was it applicable to John? What is meant by making his paths straight?

4. *Of what was his raiment made?* What condition of life was denoted by wearing a garment made of camel's hair? Is it ever used now for clothing? *What was about his*

loins? Why was this worn? *What was his food?* What are locusts? What is wild honey? 1 Sam. xiv. 24—27. What condition of life was denoted by this?

5. *Who went to John?* What is meant by Jerusalem and all Judea? Where was the river Jordan? Where does it rise, what is its direction, its length, and where does it empty itself?

6. *What was done to them?* *What did they confess?* What is meant by *baptizing* them?

7. *Whom did John see coming to him?* Who were the Pharisees? Mat. xxiii. 23. Who were the Sadducees? Mat. xxii. 23; Acts xxiii. 8. Were there any other Jewish sects in the times of our Saviour? Why are not the *Essenes* mentioned in the New Testament? *What did John say to them?* What is a viper? Why did John compare them to vipers? What is meant by the wrath to come? What did he mean by asking them who had warned them to flee? Why was it strange that *they* should come to be baptized?

8. *What did he tell them to do?* What are meant by the 'fruits of repentance?' Why did he tell them to bring forth those fruits?

9. *What did he further say to them?* Who was Abraham? Gen. xii.; Rom. iv. What merit did they suppose there was in calling Abraham their father? Why did John say that God was 'able of *these stones* to raise up children to Abraham?

10. *What did he say about the axe?* *What is said about every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit?* What was meant by the expression 'the axe is laid at the root of the tree?' What is represented by a tree that bringeth not forth good fruit? What was denoted by its being cast into the fire?

11. *With what did John baptize?* *What did he say of him that was to come after him?* What is meant by his being *mightier* than John? What is denoted by his being unworthy to bear his shoes? What is meant here by shoes? Whose office was it to bear, loosen, or untie the shoes of others? What did he mean by his baptising with the Holy Ghost? What by baptising them with fire?

12. *What did John say was in his hand?* *What would he do with it?* What was a fan? What was the mode of threshing in Judea? How was the threshing floor made? How was the grain cleaned of the chaff? *What was done with the grain, and what with the chaff?* What was meant by this figure? What is meant by unquenchable fire? Mat. xiii. 49, 50; xxv. 46.

13. *To whom did Jesus come to be baptized?*

14. *What did John do and say?* Why did John forbid him?

15. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by fulfilling all righteousness? *Did John baptize him?* *In what river was he baptized?*

16. *What took place when he was baptized?* Where else is this recorded? (*Ans.* Mark i. 9-11; Luke iii. 21, 22.) What was Jesus doing when this took place? (Luke.) In what shape did the Spirit of God descend on him? (Luke.)

17. *What was heard?* Whose voice was this? Is there any evidence from the circumstances of the baptism of the doctrine of the Trinity?

CHAPTER IV.

§ *Jesus is tempted by the Devil.*

1-11. *Where else is this account stated?* *Ans.* Mark i. 12, 13; Luke iv. 1-13.

1. *Where was Jesus led after his baptism?* *Who led him?* *For what purpose did he go?* Who is meant by the Spirit? What is the meaning of the word 'tempted?' What is the meaning of the word 'devil?' To whom is it commonly applied in the Bible? Why is it given to him?

2. *How long did he fast?* *What took place then?* What is meant by fasting? Did Jesus eat any thing? (Luke.) How can this be reconciled with what Mark says? chap. i. 13.

3. *Who came to him?* *What did he say?* What was there in this temptation calculated to produce an effect? Does Satan commonly adapt his temptations to the circumstances of people? What would there have been wrong if Jesus had commanded the stones to become bread?

4. *What did Jesus answer?* Where is this passage of Scripture found? (Deut. viii. 3.) What was its original meaning? What was meant by 'every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God?' In what manner was the answer a reply to the temptation?

5. *What did the Devil then do?* *Where did he place him?* What place was meant by the Holy city? Why was it called Holy? What is meant by 'the pinnacle of the temple?' How high was this place?

6. *What did the devil say to him?* *What promise did he quote?* Where is the promise found? (Ps. xci. 11, 12.)

7. *What did Jesus say to him?* Where is that written? (Deut. vi. 16.) What is meant here by tempting the Lord? In what way does this reply meet the temptation? Was it ever meant by the promise that we should run into unnecessary dangers, and then call upon God for help?

8, 9. *What did the devil then do?* *What did he show to him?* *What did he say to him?* What is meant by 'all the kingdoms of the world?' What was the character of those kingdoms? What plausibility was there in his claiming them as his own? What did he require in return for them?

10. *What did Jesus reply?* What is the meaning of the word "Satan?" What passage of scripture did he quote? Where is this passage found? (Deut. vi. 13.) Why did Jesus meet Satan in a more decided manner now than in either of the other cases? Why was this a more daring and wicked temptation than either of the others? In what way does Satan commonly proceed in his temptations?

11. *What did Satan then do? Who came and ministered unto him?*

§ Jesus retires into Galilee after the Baptist's imprisonment. He makes disciples by the sea of Galilee. He heals the sick.

12. *Where did Jesus then go?* What had he heard? Where is an account of John's imprisonment found? (Mark vi. 17—20.) Why did he go to Galilee?

13. *To what city in Galilee did he go?* Where is Capernaum? What is meant by the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim?

14, 15, 16. *Why did he go there? What prophecy was fulfilled by this?* Where is this prophecy to be found? (Isaiah ix. 1, 2.) What does it refer to in this place? In what sense was it fulfilled by Christ's dwelling at Capernaum? Where was Galilee of the Gentiles? Why was it called the region and shadow of death? What is commonly denoted by the shadow of death? Job xxiv. 17; xxviii. 3; Psal. cvii. 10, 14. What was the character of the people of Galilee?

17. *What did Jesus then begin to do?* What was his age? (Luke iii. 23.) *What did he preach?* What is meant by the kingdom of Heaven? What is meant by its being at hand?

18. *Whom did Jesus see when walking by the sea of Galilee?* Where was the sea of Galilee? By what other name is it known? John vi. 1; Luke v. 1. *What were Simon and Andrew doing?*

19. *What did Jesus say to them?* What was meant by their being made fishers of men?

20. *What did they do?* What evidence was this of attachment to Jesus? Were their nets of any value to them? How should *we* follow Christ? Mat. x. 37—39; xvi. 24; Luke ix. 59—62.

21. *Whom did he next see? Whom were they with? What were they doing? What did Jesus do?*

22. *What did they do?*

23. *Where did Jesus then go? Where did he teach? What else did he do?* What is a Synagogue? What services were held in Synagogues? Luke iv. 16; Acts. xiii. 15; xv. 21; Mat. vi. 5. At what time were they commenced? Where were they erected? In what manner were they built?

Where did his fame go? Where was Syria? *Whom did they bring unto him?* What was meant by being "possessed with devils?" What is a lunatic? What was the palsy? How many kinds of palsy were there? *What did he do to them?* Why did Jesus work miracles?

25. *Who followed him?* Were was Decapolis? Why was it so called?

CHAPTER V.

§ Sermon on the Mount. He teaches who are blessed. He gives the character of Christians. He teaches them to do good in the world.

What is the discourse in this and the two following chapters commonly called?

1. *Where did Jesus go?* Near what city was it probably spoken? Was it probably ever repeated? By whom and where is the substance of it recorded? Luke vi. 17—49. Why did he go into a mountain to speak it? In what posture were the Jews accustomed to teach? Luke iv. 20, 21; v. 3; Acts xvi. 13; Mat. xxvi. 55.

2. *What did Jesus do?*

3. *On whom is the first blessing pronounced?* What is the meaning of the word *blessed?* Who are meant by the poor in spirit? *What is said to be theirs?* What is meant by it?

4. *On whom is the second blessing pronounced?* Who are intended by those who weep? Isa. lxi. 2, 3; 2 Cor. vii. 10. *What does he say of them?* How shall they be comforted? Isa. lxi. 2, 3; John xiv. 1—3, 14—18, 26, 27; Rev. xxi. 4.

5. *On whom is the third blessing pronounced?* What is meekness? What is meant by the promise, "they shall inherit the earth?" What are the evils that are the opposite of meekness?

6. *What is the fourth blessing pronounced?* What is meant by hungering and thirsting after righteousness? What is promised to them? What does it mean? see Rev. vii. 16.

7. *What is the fifth blessing?* What is meant by being merciful? *What is promised to them?*

8. *What is the sixth blessing?* What is meant by being pure in heart? What is meant by seeing God? 1 John iii. 2.

9. *What is the seventh blessing?* What is it to be a peacemaker? In what sense are peacemakers the children of God?

10, 11, 12. *What is the eighth blessing?* What kind of persecution is requisite to secure the blessing? What is meant by being persecuted "for righteousness' sake?" *What is promised to such?* Is all kind of evil speaking against us what is here intended? What kind of speaking against us will entitle us to the blessing? What kind of a life then is it necessary for us to lead? Is there any way of *courting* persecution, and then laying claim to the reward? *How does Christ bid his disciples feel when they are persecuted for righteousness' sake? Why would they feel so? Who had been treated in the same manner?*

Who were the prophets? Are there any instances rendered of prophets who were thus persecuted? 1 Kings xix. 14; 2 Chron. xxiv. 20, 21; xxxvi. 15, 16; Jer. xx. 2; xxxviii. 6; Heb. xi. 36, 37.

13. *What does Jesus call his disciples?* What is the use of salt? In what way are Christians like it? What is meant by the salt's losing its savour?

14. *What does he here say of his disciples?* In what sense are Christians the light of the world? *What does he say of a city set on a hill?* In what way are Christians like such a city?

15. *What is here said about a candle? Why is it placed on a candlestick?* What did he intend to represent by this?

16. *What does he command his disciples to do? Why should they let their light shine?* What is meant by glorifying God? How is God glorified by the good works of his people? Ought we ever to do good works *for the sake* of being seen? (Mat. vi. 1.)

§ *Christ came not to destroy the law. He explains its meaning. He teaches that it extends to the thoughts and the duty of denying ourselves.*

17. *Did Christ intend, by his coming, to destroy the law and the prophets?* What is meant by the law and the prophets?

18. *What did he say in this verse about the law?* What is meant by "one jot or tittle" of the law? How many kinds of law were there among the Jews? What is the distinction between them? What is meant by fulfilling a law? In what way did Christ do this? Gal. iv. 4, 5; Rom. iii. 20—25. What was the effect of his coming on the ceremonial law of the Jews; Eph. ii. 15; Gal. v. 6. What part of the law is now binding? How long will it be binding? What is meant by "till heaven and earth pass away?" See 2 Peter iii. 10.

19. *What is said of those that should* break *the law and teach men so? What is said of those who do and teach these commandments?* What is meant by being great or little in the kingdom of heaven? What is meant by the kingdom of heaven in this place?

20. *What did Jesus say respecting their righteousness?* What was the righteousness of the Scribes and Pharisees? Mat. xv. 2; xxiii. 14, 15, 25—30. What is meant by entering into the kingdom of heaven? Why shall they not enter in? What kind of righteousness did he mean to say they must have?

21. *What had been said by them of old time?* Where was this said? (Exod. xx. 13.) *Which of the ten commandments was this? What did the Jews add to it?*

22. *What did Christ say?* How many grades of the offence does he make? What is meant by being in danger of the judgment? What is meant by being in danger of the council? What is meant by being in danger of hell-fire? What is meant by the word *Raca?* What does the 22d verse mean altogether? To what courts and customs did he allude, among the Jews? What is the original meaning of the word hell-fire? From what facts and customs did it take this name? In what way did this represent the future punishment of the wicked?

23, 24. *If there was a difference between men when the gift was brought to the altar, what was to be done?* What was the altar? 1 Kings ix. 25. *If there was a difference, and men were going to law about it, what ought they to do?*

25, 26. *What does he say in these verses?* What was the amount of a farthing? What is meant by this? Of what commandment, are these things mentioned by our Saviour, a violation? (Exod. xx. 13.)

27. *What had been said by them of old time?* Where was this said? (Ex. xx. 14.) Which of the commandments is this?

28. *What did Jesus say was its meaning?*

29. *If the right eye offends, what are we to do?* What is the meaning of the word "offend?" In what way do the hands and eyes offend? *What did he direct us to do with them if they offended?* What is intended by this direction?

31. *What had the Jews said about putting away a wife?* What were the Jewish customs of divorce? Deut. xxiv. 1—4.

32. *What did Christ say? What did he say of him who put away his wife for any other reason? What of him who should marry her that was thus put away?* May human legislatures decree divorces for any other cause?

§ *Christ forbids swearing. He teaches his people patiently to endure injuries and do good to all.*

33. *What had been said respecting oaths?* Who are meant by them of old time? Where was this said? Lev. xix. 12; Deut. xxiii. 23. Which of the ten commandments relates to oaths? Exod. xx. 7. What interpretation had the Jews given of this? By what did they allow men to swear?

34. *What did Jesus say?* What did he mean by "swear not at all?" Did he mean to forbid oaths in courts of justice? Did he or the apostles ever take an oath? Mat. xxvi. 63, 64; Rom. i. 9; ix. 1; Gal. i. 20; Heb. vi. 16. Were oaths commanded under the law of Moses? Ex. xxii. 11; Num. v. 19; Deut. xxix. 12, 14. What is the *essential thing* in an oath? To what does it bind us? *Why* does it bind us to tell the truth? May we *conceal* any thing that we know that bears on the case? *Why may we not swear by Heaven?* How should this prevent us from swearing by it?

35. *Why may we not swear by the earth?* Why should this prevent our swearing by it? *Why may we not swear by Jerusalem?* Where was Jerusalem? Why was it called the city of the great King? 2 Chron. vi. 6.

36. *Why may we not swear by the head?* How should this prevent our swearing by it?

37. *What does he say our communication should be?* What is meant by *communication? Why should it be so?*

38. *What else had they heard said?* Where was this said? Exod. xxi. 24; Lev. xxiv. 20; Deut. xix. 21. What did this refer to in these places? What use had the Jews made of it?

39. *What does Jesus say?* Did he intend to say that the law of Moses was wrong, or that they had misapplied it? What is meant by *resisting evil?* Does he mean to say that we are *never* to resist evil? Are there any reasons that show that it is right to defend our lives or our families? Does Christ *apply* this precept to a case where the *life* is in danger? What is the *spirit* which he wishes to inculcate? see Rom. xii. 17, 18, 19. What was his own conduct when smitten? John xviii. 23. How can this be reconciled with the direction in this place? Did he ever return evil for evil? 1 Pet. ii. 23.

40. *What does he say must be done if a man sue us, and take away our cloak?* What is a "cloak," and what "a coat?" What is meant by this direction?

41. *What is to be done if a man compels us to go a mile with him?* What is the meaning of *compel?* From what ancient custom is the word here used derived? What is the *spirit* enjoined in this command? Rom. xii. 18.

42. *To whom does Jesus teach his disciples to give? How must we treat him that would borrow of us?* What is the meaning of this? Is it to be so interpreted as to neglect our duty to our families? 1 Tim. v. 8. What rewards are promised to those who give liberally? Matt. xxv. 34—36; see Heb. xiii. 2, 3.

43. *What did Jesus say they had heard about their neighbours and enemies?* Is any part of this saying to be found in the Old Testament? Lev. xix. 18. By whom had the rest been added? What is meant by a *neighbour?*

44. *What did Jesus say?* What is an enemy? How many kinds of love are there? What is the kind here intended? Does it require us to *approve* of the conduct of an enemy? What does it require? Rom. xii. 17—20. *What are we to do to them that curse us?* What is it to *bless* and what to *curse? For whom must we pray?* What is meant by despitefully using us? 1 Pet. iii. 16. How did Jesus and Stephen treat their enemies? Luke xxiii. 34; Acts vii. 59, 60.

45. *Whose children will they be who do this? What is meant by their being* children of God? Why will they be? *What does God do to the just and the unjust?*

46. *What does Jesus ask about our loving those that love us? Who do this also?* Who were *publicans?* What was their character?

47. *What does he say about saluting our brethren?* What is meant by *saluting* them? Who would do it also? To whom should we show respect besides our brethren?

48. *What does he command his disciples in regard to perfection?* What is meant *here* by being perfect? Are Christians excusable for not being perfect?

CHAPTER VI.

§ *Jesus teaches how we should perform almsgiving and prayer.*

1. *What does Jesus say about giving alms?* What is meant by *alms? What does he say of those who do alms to be seen of men?* What reward shall be given to those who give alms from a right motive? Matt. xxv. 34—40.

2. *What must we not do in giving alms?* What is a hypocrite? *What is it said that the hypocrites did?* Why and where did they sound a trumpet? Under what pretence, probably, did they sound a trumpet? What is meant here by *synagogues? What is said of them?* What *is* their reward?

3. *How does he say we must give alms?* What is meant by this?

4. *Why does he say we must do it in this manner?* What is meant by his rewarding us openly? When will he do it? Mat. xxv. 34—40.

5. *What does he tell us* not *to do when we pray? How did the hypocrites love to pray? Why did they do it?* What is meant here by *synagogues? For what purpose did they pray? What reward did they have?*

6. *Where did Christ direct his disciples to go when they prayed?* What is intended here by a closet? In what way did the Jews construct the roofs of their houses? Where was the "closet" situated? Acts x. 9.

7. *What does he direct us* not *to use in prayer?* From what is the phrase "vain repetitions" derived? Can you give an instance from the Old Testament? 1 Kings xviii. 26. Who were the *heathen?* Why were they so called? *Why did they use vain repetitions?*

8. *Why should not* we *be like unto them?*

9. *How does he say we should pray?* What is the name usually given to this prayer? Were any of these petitions in use before the time of Christ? Was it intended that this should be used as a constant form of prayer? Is it the same in Matthew and Luke? Luke xi. 2—4. Did Christ and his apostles always use this form? Mat. xxvi. 39, 42, 44; Luke xxii. 42; Acts i. 24. *What name is given to God in this prayer?* Why is God called

Father? *What is the first petition?* What is meant by the word *hallowed?* What is meant by praying that God's name may be holy?

10. *What is the second petition?* What is intended by *kingdom?* *What is the third petition?* What is meant here by the *will* of God? What is meant by praying that his will may be done? Why are these petitions for the honouring of the name of God, and the spread of his kingdom, placed before those pertaining to ourselves?

11. *What is the fourth petition?* What is meant here by *bread?* What is implied by our being directed to ask this of God? What is implied by the use of the word *us?* What is implied by the word *daily?*

12. *What is the fifth petition?* What is the meaning of the word *debts?* Who are intended by our debtors? What is required of us, in order that we may expect forgiveness? See Psal. xviii. 25, 26; Mat. xviii. 23—35; Mark xi. 25, 26.

13. *What is the sixth petition?* Is there any prayer like this in the Old Testament? Psal. cxli. 4. What is meant by the word *temptation?* Does God ever tempt men to commit sin? James i. 13. What is meant then by *leading us* into temptation? What is meant here by evil? *With what does the Lord's prayer close?* What does the word "*for*" here imply, or what is the bearing of this ascription of praise in the petitions? What is meant here by *kingdom?* What is meant by *power?* What is meant by *glory?* Why do all these belong to God? 1 Chron. xxix. 11, 12. What is meant by the word *amen?*

14, 15. *What does he say, if we forgive men their trespasses?* What are trespasses? *What does he say if we do not forgive men their trespasses?*

§ *Jesus gives instruction about fasting, about laying up treasures in heaven, and about relying on the providence of God for the supply of our wants.*

16. *What does Jesus say about fasting?* What is meant by fasting? Of what is fasting the natural expression? Why is it adopted as a rite of religion? With what feelings, and on what occasions, should we fast? What is the benefit of fasting? Did the Jews fast often? Luke xviii. 12. *In what way did hypocrites fast?* What is meant by disfiguring their faces? *For what purpose did they disfigure their faces?*

17, 18. *In what way did Christ direct his disciples to fast?* What is meant by anointing the head? Why was it commonly done? Mark vi. 13; James v. 14. *Why were they to anoint their head and wash their face?* What would be expressed by that?

19. *Where does Jesus say we should not lay up treasures? Why should we not do it?* In what did treasures chiefly consist? Gen. xlv. 22; Jos. vii. 21; Jud. xiv. 12. What is a moth? How do moth and rust prey upon treasures? *What other calamity befals earthly treasures?*

20. *Where does Christ direct them to lay up their treasures?* What is meant by it?

21. *Why should we lay up treasures in heaven? What connection has treasure, or wealth, with the heart?*

22. *What is the light of the body?* In what sense is the eye the light of the body? *What is said if the eye is single?* What is meant by its being single? What is meant by the body being full of light?

23. *What if the eye be evil? What is an evil eye?* What is meant here by *the light that is in thee?* What is meant by its being *darkness?* What is the meaning, and the force of the illustration, the 22d and 23d verses.

24. *Can a man serve two masters? What will be the effect if he attempts it?* What did Christ mean to teach by this illustration? Who was *mammon?*

25. *What does he direct us to do in regard to the supply of our wants?* What is meant by taking *no thought* on the subject? By how many arguments does he urge the duty of trusting to Providence to clothe and feed us? *What question does he ask? How is this a reason why we should take no thought?* What is the force of the expression "the life is more than meat," &c.?

26. *What does he say of the fowls of the air? From what is this second argument drawn?* What is the force of that argument? In what way are special care and goodness shown in providing for the fowls? In what sense are Christians better than fowls?

27. *What is said about adding to our stature?* What is the force of this argument for not taking thought? What is meant by *stature?* How much is a cubit?

28. *What is said about lilies? What is this fourth argument drawn from?*

29. *What are lilies compared to, in regard to beauty?* Who was Solomon? What was meant by his glory? See 2 Chron. ix. 13—28. What is the force of this argument?

30. *What is commonly done with the grass of the field?* What is meant here by the grass of the field? What is meant here by an oven, and how were ovens constructed and heated?

31. *About what were they to take no thought?* What degree of care is allowable about the things of this life?

32. *What people seek after these things?* In what way do they seek after them? Why is that an argument why we should not seek after them? *Who knoweth that we have need of them?* Why is that a reason why we should not be anxious?

33. *What should we seek first?* What is

the promise? What is meant by the kingdom of God and his righteousness?

34. *For what must no thought be taken?* What is meant by "the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself?" What is meant by "sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof?"

CHAPTER VII.

§ *Jesus teaches his disciples to beware of rash judgment. He encourages us to pray: and teaches that the way to heaven is strait and narrow?*

1. *What does he say about judging?* What kind of judgment is here referred to? Is it lawful to form *an opinion* of the conduct of others? In what way should an opinion be formed?

2. *What is the rule by which we shall be judged?* Does this refer to human or divine judgment? Were these expressions ever used by the Jews?

3, 4. *What does Christ represent as being in our eye? What is the eye of our brother?* What is a *mote* and what a *beam?* What is meant by their being in the eye? What is the effect of our being guilty of great offences on our judging of others?

5. *What does Jesus call a person who does this?* What is a hypocrite? *What does Christ direct us to do that we may see clearly?* What is meant by that?

6. *What does Jesus say concerning "that which is holy?"* What is meant by "that which is holy?" *What does he say respecting pearls?* What is meant by *pearls?* Rev. xvii. 4; xviii. 12—16; Mat. xiii. 45. What by dogs? 2 Pet. ii. 22; Rev. xxii. 15; Phil. iii. 2. Who are meant by *swine?* 2 Pet. ii. 22. What is the meaning of the command?

7. *What encouragement does Christ give us to pray?* What is meant by knocking? Luke xiii. 25; Rev. iii. 20.

8. *What is the promise if we ask, and seek, and knock?* In what sense, and with what limitations, is the promise to be understood? Why do some ask and obtain not? James i. 6, 7; iv. 3.

9—11. *By what example does Jesus encourage us to pray?* What is the force of this comparison? What is meant by a parent's being evil?

12. *How should we do to others?* What name has been usually given to this precept? What is meant by it? What would be its influence if obeyed? Was it ever used before the time of Christ; *What does Jesus say this* is? What is meant by "the law and the prophets?" Is it any where recorded in the Old Testament? What did he mean by saying that this was "the law and the prophets?"

13. *What does Jesus command his disciples to do? What is meant by the word strait?* In what respect is the way to heaven strait and difficult? Luke ix. 23; xiv. 26—33; Mark ix. 43—47. *Why does he say we should enter into the strait gate? Where does the broad way lead?* What is meant by *destruction?* Mat. xxv. 46. Why is it called *broad* and *wide?* To what ancient fact is there reference in this verse?

14. *Why do few find the strait gate, and narrow way? Where does it lead?* What is meant by *life?* Rom. v. 17; Rev. ii. 7, 10; xxii. 1, 14; 2 Cor. v. 4.

§ *Jesus cautions his hearers against false teachers. He shows them how they may be known. He shows that mere professors cannot stand in the day of judgment. He concludes his sermon.*

15. *Of whom did Christ tell his hearers to beware?* What is meant by the word prophet? What are false prophets? Whom did he probably refer to here? *In what clothing did they appear?* What was meant by this? *What were they inwardly?* What is denoted by this?

16—20. *What rule does he give us by which we may know them?* What is meant by "fruits?" *To what other things do we apply this rule?* Why is this rule of value? What is meant by *a corrupt tree? What is done to a tree that brings not forth good fruit?*

21. *What is said of those who say unto him, Lord, Lord?* What is meant by that? *Who did he say would enter into the kingdom of heaven?*

22. *What will many say in that day?* What is meant by "that day?" On what ground will they claim admittance to heaven?

23. *What will Christ profess to them?* What is meant by the phrase "I never knew you?" Psal. i. 6; 2 Tim. ii. 19; 1 Cor. viii. 3. *What will become of such professors?* Is there any necessary connection between the power of working miracles, and piety? 1 Cor. xiii. 1—3.

24—27. *In what manner does Christ close the sermon on the mount?*

24. *To whom does he liken the man that hears and does his sayings?* What sayings are here meant? *What is it said that the wise man does? Why does he build his house on a rock?*

25. *What effect do the winds and storms have on such a house?* In what respect is the conduct of such a one like him who attends to the words of Christ?

26. *To whom does he liken him that hears his words and does them not? Wherein is the folly of such a man? Why are those who do not obey him, compared to such a man?* What was intended to be denoted by the winds, and storms? What effect have the precepts of Christ in supporting the soul in times of persecution and trial? "Was there any thing in Palestine that rendered this comparison

very forcible?" What is required of persons who hear the gospel in order to obtain the benefit of it? Is it sufficient simply to hear it?

28, 29. *What effect had the discourse of Jesus on the people?*

CHAPTER VIII.

§ *Jesus cleanses a leper. He heals the centurion's servant.*

1. *Who followed Christ when he came down from the mountain?*

2. *Who came to him as he descended? What did he do and say? Did he believe that he was able to heal him?*

3. *What did Jesus do?* What was implied in his *touching* him?

4. *What did Jesus direct him to do?* What is the leprosy? In what countries does the leprosy appear? Has it ever been known in America? What mode of salutation was common in the East? What is meant by the English word *worship?* Did this act imply *religious* homage? What *did* the act imply? Why did Jesus enjoin silence on the man? Why did he direct him to go to the priest? Lev. xiii.; xiv. Who was a priest? What was the offering directed to be brought in such cases? Lev. xiv. Who are intended in the phrase "for a testimony to them?"

= 5—13. Is the account of the healing of the centurion's servant any where else recorded? Luke vii. 1—10.

5. *Where did Jesus go after healing the leper?* Where was Capernaum? *Who came unto him there?* What was a centurion? Was this man a Jew or a Gentile? Whom does Luke say the centurion sent to him? ch. vii. 3—6. How can this be reconciled with what Matthew says, that he came himself? What did they say he had done for their nation? Luke. What is a *synagogue?* Why was this such a proof that he was worthy? What did he ask of Christ? Luke.

6. *What did he say?* What is the palsy? What form of palsy probably was this?

7. *What did Jesus say to him?*

8. *What did the centurion answer?* Of what was this answer expressive? *What did he wish Jesus to do?*

10. *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by the phrase "Jesus marvelled?" *What did he say of his faith?* What is meant here by faith? Who was Israel? Gen. xxxii. 28. What is meant by the name, and why was it given to Jacob? To what people was this name given? Mat. x. 6; Acts vii. 42; Heb. viii. 8; Mark xv. 32. Why was it given to them?

11. *What did he say about those who should come from the east and the west?* Who were meant by them? What is meant by their sitting down with Abraham, &c.? Who were Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob? To what custom is there allusion in the phrase "sit down with?" *What is said of the children of the kingdom?* Who are meant by "the children of the kingdom?" Why are they so called? Why is this darkness called "outer darkness?" From what custom is the image here probably taken? What is represented here by the image?

13. *What did Jesus say to the centurion? At what time was his servant healed?*

§ *Jesus heals Peter's wife's mother of a fever. He casts out devils, and heals the sick. He teaches what is required of those who follow him. He allays a storm on the sea of Tiberias.*

= 14—17. Where else is the account of his healing Peter's wife's mother recorded? Mark i. 29—34; Luke iv. 38—40. Did any one dwell with Peter? Mark. Did any persons go with Jesus? Mark. *Who was found sick?* How was he informed that she was sick? Mark.

15. *How did Jesus heal her? What did she do?* What evidence is there that she was entirely cured?

16. *What took place at evening? Were there many cures performed?* What was established by these miracles? Is there any proof of his *goodness* in them? In what way did they establish his divine mission? Was there any possibility of deception in the case? What evidence is there that it was not trick and deception.

17. *What passage of scripture was fulfilled by these cures?* Where is the passage found? Isaiah liii. 4. What is the English translation of this in Isaiah? What is meant by "infirmities" and "sicknessess?" Can the passage in Isaiah, and Matthew, be shown to mean the same thing? In what sense was it fulfilled by his healing the sick?

18. *To what place did Jesus give commandment to go?* Why did he do this? What is meant by the other side? Where were they when he gave the commandment? ver. 5. Over what water were they to pass?

19. *Who came to him as he was about to go?* What was a *Scribe? What did the Scribe say?* Why did he probably wish to follow Jesus?

20. *What did our Saviour reply?* What did he intend to denote by this answer?

14. *To whose house did Jesus go?* Whom did he mean by *the son of Man?* Why was this name given to him? Is it ever given to him in the New Testament by any but himself? *Ans.* Only *three* times. Acts vii. 56; Rev. i. 13; xiv. 14.

21. *What did another of his disciples request?* What is the meaning of the word *disciple?* Does it imply that a man is a true Christian? John vi. 66; ix. 28.

22. What did Jesus reply to him? What

did he mean by "*let the dead bury the dead?*" In what sense is the word dead sometimes used? Eph. ii. 1; Rom. vi. 2; vii. 4. What reasons were there probably why he did not suffer him to return to his father? How can this answer be shown to be consistent with kind treatment of our friends? What does religion require of us in regard to our friends? Mark x. 28—30; Luke xiv. 26. Does it interfere with the kindness and care we owe to afflicted parents and relatives?

23. *When Jesus entered the ship who followed him?* What sea was this? What time of the day was this?

24. *What took place when they were sailing? Where was Jesus?*

25. *What did the disciples do? What did they say to Jesus?* What is the meaning of the word *save?*

26. *What did Jesus say to them?* Why did he reprove their unbelief? *What did he do? What took place at his command?*

27. *What effect had this on the men with him?* What evidence is there here that he was possessed of divine power? What resemblance is there between this tempest, and the feelings of an awakened sinner? Are the wicked any where compared to a troubled sea? Isaiah lvii. 20—21. What should a sinner do who feels himself in danger of perishing? What is the effect of coming to Christ on the mind of a sinner? Rom. v. 1; Phil. iv. 7.

§ *The cure of the man possessed with devils, The destruction of the herd of swine.*

= 28—34. Where else is this account recorded? Mark v. 1—20; Luke viii. 26—38. *Where did he go after crossing the lake?*

28. *Into what country did he come after crossing the lake?* Where was the country of the Gergesenes? What does Mark call that country? ver. 1. Why were different names given to it? *Who met him when he came there?* What is it to be possessed of a devil? How many demoniacs do Mark and Luke say there were? Mark v. 2; Luke viii. 27. How are the accounts to be reconciled? What had probably been the character and standing of the one that Luke mentions? What evidence is there in this that the writers of the New Testament were honest, and did not *intend* to deceive? *Where did they come from?* Where do Mark and Luke say they dwelt? What is meant by their dwelling in the tombs? How were tombs commonly constructed? *What is said of their strength? What evidence had they given of it? Mark. What did they do among the tombs? Mark. Did they in any way injure themselves? Mark. What did they do when they saw Jesus? Mark.* What is meant by *worshipping* him? *Mark.*

29. *What did they say to Jesus?* What is meant by the phrase, *what have we to do with thee?* See 2 Sam. xvi. 10; 2 Kings ix. 18. Ezra iv. 3. *What did they call him?* What is meant by the title "Son of God?" Heb. i. 1; iii. 6; Psal. ii. 7; Acts xiii. 33; Luke i. 35; John x. 36. Is there any impending judgment revealed respecting evil spirits? 2 Pet. ii. 4; Jude 6. Do they appear to be conscious of it? What is meant by *the time* mentioned here?

30. *What was a good way off from them?* Where *was* the herd of swine? Mark. What is meant by the word *herd?* What did Jesus ask respecting their name? Mark. What was the answer? Mark. What is the meaning of the word "*legion?*" Mark. How many was a legion? Why was this name given to the devils?

31. *What did the devils ask of him?* Why did they wish to enter into them?

32. *Did he permit them to go into the swine? What became of the swine?* Into what sea did they fall? How many were there? Mark. Who probably owned the swine? Were the owners Jews or Gentiles? Was it lawful for the Jews to keep them? For what purpose were they probably kept?

33. *What did the persons do who kept them?*

34. *What effect had this on the people? What request did they make of him?* Why did they do this? The destruction of so many swine must have been a serious loss to the owners. Is there any other instance in which our Saviour's miracles were attended with a loss of property? Mat. xxi. 18—20. How can the conduct of Christ be vindicated in permitting his miracles to produce such a waste of property? Psal. i. 10, 11, 12. Was Jesus, or the devils, answerable for the loss of the property?

CHAPTER IX.

§ *Jesus heals one sick of the palsy. He calls a disciple. He eats with publicans and sinners. He converses with the disciples of John about fasting.*

= 1—8. Where else is the account of healing one sick with the palsy found? Mark ii. 3—12; Luke v. 18—26.

1. *Where did Jesus go from the country of the Gergesenes?* What was his own city?

2. *Who was brought to him there?* How many persons carried him? See Mark ii. 3. *On what was the man lying?* What is meant here by *bed?* What is the palsy? *What did Jesus see in them?* What is meant by faith in this place? How had they showed their confidence that he could heal the sick man? See Mark ii. 4; Luke v. 19. Why were they not able to come to Jesus at first? Mark, Luke. What did they do to come to him? What is meant by their *uncovering the roof*, (Mark,) and *letting him down through*

the tiling? Luke. What was the form of roofs of houses in Judea? Of what were they made? What was the common form of building houses? To what part of the house was he let down? *What did Jesus say to the man?* Why, since the man was brought only to be healed, did he say his *sins* were forgiven? Did the Jews ever regard diseases as the punishment of sins? John ix. 2? James v. 14, 15. Are diseases ever the natural effects of sin? Are they ever to be regarded as the judgment of God for sin? 1 Cor. 5. 3—5; xi. 30; 2 Sam. xxiv. 10—14.

3. *Who were present when Jesus said this? What did they say?* What is blasphemy? Who did they say had power to forgive sins? Mark, Luke. How did they say this, *openly*, or did they only think so? Who only *has* power to forgive sin? Isaiah xliii. 25; xliv. 22. Is there any proof here that Jesus possessed a divine nature?

4, 5. *What did Jesus perceive?* What is implied in a power to search and know the thoughts? 1 Chron. xxviii. 9; Rom. viii. 27; Rev. ii. 23; Jer. xvii. 10. *What did he say to them?*

6. *What did he say to the sick man? For what purpose did he say it?*

7. *What did the man do? What effect had this on the multitude? What did they do?* What is meant by their *glorifying God? Why did they glorify him?* Is the expression, *which had given such power to men*, the sentiment of the Evangelist, or of the people?

= 9—13. Is this account recorded in any other place? Mark ii. 14; Luke v. 27, 28.

9. *Whom did Jesus see sitting at the* receipt of custom? What is meant by "sitting at the receipt of custom?" Is any other name given to Matthew? Mark ii. 14. What evidence is there that the same person was intended? *What did Jesus say to him? What did he do?* Is there any additional circumstance mentioned by Luke? Why was it not mentioned by Matthew?

10. *What took place in the house?* Where else is an account of this feast found? Luke v. 29. Who made the feast? Luke. *Who were present?*

1. *What did the Pharisees say when they saw him eating with publicans and sinners?* What was denoted by that act? Why were they offended?

12. *What did Jesus reply to them?* How did his reply bear on the case?

13. *What did he tell them to do?* Where is that passage of Scripture found? Hos. vi. 6. What is the meaning of it? What *is* a sacrifice? What is the force of the passage as Jesus applied it? *What did he say was the design of his coming?* What is meant by his not coming to call the righteous? Are any righteous by nature? Ps. xiv. 3; Rom. *i. 18—32; iii. 10—18.*

= 14—17. Where else is the account in these verses recorded? Mark ii. 18—22; Luke v. 33—39.

14. *Who came to him?* What *John* is here meant? *What did they say to him?* Who were the *Pharisees?* What is it to *fast?* How often did the Pharisees fast? Luke xviii. 12. What else did the disciples of John do besides fasting? Luke. In reply to them how many illustrations did Christ use?

15. *What did he say about the children of the bride-chamber?* Who are "the children of the bride-chamber?" *When did he say they would fast?* What is the force of this illustration here?

16. *What did he say of putting a piece of new cloth to an old garment? What would it do?* What is meant here by *new* cloth? How would it make the rent worse? What is the force of this illustration.

17. *What does he say about putting new wine into old bottles? What would the effect be? What do men do?* Of what were bottles made in Eastern countries? Why are such bottles used in preference to glass or stone? Why is it unsafe to put new wine into old bottles? What bearing has this illustration on the question of fasting? What is the general truth taught in all these illustrations? What passages of the Bible may receive illustration from the manner in which bottles were made? Jos. ix. 4; Job xxxii. 19; Psal. cix. 83.

§ *Christ raises the Ruler's daughter. A woman diseased is cleansed by touching the hem of his garment. He heals two blind men, and a dumb man, and goes about preaching the gospel, and healing the sick.*

= 18—20. Where else is this account found? Mark v. 22—43; Luke viii. 41—56. *Who came to Jesus?* Of what was he a *ruler?* What was his name? Mark and Luke. *What did he do?* What is meant by his *worshipping* him? *What did he say?* Was this an only daughter? Luke. What was her age? Luke. What do Mark and Luke say of her? How can their accounts be reconciled with Matthew? *What did he request of Jesus?* Why did he wish him to lay his hands on her.

19. *What did Jesus do?* Who went with him?

20. *Who came behind him as he was going? How long had the woman been diseased?* Why did she not probably *ask* him to cure her? Had she been at any pains and expenses to be cured? Luke. Was she regarded as incurable? Luke. *What did she do? What did she touch?* What was the *hem?* Num. xv. 38, 39; Deut. xxii. 12. Why did she not touch him?

21. What did she say within herself? What evidence of strong faith did she give? What

was the effect of her touching his garment? Luke, Mark. What did Jesus know in himself? Mark v. 30. What is meant by *virtue?* Mark, Luke. What did he say? Mark, Luke. If he knew that power to heal had gone from him, why did he make this inquiry? Mark, Luke. What did the disciples say? Mark, Luke. What did the woman do? Luke viii. 47. Why did she tremble? Luke.

22. *What did Jesus say to her?* Why did he call her daughter? *How* had her faith made her whole? Who came while Jesus was speaking? Mark, Luke. What did the messenger say? Mark, Luke. What did Jesus reply? Mark, Luke.

23. *Where did Jesus then go?* Whom did he suffer to go in with him? Mark, Luke. Are there any other instances where he particularly favoured these three disciples? Mark ix. 2; xiv. 33. Why did he not suffer others to go in? *What did he see, when he entered the house of the ruler?* What evidence is there that the child was dead? What would be to the multitude satisfactory evidence that a miracle was performed? Who are minstrels? In what way do Eastern nations express their grief? Jer. xvi. 6, 7; Ezek. xxiv. 17; Job i. 20; ii. 12; 2 Sam. i. 2—4; xiv. 2; xv. 30; Mark xiv. 63. Are persons ever hired as mourners? Jer. ix. 17, 20; Amos v. 16. What were the Jews forbidden to do on such occasions? Lev. xix. 28; Deut. xiv. 1. How long did they commonly continue this excessive mourning.

24. *What did Jesus say when he came in?* What did he mean by saying that the maid was not dead? Did the sacred writers ever speak of the dead as *asleep?* 2 Pet. iii. 4; Acts vii. 60; 1 Cor. xv. 6, 18; 1 Thes. iv. 13, 15. Why did they do so? *Ans.* They did it believing that they would *awake* in the resurrection, Dan. xii. 2. When Jesus said she was not *dead*, he meant she was not *annihilated*, her spirit still *lived*, and he meant *impliedly* to teach the doctrine of the resurrection. *What did the people do when he said this?* Did they believe her to be dead?

25. *Who were* put forth *when he entered into the house?* Who put them forth? Luke. Who entered in with him? Mark v. 37, 40. *What did he do?* What did he say to the damsel? Mark. In what language did he address her? Mark. In what language did he commonly speak? *Did she rise?* What effect had this on the parents and others? Mark, Luke. What did he command them? Mark. Why did he enjoin silence?

27. *Who followed Jesus when he went from Jairus' house? What did they say?* Who was meant by the Son of David? Isaiah ix. 7; Luke i. 32; Mat. i. 1; Rev. xxii. 16. In *what sense was Jesus the Son* of David?

28. *Where did Jesus go?* Why did he go into the house? *What did the blind men do when he went into the house? What did he say to the blind men? What did they answer?*

29. *What did he say when he touched their eyes?*

30. *What did he charge them?*

31. *What did they do?*

32. *Who was brought to him as he went out?*

33. *What change did the casting out of the devil produce? What did the multitude do and say?*

34. *To whom did the Pharisees ascribe this power?* Who is the prince of the devils? Mat. xii. 24.

35. *Where did Jesus then go? What did he do?* What is meant by his preaching "the Gospel of the Kingdom?"

36. *How was he affected when he saw the multitudes? Why was he so affected?* What is meant by their "being faint?" *To what did he compare them?* Why did he so compare them? What custom was there in Eastern nations that would make such a comparison striking?

37. *What did he say to his disciples?* What did he mean by this comparison?

38. *What did he direct them to do?* Who is the Lord of the harvest? Whom did he mean by labourers to be sent forth?

CHAPTER X.

§ *Jesus instructs the apostles, and sends them forth to preach.*

1. *Whom did he call to him?*

= Where else is this account found? Mark vi. 7; Luke ix. 1. In what way did he send them out? Mark. Why did he send them out in this manner? What power did he give them?

2—4. *What were the names of these twelve disciples?*

= Where else is the list of their names recorded? Mark iii. 13—18; Luke vi. 12—19. *What were they called?* What does the word apostle mean? Were any other apostles ever added to this number? Acts i. 23—26; Rom. i. 1; xi. 13; 1 Cor. ix. 1; 1 Tim. ii. 7. Why did Jesus select *twelve?* For what purposes were they selected? Why was this a favourable number for their work? What circumstances were there to give credibility to their testimony? Why were they chosen in the first part of his ministry? See Acts i. 21, 22. *Where* were they selected? Mark, Luke. What did he do the night before they were appointed? Luke. What is meant by his continuing all night in prayer to God? Luke. *What were the names of the apostles? What did he call Simon?* What else was he called? John i. 42; 1 Cor. i. 12; iii. 22; xv. 5; Gal. ii. 9. What is the meaning of *Peter*

and *Cephas?* Why was he so called? See Mat. xvi. 18. What were James and John called? Mark. What is the meaning of "*Boanerges?*" Is there any instance in which these two disciples manifested a remarkable zeal, or rashness, that would justify this appellation? See Luke ix. 54. *How many persons of the name of James were there among the apostles?* What became of James the son of Zebedee? Acts xii. 2. What is said of the other James in the New Testament; Gal. i. 19; ii. 9; Acts xv. 13. Were any of the family of Jesus among the apostles? Gal. i. 19. Why is Simon called the *Canaanite?* What other name had he? Luke. Why was he called *Zelotes?* Why were *both* these names given to him? What is Lebbeus called by the other Evangelists, and why? Mark, Luke. Why is Judas called *Iscariot?* What did Judas afterward do to our Saviour? Mat. xxvi. 14—16; Luke xxii. 47.

5. *To what places did Christ command his disciples* not *to go?* Who were the *Gentiles?* Why were they not to go among them? Did he ever afterwards give commandment to preach the gospel to them? Mat. xxviii. 19. Why was it proper that it should be first preached to the Jews? Who were the *Samaritans?* What was their origin? 2 Kings xvii. 24, 26, 27; Ezra iv. 2—11. In what estimation were they held by the Jews? John viii. 48; iv. 9. What was the first cause of this hatred? Neh. vi. 1—14. What other causes of hatred were there existing? What was the capital of their country? Where was the country of the Samaritans situated? What is the present name of what was the ancient Samaria? What is its condition? Why were they charged not to go among them? Did Christ and the apostles ever afterwards preach the gospel to any of them? John iv. 6—26; Acts viii. 25.

6. *Where did he direct them to go?* Why were they to go first among the Jews? In what sense were they *lost?*

7. *What were they to preach?* What is meant by the kingdom of heaven being near at hand?

8. *What were they to do? How were they to give?* Did this prohibit them from receiving from others sufficient to support them? Luke x. 7; 1 Cor. ix. 8—14; 1 Tim. v. 18.

9—15. *Instruction given to the apostles.*

= Where else is the account found? Mark vi. 8—11; Luke ix. 3—5.

9, 10. *What were they directed not to provide?* In what part of their dress were their purses? What is a *scrip?* Why were they directed not to take *brass* with them? What is meant here by *shoes?* Is there any difference in the account which Matthew and Mark give about their *being shod?* How can they be reconciled? What does Mark say about taking *staves?* In what way can this be reconciled with what Matthew and Luke say? Why were they not to make provision for their journey? What is implied when it is said the workman is worthy of his meat?

11. *What were they to do when they went into a city or town?*

12. *What did Jesus direct them to do when they went into a house?* What is meant by the word "house," in these verses? Mat. xii. 25; John iv. 53. What is meant by *saluting* it? What, in this respect, does religion require of us? 1 Pet. ii. 17; iii. 8; Tit. iii. 2; 2 Tim. ii. 24; James iii. 17; Phil. iv. 8. What was the common mode of salutation among the Jews?

13. *If the house was worthy, what were they to do?* What is meant by the house being worthy? What is meant by the direction, "let your peace come upon it? See Luke x. 5. *If it was not worthy what was to follow?* What is meant by the phrase "let your peace return unto you?"

14. *What were they to do when they would not receive them?* Why were they to do this? Mark, Luke. Is there any record that the apostles ever did this? Acts xiii. 51; xviii. 6.

15. *What does Christ say of those who rejected them?* Where were the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah? How, and why were they destroyed? Gen. xviii. 20, 21; xix. 24, 25. Were there any other cities destroyed with them? Deut. xxix. 23. What afterwards occupied the place where they stood? What is meant by its being "more tolerable" for them than for the people who should reject the apostles? Why would it be? Mat. xi. 23, 24; Luke xii. 47, 48. Is the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah ever referred to in the New Testament as proof that the wicked shall be punished? 2 Pet. ii. 6; Jude 7.

16. *How did Christ send forth his apostles?* What is meant by his sending them as sheep amidst wolves? *What were they directed to be like?* Of what is the serpent an emblem? Has it ever given any signal evidence of cunning? Gen. iii. 1. What does the direction refer to here? Of what were doves an emblem?

17, 18. *What did he direct them to beware of? Why were they to beware of men? To what would they be delivered?* What is meant here by councils? *What should be done to them in the synagogues?* What is meant by *scourging?* What number of stripes did the law allow to be inflicted? Deut. xxv. 2, 3. In what posture of the person was it inflicted? Deut. xxv. 2. In what mode is it now practised in the East? What instrument was used in scourging? What is meant by *scorpions* in 1 Kings xii. 11. In what way did they guard against giving more than forty

stripes? Is there any record that any of the apostles were ever scourged in this manner? Acts xvi. 23; 2 Cor. vi. 5; xi. 23—25. *Before whom should the apostles be brought?* Is there any evidence of the fulfilment of this? Acts v. 26—28; xii. 1—4; xxiii. 33; xxvi. 1, 28, 30. *Why should they be brought before them?* What is meant by the phrase "for a testimony against them and the Gentiles?" Is there any evidence here of the prophetic character of Christ?

19. *When they were delivered up, what did he tell them to do?* What did he mean by "taking no thought?" *What did he say should be given them?*

20. *Who did he say would speak in them?* What circumstances made this promise peculiarly consoling to them?

§ *Jesus continues his instructions to the apostles.*

21. *What did he say the brother would do? What did he say of children?* Why would this be done? Is there any evidence that these unnatural acts were ever performed? What natural feeling of men, in regard to religion, is illustrated by this?

22. *What reception did he say the apostles would meet with in the world? Why would they be hated?* What is meant by being hated for his name's sake? *Who did he say should be saved?* What is meant by enduring to the end?

23. *What did he direct them to do when they were persecuted in any city?* Was it ever justifiable to lay down their lives? *How long did he say it would be before the Son of Man would come?* What is meant here by the coming of the Son of Man? Mat. xxiv. 30; Mark xiii. 26; Luke xxi. 27, 32. How long was it before Jerusalem was destroyed?

24, 25. *What did he say of the disciple?* What is a disciple? *What did he say of a servant?* What did he teach his followers to expect by these declarations? *What did he say they had called the master of the house?* Who was Beelzebub? 2 Kings i. 2. Who was intended here by the master of the house? Mat. xii. 24; Luke xi. 15; John viii. 48. *What might they be expected to call his followers?*

26. *What charge did he give them about fearing them? Why did he charge them not to be afraid?* What did he mean to refer to when he said, there is no thing covered which shall not be revealed, &c.? In what way could this truth operate to produce confidence?

27. *What were they to do with that which he spoke to them in darkness?* What was meant by speaking in darkness? What by speaking it in light? *Where were they to speak what they heard in the ear?* What is meant by speaking it on the house top?

28. *Of whom did he charge them* not *to be afraid? What have men power to do? Of whom were they to be afraid? Why were they to fear God?* What is meant by *hell?* Is there any proof that *the body* will be punished in hell? John v. 28, 29? Dan. xii. 2.

29. *For how much did he say was a sparrow sold?* What was a sparrow? How much was a farthing? *What did Christ say of the sparrow?* What is meant by the phrase "without your Father?"

30. *What did he say of the hairs of the head?* What is meant by their being numbered? Is there any evidence here that the providence of God extends to the smallest objects? What is the force of the arguments that Christ here uses to encourage them to put confidence in God?

31. *What did he tell them not to do?* What is meant by their being of more value than many sparrows? Why is that a reason why they should not fear?

32. *What did he say of him who should confess him before men?* What is the meaning of the word "confess" here? Rom. x. 10; 1 Tim. vi. 12, 13; 2 John 7; 1 John i. 9. What do the scriptures mean by a profession of religion?

33. *What did he say of him who should deny him before men?* What is it to deny Christ? What signal instance of this was there among the apostles? Mat. xxvi. 70—74. Is there evidence that Peter repented and was saved? Luke xxii. 32, 62; John xxi. 18, 19.

34, 35. *What did Christ say he did* not *come for? What did he come for?* What is meant by his coming *for* that? *Ans.* That such would be the *effect* of his coming. What is meant by sending *a sword?* What was predicted of him in the Old Testament? Isa. ix. 6; xi. 6. What was said of him at his birth? Luke ii. 14. How can this account be reconciled with those predictions? Has the prophecy that he would send a sword been fulfilled? To what is it to be traced that his religion has produced divisions?

36. *Who did he say a man's foes should be?* Is there any passage in the Old Testament from which this was taken? Mic. vii. 6.

37. *What does he say of him that loveth father or mother more than him?* What is implied in this? In what way may supreme love to Christ be manifested?

38. *What does he say of him who does not take up his cross and follow him?* From what custom is the phrase "take up his cross" derived? John xix. 17; Luke xxiii. 26. What is meant by the phrase?

39. *What does he say of him that findeth his life?* What is the meaning here of the word *life?* Compare 1 Tim. iv. 8; Luke viii. 14; Rom. 5. 17; Mat. viii. 22. What is meant by *finding* it? What does he say of *him that*

should lose his life? For whose sake should it be done? What is meant by this verse?

40. *What did he say of those that should receive them?* How would receiving *them* be receiving Christ? Mat. xxv. 34—40. *What did he say of those that received* him? How would that be receiving him that sent him? 1 Cor. iii. 23; John xiv. 23; xvii. 6, 9, 10, 18, 25.

41. *What does he say of him that should receive a prophet?* What is meant by receiving a prophet in the name of a prophet? *What is said of him that should receive a righteous man? What does he say of those who should give a cup of cold water to one of his disciples? What does he call his disciples?* Why does he call them little ones? Compare 1 John ii. 1, 18; Mark ix. 36, 37; x. 15; Luke xviii. 17. *Why* will they be rewarded? Eph. ii. 8, 9; John xiv. 15; 1 John iii. 7, 16—24; iv. 20, 21.

CHAPTER XI.

§ *John the Baptist sends to inquire of Jesus whether he was the Messiah. The answer of Jesus. He discourses to his disciples respecting John.*

1. *Where did Jesus go when he had finished instructing his disciples? For what purpose did he go?* In what place were these instructions to his apostles given? Compare Luke iv. 31; vi. 6—12. What places were meant by *their cities?*

= 2—19. Where else is this account recorded? Luke vii. 18—35.

2. *What did John hear of Jesus? Where was he when he heard this?* Why was he in prison? Mat. xiv. 3, 4. *Whom did he send to Jesus?* Why did he probably send to Jesus to make this inquiry?

3. *What question did the two disciples ask Jesus?* Whom did they mean by "he that should come?" Gen. xlix. 10; Isa. xxxv. 4; Dan. ix. 24; John vi. 14. What does Luke say that the men said to Jesus? What does Luke say that Jesus was doing when they came to him?

4. *What did Jesus answer them?*

5. *To what works did he direct them as proof that he was the Christ? What did he say of the poor?* Why was this any evidence of his Messiahship? Isa. lxi. 1; Luke iv. 18. In what manner had other teachers commonly treated the poor?

6. *Who did he say was blessed?* What is meant by "being offended?" What is the meaning of this 6th verse?

7. *What did Jesus do when the messengers of John departed? What did he ask them if they had been to see?* Is it probable that many of the hearers of Christ had been to hear John; Mat. iii. 5. Where did John preach? *Mat. iii. 1. Is there reason to suppose that* the place abounded with reeds? Of what is a reed shaken with the wind an emblem? What occasion was there for asking this question concerning John? What did Christ mean to affirm of John by this question?

8. *What did he next ask them if they had been to see?* What is meant by soft raiment? *Where did he say that such raiment was worn?* Of what was it the emblem? Isa. iii. 16—26. What does Christ, by this question, affirm of John?

9. *What next does he ask if they had been to see?* What is a prophet? *What does he affirm of John?* What is meant by his being *more than a prophet?* From what was the eminence of prophets estimated? *Ans.* Chiefly from the clearness of their views respecting the Messiah. Why was John superior to them?

10. *What does Jesus say had been written of John?* Where is that written? Mal. iii. 1; see also Isa. xl. 3. *What was it said that he would do?* What is meant by his preparing the *way* before him?

11. *What does he say of John in the* 11th *verse?* Who are denoted by those born of woman? *What does he say of the least in the kingdom of heaven?* Who are intended by them? In what sense are they greater than John?

12. *What did he say had taken place from the days of John the Baptist?* How long was this from the time when John began to preach? What did he mean by the "kingdom of heaven suffereth violence?" What *fact* did he state by this? To what is there allusion in this language?

13. *What does he say of the prophets and the law?* What is meant by the law and the prophets? What did he mean by their *prophesying* until John? What is meant by the 13th verse?

14. *Who did Christ say John was?* Who was *Elias? Ans.* Elijah. 2 Kings ii. 11. In what sense was John Elias? What prophecy was there of the coming of Elias? Mal. iv. 5, 6. How did the Jews understand this? *Ans.* That he, or some other of the prophets would appear again in person? See John i. 21; Mat. xvi. 14; xvii. 10. What was its true meaning? Luke i. 17. What did he mean by the phrase, "if ye will receive it?"

15. *What is meant by "he that hath ears to hear let him hear?"*

16, 17. *To what did Jesus compare that generation? What did the children in the market-place do?* What is a market-place? What is it to pipe? Of what were piping and dancing an emblem? What was denoted by their *mourning to them?* What was the force of this comparison? *Ans.* Nothing pleased them, neither the tokens of joy or sorrow. They were a dissatisfied and fault-finding race.

18. *In what way had John come?* What

was meant by his not eating or drinking? *What did they say of him?* What was meant by it?

19. *In what way did the Son of Man come?* What was meant by his coming eating and drinking? *What did they say of him?* What character respecting that age did he intend to give by this comparison? See ver. 16. What is meant by wisdom being justified of her children?

§ *Jesus upbraids the cities where he had preached and done his mighty works. He affirms that he has all power. On the ground of that, he invites the weary and feeble to come to him.*

20. *What did he begin then to do?* What is meant by his upbraiding them? *Why did he upbraid them?*

21. *What cities did he first mention?* Where was Chorazin? Where Bethsaida? John i. 43, 44. What is the meaning of the name Bethsaida? *What did he say would have been the effect if his works had been done in Tyre and Sidon?* Where was Sidon? Jos. xix. 28; Jud. i. 31. Where was Tyre? 2 Chron. ii. 11—16. For what were they distinguished? Are there any prophecies respecting Tyre in the Old Testament? Isa. xxiii. 4—18; Ezek. xxvi. 4—18. What evidence is there of their fulfilment? *How did he say they would have repented?* What is sackcloth? Of what were sackcloth and ashes the sign? Job i. 21; ii. 12; Jer. vi. 26.

22. *What did he say would take place respecting them in the day of judgment?* What is meant by its being more *tolerable?*

23. *What did he say of Capernaum?* Where was Capernaum? What is meant by its being exalted to *heaven?* What is meant by its being cast down to *hell?* *What did he say would have been the effect, if the works done in Capernaum had been done in Sodom?* Where was Sodom? Mat. x. 15. Why would it have remained if the works of Christ had been done in it?

24. *For which does he say it will be more tolerable in the day of judgment, Capernaum, or Sodom?*

25. *What did Jesus then do?* *For what did he give thanks to God?* What was meant by his hiding those things from the wise and prudent? 1 Cor. i. 26, 27. *To whom had God revealed the truth?* Who were meant by babes? Luke xviii. 17; Mark ix. 36, 37. To whom had he probably immediate reference in this expression of thanks?

26. *What reason did he give why those things had been hidden from the wise and prudent, and revealed unto babes?* Did Christ express his satisfaction with this? Ought *we to* be satisfied with this also?

27. *What did he say were delivered to him? Why are all things* delivered to him? Eph. i. 22; 1 Cor. xv. 25. *Who did he say knew the Son? Who did he say knew the Father?* What is meant by *knowing* the Father and the Son? In what sense does the Son reveal the Father? John xvii. 6; 1 John v. 20.

28. *What invitation did he give to the heavy laden? What did he promise them?* Who are meant by those that labour and are heavy laden? What had been placed upon the Jews? Acts xv. 10; Gal. v. 1.

29. *What did he direct them to do?* What is meant by taking his yoke on us? In what respects are the requirements of the Christian religion lighter than those of the Jews? *Why should we take his yoke upon* us? What is meant by his being meek and lowly in heart? How is that a reason why we should take his yoke upon us?

30. *What does he say of his yoke and his burden?* What is meant by that? See Prov. iii. 17.

CHAPTER XII.

§ *The disciples pluck ears of corn on the Sabbath. The Pharisees complain of it, and Jesus vindicates them. He heals a man with a withered hand, in the synagogue, and shows that it is proper to do works of mercy on the Sabbath. The Pharisees hold a council against him; Jesus withdraws, and heals many.*

= 1—8. Jesus vindicates his disciples for plucking ears of corn, *a work of necessity.* Where else is this account recorded? Mark ii. 23—28; Luke vi. 1—5.

1. *Where did Jesus go on the Sabbath day?* What is meant by the word *corn* here? Why is it said that they "rubbed the ears of corn in their hands?" Luke. At what time does *Luke* say that this was? What is meant by the second Sabbath after the first? Luke. At what time in the year was this? Ex. xxiii. 15; xii. 1—28. What is the time of harvest in Judea? Where was Christ at this time? *What did the disciples do?*

2. *When the Pharisees saw it what did they say?* Why did they consider it unlawful to do this? Ex. xx. 10; xxxv. 2, 3; Num. xv. 32—36. Would it have been lawful to do it on any other day than the Sabbath? Deut. xxiii. 25.

3. *What did Jesus say to them?*

4. *What had David done?* What was the shew-bread? Lev. xxiv. 5—9. *Who might eat the shew-bread?* Lev. xxiv. 9. Where is the account of David found? 1 Sam. xxi. 1—7. *How* does the example of David prove that the disciples of Christ might lawfully pluck grain on the Sabbath?

5. *What else did he ask them?* What is meant by their *profaning* the Sabbath? In what way did they do it? Num. xxviii. 9, 10. Compare Exod. xxxv. 3. Why were they blameless.

6. *Who did he say was in this place?* To whom did he refer? Why was he greater than the temple? What does this declaration prove about his own dignity?

7. *What passage of scripture did he quote?* Hos. vi. 6. What is its meaning? *If they had known that, what did he say they would not have done?* What does Mark say that the Sabbath was made for? ii. 27. What is meant by that?

8. *What did he say that the Son of Man was?* What was meant by this? Who has power to control and alter the laws of God?

= 9—13. Jesus shows that it is right to do *works of mercy* on the Sabbath. Where else is this account recorded? Mark iii. 1—5; Luke vi. 6—10.

9. *Where did Jesus go?*

10. *Whom did he find in the synagogue?* What was probably the disease with which the man was afflicted? *Ans.* One form of the palsy. *What did they ask him? Why did they ask him that?* What did the Scribes and Pharisees do? Luke. Why did they watch him? Luke. What does Mark say that he said to the man with the withered hand? What does he say that Jesus then said? What did they do? Mark. In what manner did Jesus look on them? Mark. Why was he angry? Mark. In what circumstances is *anger* lawful? Eccl. vii. 9; Eph. iv. 26. What was meant by his being angry?

11, 12. *What did Jesus ask the Jews?* What is the force of this question respecting the sheep? *What did he say it was lawful to do on the Sabbath?*

13. *What did he say to the man?* What power had the man to stretch forth his hand? What propriety was there in the command? What should sinners do when God commands them? *What was the effect of stretching forth his hand?* What points are established respecting the observance of the Sabbath by these two cases?

= 14—21. Where else is this account found? *Ans.* Mark iii. 6—12.

14. *What did the Pharisees do?* Who were invited with the Pharisees? Mark. Who were the *Pharisees?* Who were the Herodians? Mark. Why were the *Herodians* probably engaged in this plot against him.

15. *What did Jesus do when he knew it?* Where did he go? Mark. What *sea* is meant? Mark. Why did he go? *Who followed him? What did he do to the multitudes?* Where were the multitudes from? Mark. Where was Galilee? where Judea? where Jerusalem? What country was meant by Idumea? what by the region *beyond* Jordan? Where were Tyre and Sidon? See ch. xi. 21. What did he say to his *disciples* when the multitude *pressed him? (Mark.)* Why did he go on board a ship? What did the unclean spirits do, when they saw him? (Mark.)

16. *What did Jesus* charge *the people?* Why did he charge them not to make him known?

17. *What prophecy was fulfilled by this?* Where is that prophecy found? Isa. xlii. 1—4. What is its general import and how was it fulfilled?

18. *What is Christ there called?* Why is he called *a Servant?* See Phil. ii. 7; Heb. x. 9. *What is said of him?* What is meant by *judgment* here? Ps. xix. 9; cxix. 7, 20; John v. 22; ix. 39. What is meant by showing judgment *to the Gentiles?* What circumstance does *Mark* mention that shows that this was fulfilled? *Ans.* Many came from Tyre, Sidon, &c.

19. *What is it said that he would not do?* What is meant by his not striving or crying, &c.

20. *What does he say of the bruised reed and smoking flax?* What is meant by that? What is the meaning of bringing forth judgment unto victory?

21. *What should the Gentiles do?*

§ *Jesus heals one possessed with a devil. The Pharisees ascribe his power to Beelzebub. Jesus shows that it was by the Spirit of God, and discourses of the sin of blasphemy. A good heart will produce good words, and man must give account of every idle word.*

= 22—30. Where else is the account of his healing one possessed with a devil found? Mark iii. 22—27; Luke xi. 14—22.

22. *What was brought unto him then? What did he do to him?*

23. *What effect had this on the people? What did they say?* Who was meant by the Son of David? 1 Kings ii. 4; ix. 5; Acts ii. 30. What led them to suppose that this was the Messiah? Isa. xxxv. 5, 6.

24. *What did the Pharisees say?* Why were they anxious to explain this to the people? In what way did they explain it? Who was Beelzebub? See question on Mat. x. 25.

25, 26. *What is said of Jesus?* What is implied in knowing the thoughts? Psal. cxxxix. 2; Jer. xvii. 10. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is the force of this argument.

27. *What did he say about their* children *casting out devils?* Who were meant by their *children?* Did they ever make pretensions to the power of working miracles? Did they really work miracles or practice juggling? What is the force of this argument? In what sense would they be their judges? Does this prove that the Jews had the power of casting out devils? Acts xix. 13—19.

28. *If Christ cast out devils by the Spirit of God, what did he say would be the inference?* What is meant here by the finger of God?

Luke. Compare Exod. viii. 19; Psal. viii. 3. How would this prove that the kingdom of God had come? What is meant here by the kingdom of God?

29. *What did he say about one's entering into a strong man's house? What would he first do?* How does this illustration apply to the case, about casting out devils?

30. *What did he say of him that was not with him? What of him that did not gather with him?* From what custom are the words *gather* and *scattered abroad*, derived? Are there any who are *neither* the friends or enemies of Christ? What is the force of this verse as Christ applied it?

31, 32. *What did he say about the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost?*

= Where else is this found? Mark iii. 28—30. What is *blasphemy?* In what way had they spoken against the Holy Ghost? Mark. Why was this sin so aggravated? Is there reason to believe that it may be committed now? What did Christ mean by saying that it should not be forgiven in the world to come? See Mark—"*hath never forgiveness.*" Are any sins forgiven in hell? Mat. xxvi. 46; 2 Thes. i. 9; Rev. xxii. 11. On what condition will other sins be forgiven? Acts iii. 19; Mark xvi. 16.

33. *What does he say in the* 33d *verse about making the tree good?* What is the meaning of that verse? What is its application to the argument?

34. *What does Christ call them? What does he say of them?* What is a viper? What did he mean to denote by this? What is meant by the *abundance of the heart?*

35. *What does he say of a good man? What does he say of an evil man.*

36, 37. *For what does he say men must give an account?* What is an idle word? *By what does he say they shall be justified or condemned?* In what sense shall they be justified or condemned by their words? See James iii. 3—12.

§ *The Pharisees seek a sign. Jesus says none shall be given but that of Jonah. His mother and brethren seek him. He declares who is his brother, and sister, and mother.*

= 38—42. Where else is this recorded? Luke xi. 16, 29—32.

38. *Who answered him? What did they wish?* From what place did they wish the sign to come? Luke xi. 16. Why did they wish to see a sign *from heaven?* What is a *sign?* Exod. iv. 17; Dan. vi. 27; Mark xvi. 20; Acts ii. 22, 43. Why did *they* wish to see a sign? *Why* did they ask to see a sign? Luke xi. 16.

39. *What did Jesus reply? What sign did he say should be given?* Who was Jonas? *See the book of Jonah.* What was meant by *the sign of the prophet Jonas.*

40. *What is said of Jonas?* In what fish was he confined? In what sea was this? Jon. i. 3, 4. How long was he there? Jon. i. 17. What is meant by Christ's being in *the heart of the earth?* How long was Christ in the grave? Compare Mark xv. 42; Luke xxiii. 56; xxiv. 1—3. In what sense was Christ three days and three nights in the grave? Compare 2 Chron. x. 5, 12; Gen. xlii. 17, 18.

41. *What did he say of the men of Nineveh?* Where was Nineveh? By whom was it built? Gen. x. 11. What was its size, character, and duration? What is its present situation? Were there any prophecies respecting it which have been fulfilled? Nah. i. 8; ii. 6. How will they *condemn* the generation that Christ addressed?

42. *What does he say of the queen of the south?* Who was she, and where did she live? 1 Kings x. 1. What is meant by *the uttermost parts of the earth?* In what way would she condemn that generation

43. *What does he say about the unclean spirit?* What is meant by his walking through dry places? To what Jewish opinion is there allusion here? Rev. xviii. 2; Isa. xiii. 21; xxxiv. 14; Jer. i. 39; Deut. xxxii. 17.

44. *What did the spirit say when he found no rest? What did he find when he returned?* What was meant by "the house from which he came out?" What was meant by its being empty, swept, and garnished?

45. *What does he do then? How many more spirits did he take with him?* What is meant by the number seven? See 1 Sam. ii. 5. *What was their character? What is said of the last state of that man? What application did Jesus make of this?* What was the design of this illustration, and what is the general truth he intended to teach?

= 46—50. Where else is this account recorded? Mark iii. 31—35; Luke viii. 19—21.

46. *Who came while he talked with the people? What did they desire?* Who were meant by his brethren?

47. *What was said to him?*

48. *What did he answer?*

49. *What did he say of his disciples?*

50. *Who did he say was his mother, and sister, and brethren?* What did he mean by that? Was Jesus destitute of natural affection? See Luke ii. 51; John xix. 25—27. What did he mean to teach by this?

CHAPTER XIII.

§ *The parable of the Sower.*

1. *Where did Jesus then go?* What day is meant? Mat. xii. 1. By what sea did he sit down?

2. *Who were gathered to him? Where did he go then? Where did the people stand?* What was meant by a ship?

3. *In what way did Jesus speak to them?* What are *parables?* Among what people have they been most in use? What are the principal uses of parables? See 2 Sam. xii. 1—7; Mark iv. 33; Mat. xiii. 13—16. What is the character of the parables of Christ?

= Where else is this parable of the Sower recorded? *Ans.* Mark iv. 1—9; Luke viii. 4—8.

4. *Where did some of the seeds fall? What became of the seeds that fell by the way-side?* What is the *way-side?*

5, 6. *Where did other parts of the seed fall? What became of those that fell on stony places?* What places were intended here? Why did they spring up sooner than others? Why did they wither away?

7. *Among what did other seeds fall? What became of those which fell among thorns? In* what way did the thorns choke them?

8. *Where did the rest fall? What did they bring forth?* What is meant by an hundred, sixty, and thirty fold?

9. *What did Jesus say of him that had ears to hear?* What is meant by that?

10. *Who came to him? What did they say?*

11. *What did Christ reply?* What is meant by the "mysteries of the kingdom of heaven?" See Rom. xvi. 25; xi. 25; Eph. iii. 3, 4, 9. Why was it given for the disciples to know them and not the others?

12. *What does he say of him that hath? What of him that hath not?* What is meant by this verse? See Mat. xxv. 24—28; Luke viii. 18.

13. *Why did he speak to them in parables?* What is meant by their "seeing and yet seeing not," &c.? What do Mark (iv. 12,) and Luke (viii. 10,) say was the reason why he used parables? How can their account be reconciled with that of Matthew?

14, 15. *What prophecy was fulfilled by this?* Where is that prophecy found? Isa. vi. 9, 10. In what sense was it *fulfilled* in the time of Christ?

16. *What does he say of the disciples in the 16th verse?* What is its meaning?

17. *Who had desired to see the things which the disciples saw?* What is meant by those things? What is said of Abraham in John viii. 56? What is said of the prophets in 1 Pet. i. 10—12? What is said of the patriarchs in Heb. xi. 13? To what did the prophecies principally refer? Rev. xix. 10.

18. *What does Christ say in the 18th verse?* What did he mean by hearing the *parable?*

= Where else is this explanation of the parable found? *Ans.* Mark iv. 14—20; Luke viii. 11—15.

19. *Who was he that received the seed by the way-side? Who comes and catches it away?* Who is meant by the wicked one? Mark. What is meant by the word of the kingdom? Why does Satan seek to catch away the word from men's hearts? How should we meet the temptations of Satan? James iv. 7; 1 Pet. v. 8, 9.

20, 21. *Who is represented by the* stony places? What is meant by *anon? Why does he not endure?* What is meant by his having no root in himself? What is meant by his being offended? How do tribulation or persecution *offend him?*

22. *Who is represented by the seed among* thorns? What is represented by the *thorns?* What is meant by the deceitfulness of riches? 1 Tim. vi. 9, 10. See also Mat. xix. 22. In what way do these *choke the word?*

23. *Who is meant by him that received seed into good ground?* What is meant by an hundred *fold*, &c.? What is said about the word of God in Isa. lv. 10, 11. What is meant by his bearing fruit? In what way are we to bear fruit? John xv. 5. Why should we bear fruit in this manner? John xv. 8.

§ *The parable of the tares; of the grain of mustard seed; and of the leaven. The explanation of the parable of the tares.*

24. *What other parable did he put forth?* What is meant by the kingdom of heaven? In what respect is it like to a man that sowed good seed? What is meant by the good seed?

25. *What was done while men slept?* What time was denoted by that, and why was that time chosen? Who is intended here by the *enemy?* In what way does Satan sow false doctrine among men? What are tares? What do tares represent in this parable? What is implied in the expression, "And went his way?"

26. *Where did the tares appear?* What is meant by their *appearing then?*

27. *What did the servants of the householder say?*

28. *What did he answer? What did the servants offer to do?*

29, 30. *What did he reply?*

31, 32. *What other parable did he put forth? To what did he compare the kingdom of heaven?* What is meant here by the kingdom of heaven? *In what respect does he say it is like a grain of mustard seed?* What is meant by the mustard-tree? What is the meaning of this parable? See Mat. xvii. 20. What is the condition of piety in the heart of the young convert? 1 Pet. ii. 2; 1 Cor. iii. 2; Heb. v. 12. By what means is it to be increased? 1 Pet. ii. 2; 1 Cor. iii. 2; James i. 21. Does it ever arrive to strong confidence —to full assurance of faith? 1 John ii. 13, 14; iii. 19; 2 Tim. iv. 6—8; Heb. vi. 11.

33. *To what does he next compare the kingdom of heaven?* What is heaven? In what respect is the kingdom of heaven like that? What difference is there between the meaning of this parable, and that of the grain of mustard-seed?

34, 35. *How did Jesus speak to the multitude? What prophecy was fulfilled by that?* Where is the prophecy found? Psal. lxx.; viii. 2, 3. Who was that prophet? In what sense was the prophecy *fulfilled?*

36. *Where did Jesus go when he had sent the multitude away? What did his disciples ask of him?* What is the meaning of "declare unto us *the parable?*"

37. *Who did he say sowed the good seed?* In what way does he do it?

38. *What is the field? Who are the good seed?* What is meant by the "children of the kingdom?" *Who are the tares?*

39. *Who is the enemy that sowed them? What is the harvest? Who are the reapers?*

40. *What shall be at the end of the world?*

41. *What shall the Son of Man do at the end of the world?*

42. *What shall be done with the wicked?* What is meant by their being cast into a furnace of fire? See Mat. xxv. 46.

43. *What shall be the state of the righteous?* What is meant by their shining forth as the sun? See Dan. xii. 2, 3; John v. 28, 29.

§ *The parables of the hid treasure; the pearl of great price; and of the net. The people astonished at the wisdom and works of Jesus, on account of his parentage.*

44. *To what does Christ compare the kingdom of heaven in the* 44th *verse?* What is meant here by treasure? *What did the man do that found it?* What is meant by his hiding it? *What means did he take to obtain it?* Was his conduct honest? Does Jesus design to vindicate his conduct? What is the *point* of the parable? What conduct does he intend to recommend here in obtaining salvation? In what sense is the gospel like this treasure? Psal. xix. 10; Prov. iii. 13—15. What is required in order to obtain it? Luke xiv. 33; Phil. iii. 7, 8.

45. *To what does Jesus next liken the kingdom of heaven?* What are *goodly pearls?* What is meant here by the kingdom of heaven?

46. *When he had found a pearl of great price what did he do?* What is meant by the pearl of great price? In what respects may the gospel be said to be of great price? What does Christ teach in this parable? What must be given up to obtain the pearl of great price?

47. *To what did he next compare the kingdom of heaven? In what respect is the gospel like a net?*

48. *What was done when the net was full? What was done with the good? What was done with the bad?*

49. *What shall be done like this at the end of the world?* What is meant here by *seven?* Why shall the wicked be separated from the just? Mat. xxv. 31—46.

50. *Where shall the wicked be cast? What shall be there?* What is wailing? What is denoted here by wailing and gnashing of teeth? Will they ever be released? Mat. xxv. 46; Rev. xiv. 11.

51. *What did Jesus ask them?* Why did he ask them this? *What did they answer?*

52. *What did Jesus then say unto them?* What is a scribe? Who were scribes instructed unto the kingdom of heaven? *To what is he like?* What is a *householder?* What is meant here by *treasure?* What by things new and old? What by bringing them out? In what respect were the disciples to be like such an householder? What is the duty of those who are well instructed in heavenly things?

= 54—58. Where else is this account found? *Ans.* Mark vi. 1—6.

53. *Where did Jesus next go?* What is meant by his own country? Luke iv. 16.

54. *What did he do in the synagogue?* On what day of the week was this? Mark. *What effect had it on the people?*

55. *What did they say?* What does *Mark* say they called him? Was it customary with the Jews to train up their children to some manual employment? See Acts xviii. 3. What lesson is taught *us* by this employment of the Saviour? How can it be reconciled with probability that the *Son of God* should labour 30 years at so humble an employment? *Who did the people say were his brethren?*

56. *What else did they say concerning him?* Were these probably the children of Joseph and Mary?

57. *How did the people of Nazareth feel towards him?* What is meant by their being *offended in him?* Why were they *offended?* *What did he say to them?* What did he mean by this? Why is not a prophet well received in his own country?

58. *Why did he not do many mighty works there?* What are meant by *mighty works?* What works did he do? Mark. How did *their unbelief* prevent his working miracles? Does unbelief ever produce similar effects now?

CHAPTER XIV.

§ *An account of the murder of John the Baptist. Jesus heals the sick, and feeds five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.*

= 1—13. Where else is the account of the murder of John the Baptist recorded? *Ans.* Mark vi. 14—29; Luke ix. 7, 9.

1. *Who heard of the fame of Jesus?* Who was Herod? What was the office of *tetrarch?* Over what countries did he rule? Why had he not heard of Jesus before?

2. *Who did he say that Jesus was?* Why did he suppose he was John the Baptist; Who did other persons suppose he was? Mark. Who was Elias? Mal. iv. 5.

3. *What had Herod done to John?* See

Mark vi. 17, 20; Luke iii. 19, 20. *For whose sake had he done this?*

4. *What had John said to Herod? Why was it not lawful for him to have her?* On what occasion did he marry her? Who was Herod's former wife? Did he put her away? What was the consequence of putting her away? What relation did Herodias sustain to Herod? Of what crimes was he guilty in this transaction? What was the name of the daughter of Herodias?

5. *Why would not Herod put John to death?* What sort of a man did Herod know John to be? Mark. What is it to be *just* and *holy?* Mark. What is meant by "And observed him?" Mark. When he heard John what did Herod do? Mark. Yet while he did these many things, what *was* there which he would *not* do? If there is any sin which *we* will not give up when God commands, what does it prove?

6. *When Herod's birth-day was come, what did the daughter of Herodias do?* What did Herod make on that day? Mark. Who were present at the feast? Mark. Who were high-captains? Mark. What are meant by *the chief estates of Galilee?* Mark. What was there improper in this dancing? Was it customary in Eastern countries for females to appear publicly in this manner in the presence of men?

7. *What did Herod promise her?* How much did he promise to give her? Mark. To whom did she go to inquire what she should do? Mark.

8. *What did she ask? What did her mother teach her to ask?* Mark. Was she bound in this instance to obey her mother? Prov. i. 10—16. At what time did she want the head of the Baptist? Mark. What is meant by "by and by," in this place? Mark. What was a *charger?* Why did she wish it *brought* to her?

9. *How did the king feel when she asked this? Why* was he sorry? *What did he command?* Was the oath which he had taken lawful? Was it binding on him then? *What other reason was there why he commanded him to be beheaded besides his oath?* What is meant by their sitting with him *at meat?* Why did he wish to please them? What custom exists in the world where the same principle exists? What is the *real* foundation of duelling? What is the guilt of it?

10. *Where was John beheaded?*

11. *What was done with the head?*

12. *What was done with his body? What did his disciples do?* Why did they tell Jesus?

= 13—21. Where else is the account of feeding the five thousand recorded? *Ans.* Mark vi. 32—44; Luke ix. 10—17; John vi. 1—14.

13, 14. Where did Jesus then go? In what way did he go? Why did he go there? *To what place* did Jesus go? Luke. Where was *Bethsaida?* Luke. What sea did he cross? John. What is a desert place? *What did the people do when they heard where he was? In what way did they follow him?* Why did they follow him? John. *How was Jesus affected when he saw them?* What is meant by his being *moved with compassion? Why* was he moved with compassion? Mark. What is a shepherd? Mark. What was meant by their being as sheep without a shepherd? Mark. What is Christ called in John x. 11? *What did Jesus do to them?* What else did he do besides healing their sick? Mark vi. 34.

15. *When it was evening, what did his disciples say to him?* What is meant by "*the time is now past?*" What had Jesus said to Philip? John. Why did he say it? John. What was meant by *proving him?* John. What had Philip answered? John. To how much did 200 pennyworth amount? John. What did Philip mean by this assertion? John. Why did the disciples request him to dismiss the people?

16. *What did Jesus reply to them and direct them to do?*

17. *What did they answer?* Which of the disciples gave that answer? John. Who *had* the five loaves and two fishes? John. Of what were the loaves made? John. What class of people ate food of that kind?

18. *What did Jesus answer?*

19. *What did Jesus command the multitude to do?* In what manner did they sit down? Mark. What are meant by *ranks?* Mark. How many sat together? Mark and Luke. *What did Jesus do?* What did he bless? Luke. What is meant by *blessing bread?* Luke. Did our Saviour commonly do it? Was it a custom among the Jews? What form did they use? Why is it proper? *What did he then do?* Of what form were loaves made?

20. *What did they all do?* In what way did so small a quantity satisfy so many? What did Jesus tell them to do? John. Why should fragments be gathered up? *How much did they take up?* What kind of baskets were probably intended? Why were they used by travellers?

21. *How many had eaten?* What effect had the miracle on the people? John vi. 14.

§ *Jesus walks on the sea. He goes into the land of Gennesaret, and heals many people.*

= 22, 23. Where else is the account of walking on the sea recorded? *Ans.* Mark vi. 45—56; John vi. 15—21.

22. *What did Jesus then do?* What is meant by *straightway?* What is meant by his *constraining* them? To what place did he constrain them to go? Mark. What is meant by the other side? Did Jesus go with

them? Why did he remain? What is meant by his *sending* the multitude away?

23. *Where did he go when he had sent the multitude away? For what purpose did he go there?* Why did he separate himself from the multitude? John.

24. *Where was the ship while he was praying? What befel the ship?* How far had they sailed? John. How much is a *furlong?* John.

25. *In the fourth watch of the night, what did Jesus do?* Into how many watches was the night divided? *Ans.* Anciently into *three.* See Lam. ii. 19; Jud. vii. 19; Exod. xiv. 24. In the time of Christ it was divided into *four.* How long was each watch? What were they called? Mark xiii. 35. Why were they called *watches?* At what time in the night did Jesus walk on the sea? What had been his employment during the night? What was proved by his walking on the sea?

26. *When the disciples saw him, how were they affected? Why were they* troubled? *Who did they say he was?* What is a *spirit?* Did Jesus go directly to them, or did he go as if he would pass them? Mark.

27. *What did Jesus say to them?*

28. *What did Peter say?* What was evinced by this wish of Peter? What was his character?

29. *What did Jesus reply? What did Peter do?*

30. *When he saw the wind boisterous, what effect had it on him? What did he say?* When *we* are sinking in trials, or under the weight of sin, what should we do? Isa. xlv. 22; Mat. xi. 28.

31. *What did Jesus do? What did he say?* What was taught Peter by this?

32. *What took place when they were come into the ship?* What other effect followed besides the ceasing of the wind? John.

33. *What did those in the ship do? Who did they say he was?* What is meant by worshipping him? How did this prove that he was the Son of God?

34. *To what place did they go?* Where was the land of Gennesaret?

35. *What did the men of that country do?* What is meant by their *having knowledge* of him?

36. *What did they beseech him?* What is the hem of the garment? What was the effect of touching it? Mat. ix. 20—22.

CHAPTER XV.

§ Jesus' discourse with the Scribes and Pharisees, with the multitude, and with his disciples, about eating with unwashed hands.

= 1—20. Where else is this account recorded? *Ans.* Mark vii. 1—23.

1. *Who came to Jesus?* Where was Jesus *at that time? Mat. xiv. 34.* Who were the Scribes and Pharisees? *From what place did they come?*

2. *What did they say?* What gave occasion for saying this? Mark. Who were the *elders?* What is a *tradition?* What opinions did the Jews hold about the *origin* of these traditions? What *value* did they attach to them? *What else did they wash?* Mark vii. 4. What is meant by washing when they come *from the market?* Mark. What are *cups?* what *pots?* what *tables?* Mark. Why are not *earthen* vessels mentioned? What is the word translated *wash,* and what is its meaning? *Ans. baptize.*

3. *What did Jesus answer?*

4. *What did Jesus say God had commanded?* Which of the commandments is this? Exod. xx. 12. What is it to honour a parent? *What is said of him that cursed father or mother?* Where is this found? Exod. xxi. 17. What is it to *curse* a parent? What is meant by his *dying the death?*

5. *What did* they *say?* Who said this? What is meant by gift? What by *Corban* in Mark vii. 11. What is meant by "whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me?" What did they intend by saying it was *a gift?*

6. *What is meant by* not *honouring his father or mother?* What is meant by his being "free?" Why did they suppose that a son was not then bound to provide for his parent? *What did Jesus say they had done by this?* In what way had they made the commandment of God of none effect by tradition? Did our Saviour intend to forbid our devoting property to pious purposes? See Mark xii. 44. What *did* he prohibit here?

7. *What did he call them?* What is meant by *hypocrites? Who did he say had prophesied of them?* Who was Esaias? In what sense did he *prophesy of them?*

8. *What was the prophecy?* Where is it found? Isa. xxix. 13. What is meant by their drawing nigh with the mouth, &c.?

9. *In what way did they worship?* What is meant by their worshipping *him in vain? What did they teach?* What is meant here by doctrines? What commandments of men does he refer to? Mark vii. 8.

10. *What did Jesus do? What did he say to the multitude?* Why did he say this?

11. *What did he say defiled a man?* What is meant by *defiling a man?* What did he mean by that which goeth into the mouth? What by that which cometh out of the mouth? What charge against his disciples did he intend to meet by this declaration? ver. 2.

12. *What did his disciples then do and say?* Why were the Pharisees offended?

13. *What did he answer?* What is a plant? What is denoted by it here? See 1 Cor. iii. 6—8. What did he teach in this verse? How

did this declaration meet what the disciples had told him?

14. *What did he tell them to do?* What did he mean by *letting them alone?* Did he mean that they should be suffered to remain in error? *What did he say they were?* What did he mean by their being blind? *What did he say of those that led the blind?* What did he mean by that? Why did he say that? Are there any cases where men destroy each other in this way? How can God be just in suffering it?

15. *What did Peter answer and say?* What is meant here by *parable?* Psal. lxxviii. 2. What is meant by *declaring* it?

16. *What did Jesus ask them?* Why did he ask this?

17. 18. *What does he say defiles a man? Where do those things that issue from the mouth proceed from?* What is meant by their *defiling a man?*

19. *What proceed out of the heart?* What are *evil thoughts?* How do they defile a man? What are *murders?* Which of the commandments is violated by *murder?* Exod. xx. 13. How do they proceed out of the heart? 1 John iii. 15. How do adultery and fornication proceed from the heart? Mat. v. 28. Which of the commandments is violated by adultery? Exod. xx. 14. What are *thefts?* Which of the commandments are violated by theft? Exod. xx. 15. How does it proceed from *the heart?* See Exod. xx. 17. What is false-witness? What commandment does it violate? Exod. xx. 16. How does it proceed from the heart? What are *blasphemies?* How do they proceed from the heart? See Psal. xiv. 1; Rom. viii. 7. What has Mark added to those things recorded by Matthew? chap. vii. 22. What is *covetousness?* Mark; Exod. xx. 17. What is meant by wickedness? Mark; Rom. i. 29. What is *deceit?* Mark. What is *lasciviousness?* Mark. What is meant by *an evil eye?* Mark? Mat. v. 28; xx. 15; 2 Pet. ii. 14. What is *pride?* Mark. What is *foolishness?* Mark. How do these proceed from the heart? Mark. What do they *prove?* Mark.

§ *Jesus heals the daughter of a Syrophenician woman in answer to persevering prayer. He heals many, and feeds four thousand by a miracle.*

= 21—28. Where else is this account of healing the daughter of the Syrophenician woman recorded? *Ans.* Mark vii. 24—30.

21. *Where did Jesus then go?* Where are Tyre and Sidon? See Mat. xi. 22. Why did he go there? Mark vii. 24.

22. *Who came to him?* Who does Mark say she was? vii. 26. How could she be a Greek, and a Canaanite, and a Syrophenician? *What did she say?* How did she show her earnestness? Mark vii. 25. What is meant by *the Son of David?* What is meant by her *daughter's being grievously vexed* with a devil?

23. *What did Jesus do?* Why was he silent? *What did the disciples say?*

24. *What did Jesus answer?* To whom did he direct this answer? What was meant by the lost sheep of the house of Israel? What is meant by his being sent to them?

25. *What did she do and say?* What is meant by her *worshipping* him?

26. *What did Jesus answer?* Whom did he mean by *the children?* Whom by *the dogs?* Why was this name given to the Gentiles? What did he mean by saying it was not *meet*, &c.? Did Jesus probably intend to justify the use of this language toward Gentiles? Why did *he himself* use it?

27. *What did she answer?* What did she *mean* by this answer? What spirit did she manifest by it?

28. *What did Jesus reply? When was her daughter healed?* What is meant by *faith* here? When did she discover that her daughter was healed? Mark. What encouragement have *we* to come to Christ when we need assistance? Mat. vii. 7—11; xxi. 22; 1 John v. 14.

= 29—39. Where else is the account of the feeding of the four thousand recorded? *Ans.* Mark viii. 1—10.

29. *Where did Jesus then go? What did Jesus do to them?* Where was the sea of Galilee?

30. *Who came to him there? Whom did they bring with them?* Who were the *maimed?*

31. *What effect had this on the multitude? Why did they wonder? What did they do?* What is it to *glorify* God? Who was meant by the *God of Israel?* 1 Chron. xvii. 24. Why was he called the *God of Israel?*

32. *Whom did Jesus call to him? What did he say?* What is meant by *having compassion* on them? *Why had he compassion on them?* What is meant by their having *nothing* to eat? *Why would he not send them away fasting?* What was meant by *fasting?* Mark.

33. *What did his disciples say?*

34. *What did Jesus say to them? What did they answer?*

35. *What did Jesus command them to do?*

36. *What did he then do?* What is meant by his *giving thanks? What did he do with the loaves and fishes?*

37. *Who ate them? How much did they take up?*

38. *How many had eaten?*

39. *What did Jesus do to the multitude? Where did he go?* Where does Mark say he went? Where are *Magdala and Dalmanutha?*

CHAPTER XVI.

§ *The Scribes* and *Pharisees* desire a *sign from heaven.* Jesus warns his disciples against *their doctrine.*

= 1—12. Where else is this contained? *Ans.* Mark viii. 11—21.

1. *Who came to him?* Who were the Pharisees and Sadducees? *What did they desire?* What is meant by their *tempting* him? *Why did they desire a sign* from heaven? What *signs* had he before given them? ch. xiv. 14—21; xv. 30—39. What did they mean by a sign from heaven? With what pretence might they come to ask such a sign? Had any of the prophets ever shown such a sign? 1 Sam. xii. 16—18; Isa. xxxviii. 8; Exod. xvi. 4; John vi. 31.

2. *What did he answer?*

3. *What would take place in the morning?* What is meant by the sky is red and *lowering?* Are these signs universal? *What did he call the Scribes and Pharisees?* What are hypocrites? Why were they *hypocrites* in this desire of a sign? What was meant by "the signs of the times?"

4. *What does he call them?* What is meant by their being an *adulterous* generation? *What sign did he say should be given to them?* What did he mean by that? Who was Jonas? What did Jesus do when he said this? Mark.

5. *Where did the disciples then go? What is meant by the other side?* On which side of the sea of Galilee was the conversation with the Pharisees and Sadducees? How did Jesus cross the lake? Mark. *What had they forgotten?* Had they *any* bread with them? Mark. What is meant by their having forgotten to take it?

6. *Of what did Jesus warn them to take heed?* What is meant by *taking heed?* What is *leaven?* What is meant here by the *leaven* of the Pharisees and Sadducees? ver. 12.

7. *What did they do? What did they suppose he referred to?* Why did not the disciples understand him as referring to their doctrine?

8. *What did Jesus say to them?* How had they shown that they had little faith?

9, 10. *What did he ask them if they did not understand?*

11. *What* should *they have understood?* Why should they have understood that?

12. *What* did *he mean by leaven?* In what respect were their doctrines like leaven?

§ *Peter's confession that Jesus is the Christ. Jesus plainly foretells his sufferings, and resurrection, rebukes Peter, and exhorts all to self-denial.*

= 13—28. Where else is this account recorded? *Ans.* Mark viii. 27—38; Luke ix. 18—27.

13. *When Jesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, what did he ask his disciples?* Where was Cesarea Philippi? Why was it called Cesarea? Why Philippi? What was *it formerly called?* At what time did this *conversation take place?* Mark. Why did he ask them this question? What is the meaning of it?

14. *What did they say?* Why did they think he was John the Baptist? See Mat. xiv. 2. Who was *Elias?* See Questions on Mat. xi. 14. Who was Jeremias? Why did some suppose that he was one of the prophets?

15. *What did he then ask them?*

16. *Who answered? What did he answer?* Why did *Peter* answer? What is meant by "the Christ?" What is meant by "*the Son* of God?" What is implied in the use of the name *Son?* John x. 29—36. Why is God called the *living God?* Jos. iii. 10; 1 Sam. xvii. 26, 36; Jer. x. 10.

17. *What did Jesus reply to him?* What is it to be *blessed?* What is meant by *Bar-jona?* What was the name of Peter's father? John i. 42; xxi. 16, 17. *What did he say had not revealed this to Peter?* What is meant here by flesh and blood? Gal. i. 16; Eph. vi. 12. What is meant by *revealing* it? *Who did he say had revealed it?* In what way had he done it? Who reveals this knowledge to us now? John xvi. 13, 14.

18. *What did Jesus further say to him?* What is the meaning of *Peter? Ans. A rock.* When was this name given to him? John i. 42. Why was it given to him? What did Christ mean by speaking thus to him? *Ans.* That he had shown *firmness and solidity* like a rock, and that the name had been *properly* given to him. *What did Jesus say he would build on that rock?* Who and what did he mean by *this rock?* Who first preached the gospel to the Jews and the Gentiles? See Acts ii. 14—36; and Acts x. See also Gal. ii. 9. Did Jesus mean that Peter should be absolute and supreme in the church? See Mat. xx. 26; xviii. 18. Was he so regarded by the other apostles? See Acts xv. 7—11, 19, 22—29; Gal. ii. 11. Is there any mention in the Bible of any infallible successors to Peter? What is meant by his building his church on that rock? What custom is alluded to in this? See Mat. vii. 24. What is the meaning of the word church? (Acts xix. 32, Greek.) Acts vii. 38; Eph. i. 22; Acts viii. 1; ix. 31; Rom. xvi. 5. *What does Jesus say of the gates of hell?* What are meant by the *gates of hell?* What is the meaning of this promise?

19. *What did Jesus say he would give to Peter?* What are keys? Of what are they used as symbols in the Bible? Isa. xxii. 22; Rev. i. 18; iii. 7. What is meant here by the kingdom of heaven? What is meant by his having the keys? Why are they mentioned *here* as given to Peter only? *Ans.* Because he *first* preached the gospel to the Jews and Gentiles? Acts ii. 14—36; x. What power was given to him with the other apostles? ch. xxviii. 18, 19. *What did he say of what Peter should bind and loose on earth?* What

is meant by binding and loosing? What is meant by its being bound or loosed in *heaven?* Does this refer to *persons* or *things?* If to things, what things? Had the rest of the apostles equal power with Peter? ch. xviii. 18.

20. *What did Jesus then charge his disciples?* What is meant by *charging* them? Why did he charge them this? In what manner did he charge them? Luke. What is meant by "he *straitly* charged them?" Luke.

21. *What did Jesus then begin to show to his disciples?* Why had he not told this before? Where was *Jerusalem?* Why was it called Jerusalem? What else was it called? Gen. xiv. 18; Jos. xviii. 16. Who were the *elders?* Who the *chief priests* and *scribes?* In what way was Jesus to be killed? Mat. xxvii. 35.

22. *What did Peter do?* What is meant by "he took him?" What is meant by his *rebuking* him? See Luke xvii. 3. What did Peter intend to express by this? Why was it improper?

23. *What did Jesus do and say?* What is the meaning of the word *Satan?* What did Jesus mean by it here? What is meant by his being an *offence to him?* What is meant by his savouring not the things that be of God?

24. *What did Jesus say to his disciples about following him?* What is meant by denying one's self? What is meant by taking up the cross?

25. *What does he say about him that would save his life? What about him that would lose his life?* What is here meant by saving one's life? What is meant by losing one's life for Christ's sake? *Ans.* He that would seek to save his life here, or his *temporal* life, rather than deny himself, and even die for the sake of Jesus, shall lose *eternal* life. Who will give to Christians eternal life? John x. 27, 28.

26. *What question did Jesus ask about gaining the whole world and losing the soul?* What is it to gain the whole world? What is meant by losing the soul? 2 Thes. i. 9; Mat. xxv. 46. What is affirmed in this passage?

27. *Will the Son of man come again?* Who is the Son of man? *In what way will he come?* What is meant by the glory of the Father? Who will come with him? *What will he do when he comes?* What is meant by his *rewarding* every man? What does he say of those that are ashamed of him here? Mark.

28. *What did he say of some that were standing there?* What is it to *taste of death?* What does he refer to by "the Son of man coming in his kingdom?" Mark, Luke. Is there any evidence that this was fulfilled?

CHAPTER XVII.

§ *Christ's transfiguration. He discourses concerning John the Baptist.*

1—13. Where else is the account of the transfiguration of Jesus recorded? *Ans.* Mark ix. 2—10; Luke ix. 28—36.

1. *What did Jesus do after six days?* Six days after *what* was this? *Ans.* After the conversation recorded in the last chapter. How long does *Luke* say it was? ch. ix. 28. How can these accounts be reconciled? *Which of the disciples did he take?* On what other occasions did he take these three disciples with him? Mat. xxvi. 37; Mark v. 37. *Where did he take them?* What mountain is this supposed to have been? What is meant by "apart?" For what purpose did he go there? Luke.

2. *What took place on the mountain?* What is the meaning of "transfigured?" What was Jesus doing when he was transfigured? Luke. *What is said of his face?* Of whom else is it said that his face *shone?* Ex. xxxiv. 29, 30. Is Christ ever described as the *brightness of the glory of God?* Heb. i. 3. *What is said of his raiment?* What does Mark say of his raiment? What is "*a fuller?*" Mark. What does Luke say of it? What is meant by "glistering?" Luke. Is this transfiguration ever spoken of by *Peter* and *John* who were with him? 2 Pet. i. 16—18; John i. 14.

3. *Who appeared unto them?* Who was Moses? Who was Elias? See 2 Kings ii. 11. Why did *these* two prophets probably appear? *What did they do?* Of what did they converse? Luke. Why was his death of so much interest to them? How did they appear? Luke. What is meant by their appearing *in glory?* Luke. What were the disciples doing when they appeared? Luke. What *time* did this probably take place? Luke.

4. *What did Peter say to Jesus?* What are *tabernacles?* Isa. liv. 2. Why did he wish to make them? Did Peter really know what he said? Luke.

5. *What took place while he was speaking?* What is meant by *overshadowing* them? Of what is a cloud a symbol? What remarkable appearances of *a cloud* are mentioned in the Bible? Exod. xiv. 19, 20; xxiv. 15, 16; 1 Kings viii. 10, 11; Ezek. i. 4; x. 4. *What came out of the cloud? What was heard out of the cloud? What was said by the voice?* Had this been said before? Mat. iii. 17. Did Peter ever afterwards mention his having heard this voice? 2 Pet. i. 17. What is its meaning?

6. *When the disciples heard the voice what did they do?* Did they enter into the cloud? Luke. Why did they fall on their face? Why are men *afraid* of the presence of God? Gen. iii. 8, 10, 11. In what way can we gain the knowledge of God without terror? 2 Cor. iv. 6.

7. *What did Jesus do and say?*

8. Whom did they see when they lifted up their eyes?

9. What did Jesus charge them when they

came down? What is *a vision?* Why did he give them this charge? What was intended to be taught by this vision? Did they observe this commandment? Mark. Did they know what was meant by the resurrection of the dead? Mark. Why did they not understand this? Mark.

10. *What did his disciples ask him?* Why did they ask him this question? What is the force of *then* in the phrase "why *then* say, &c.?" Who were the scribes? What was their doctrine respecting the coming of Elias? Who was meant by Elias? 2 Kings ii. 11; Mal. iv. 5, 6.

11. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by Elias *shall* first come? Did he mean that he was *yet to come?* ver. 12. What did he mean by his *restoring* all things? See Mat. xii. 13.

12. *What did he say to them about Elias having come?* What is meant by their not knowing him? Mat. xxi. 32. *What had they done to him?* What is meant by "whatsoever they listed?" What *had* they done to him? Mat. xiv. 10. What does Mark add? *What did he say respecting the Son of man?* What is meant by setting him at nought? Mark. Was it "written" of Christ that he must suffer and be set at nought? Mark. Where was this written? Isa. liii. Was this prophecy fulfilled? Luke xxiii. 11

13. *Of whom did the disciples understand that Christ spoke?* How was John the Baptist, Elias? Luke i. 17.

§ *Jesus casts out a dumb and deaf spirit. He foretells his death and resurrection. He works a miracle to pay the tribute money.*

= 14—21. Where else is the account of his casting out a deaf and dumb spirit recorded? *Ans.* Mark ix. 14—29; Luke ix. 37—43.

14. *When they were come to the multitude who came to Jesus? What did he do?* What multitude probably was this? *Ans.* Those who had been attending on his ministry before his transfiguration. On what day did this happen? Luke. Who was with them? Mark. What were they doing? Mark. What is meant by "questioning with them?" Mark. What were they probably attempting to do? Mark. In what way do the advocates of error commonly proceed? What did the multitude do when they beheld Jesus? Mark. Why were they *amazed?* Mark. What is meant by their *saluting him?* Mark. What did Jesus say to the scribes? Mark. Did they answer him? Mark. Why did they not?

15. *What did he call them?* What is the meaning of "Lord?" *What did he ask Jesus to do?* Why was he particularly earnest in this request? Luke. Had he any other sons? *Luke. Was his son possessed with an evil spirit? Mark, Luke. What did he say of his son?* By whom was this done? Luke ix. 39. What was meant by his being *a lunatic?* What was it to be *sore vexed? Where did it throw him?* What effect had it on his speech? Mark. Luke says he would suddenly *cry out.* How can this be reconciled with what Mark says, that he was *dumb?* What indications of suffering did he give? Mark. What is meant by his pining away? Mark. Did the spirit ever depart from him? Luke.

16. *To whom did the man say he had brought him?* Who were meant here by *disciples?* Had the *apostles* power over unclean spirits? Mat. x. 8. Did any others attempt to work miracles but those who attended our Saviour's preaching? Mark ix. 38.

17. *What did Jesus answer and say?* What is meant by *generation?* What is meant by "perverse?" How had they shown themselves perverse? To whom did he intend to apply this? What is the meaning of "how long shall I *suffer* you?" *What did he command the father to do?* What did the spirit do when he was brought? Mark. What effect had it on him that was possessed? Mark. What did Jesus ask his father? Mark. How long had he been afflicted? Mark. Why had the disciples probably been discouraged? Did the father express any doubt that Jesus was able to heal him? Mark ix. 22. What did Jesus say in reply? Mark ix. 23. What is meant by "all things are possible to him that believeth?" Mark. Can faith have any effect on the *power* of Christ? Can it have any effect on his *willingness* to heal and save? Mark xvi. 16; John iii. 36; Mat. xiii. 58. What did the father do and say? Mark. What did he mean by "help mine unbelief?" Mark.

18. *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by *rebuking the devil?* What did Jesus say when he rebuked him? Mark. Did the devil come out? Mark. In what manner did he come out? Mark. In what state did he leave the child? Mark. Who lifted him up? Mark. What did Jesus do when he had healed the child? Luke ix. 42. What effect had this on the people? Luke.

19. *Who came to Jesus? What did they ask him?* Where were they when they asked this question? Mark.

20. *What did Jesus reply? What did he say respecting their faith?* What did he mean by comparing faith with a grain of mustard seed? See Mat. xiii. 31, 32. What did he mean to signify by saying that they could remove *a mountain?* How could faith help them to accomplish this?

21. *In what way did he say that kind can go out?* What did he mean by "this kind?" What kind of devils did he refer to? How would prayer and fasting help them to cast them out?

= 22—23. Where else is this conversation

recorded? *Ans.* Mark ix. 30—32; Luke ix. 43—45.

22. *While they abode in Galilee what did Jesus say to them?* Where is Galilee? What is meant by betraying him? Who betrayed him? Mat. xxvi. 14—16, 47—50.

23. *What did he say they should do to him? When did he say he should rise? How did they feel?* Did they understand what he meant? Mark, Luke. Why did they not understand him?

24. *To what place did they come?* Where was *Capernaum? Who came to Peter? What did they ask him?* What is the meaning of the word tribute? What tribute was intended? Exod. xxx. 11—16. How much was the value of this tribute? Why did they ask if his master paid tribute?

25. *What did Peter answer?* What authority had he for saying this? *When he was come into the house, what did Jesus do?* What is meant by "he prevented him?" *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by "their own children?" What is meant by "strangers?" What did he mean to imply by those questions?

26. *What did Peter say? What did Jesus answer?* Whom did he mean by children? Why was *he* free from obligation to pay this tribute? Heb. iii. 6.

27. *What did Jesus direct Peter to do? Why did he tell him to do this?* In what way would it have *offended* them, if he had not paid this tribute? What sea is here meant? *What did he say he would find in the mouth of the fish? What did he tell him to do with it?* How could this piece of money pay for them both? *Ans.* The sum mentioned in the original is a *stater*, a Roman coin of twice the value of the tribute required of one person. Is there any proof here that Jesus had divine power or knowledge?

CHAPTER XVIII.

§ *The disciples contend who should be the greatest. Jesus takes occasion to discourse on the nature of offences.*

= 1—6. Where else is this account of the contention of the disciples recorded? *Ans.* Mark ix. 33—41; Luke ix. 46—50.

1. *Who came to Jesus at that time? What question did they ask him?* What did they mean by "the kingdom of heaven?" What did they mean by "the greatest?" Had they had any conversation on the subject in the way? Mark. Did Jesus ask them any question? Mark. Why did Jesus introduce the subject? Mark. How did Jesus know what they had been conversing about? Luke. Is there any proof here that he was divine? Jer. xviii. 10. Why did the disciples ask him which was the greatest? Mat. Mark says (ix. 34.) they held their peace, how can this *be reconciled with Matthew?*

2. *Whom did Jesus call unto him?* What did he say *before* he called the child to him? Mark ix. 35.

3. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is the meaning of the phrase, "except *ye* be converted?" What does the word *convert* commonly mean? James v. 19; Luke xxii. 32. How does it differ from the words "to be born again?" Does it *ever* mean the same as "to be born again?" Psal. xli. 13; Isa. lx. 5; Acts iii. 19. What did he mean by their *becoming as little children?* What does he mean by "ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven?"

4. *What did he say of him that should humble himself as a little child?* What is *humility?* What is the meaning of "the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven?"

5. *What does he say of him, who should receive one such little child in his name?* What is meant by "one such little child?" What is meant by *receiving* such a little child? What is meant by receiving *it in the name of Christ?* How does such an one *receive Christ?* Mat. xxv. 40. What is the connection between Christ and his people? John xv. 5, 6; Eph. v. 30. What did John then say about one whom they had seen casting out devils? Mark ix. 38; Luke ix. 49. What is it to cast them out *in the name of Christ?* Luke. What had the disciples said to him? Mark. Why did they forbid him? Mark. What did Jesus reply? Mark. Is it probable that any worked miracles, who did not attend on the ministry of Christ? How would their working miracles prove that they could not be against him? What does Mark say about giving a cup of cold water in his name? ix. 41. What is it to give it *in his name?* In what respect does this differ from the acts of common kindness among men? What is meant by "he shall not lose his reward?" *What does he say about offending one of those little ones?* What is meant by *offending* them? Who are meant by little ones? See 1 John ii. 1, 12, 18, 28. What did he mean by saying that it were better for him that a millstone were hanged around his neck?

= 7—10. Where else is this discourse about offences recorded? *Ans.* Mark ix. 42—50.

7. *What does Jesus say will produce woe to the world?* What is meant by "offences?" What is meant by "the world?" *Does he say that offences will come?* Why is it necessary that they should come? What is meant by "woe to that man by whom the offence cometh?" Why will he be so deeply guilty if they *must* come?

8. *What does he say if the hand or foot offend us?* What is represented by the hand and foot? What is intended by cutting them off? What is meant by entering into life halt

or *maimed?* Is it intended that the body will be deformed when it is raised from the dead? What account is given of the body that is raised? 1 Cor. xv. 42—44.

9. *What does he say of the eye that offends?* What does he mean by that? Where do those go who do not do this? What is meant by hell-fire? What has Mark added? ix. 44—46, 48. What is alluded to by the *worm that dieth not* and *the fire that is not quenched?* Mark. See Isa. lxvi. 24. What is its meaning? Mark. Is there any evidence here that the sufferings of the wicked will be eternal? Mark. Is any particular kind of suffering intended by the worm that never dies? Mark. Why is the word *their* used, in the phrase "their worm," and not also in connection with fire? Mark. What does Mark (ix. 49,) say shall be done to *every one?* Whom does he mean by "every one?" What is meant by "shall be salted with fire?" What custom was referred to by "every sacrifice shall be salted with salt?" Lev. ii. 13. Does it imply certain and eternal destruction? What does Mark say? See ix. 50. What property of salt does he refer to here? What is meant by its losing its savour? What is denoted by it here? In what way does salt represent the graces of the Christian?

10. *What did he say we must take heed not to despise?* Who are meant by *little ones?* Why are they called *little ones? Why does he say we must take heed not to despise them?* What is meant by "*their angels?*" What aid do the angels render to Christians? Heb. i. 14. What is meant by "do always behold the face of my Father?" *Ans.* They are admitted to peculiar favour, and secure the protection of Christians. See 1 Kings x. 8; Esth. i. 14. How is this a reason why we should not despise the followers of Jesus?

11. *What does he say the Son of man came for?* Who is the *Son of man?* Who were the *lost* here intended? Why is this a reason why we should not despise his followers?

12. *What does he say of a man that had an hundred sheep, if one of them went astray.*

13. *What does he do when he finds it?* What does he intend to teach by this comparison?

14. *What does he say of his Father in heaven?* How does this show that we should not despise the followers of Jesus?

§ *Our duty towards offending brethren. Jesus teaches the duty of forgiveness by the parable of the wicked servant.*

15. *What does he say if a brother shall trespass against us?* What is meant by thy brother? Why are Christians called *brethren?* What is meant by *trespass?* What is meant here by "telling him his fault?" Was this *required* in the Old Testament? Lev. xix. 17. *Why should this be done alone? If he shall hear, what does Christ say then?* What is meant by "hear thee?" What is meant by "thou hast gained thy brother?" See 1 Cor. ix. 19.

16. *If he will not hear thee, what does Christ say you must do?* Why should one or two more be taken? What is meant by "not hear thee?" Why was this number necessary? What number of witnesses was required in the law of Moses? Deut. xix. 15; 2 Cor xiii. 1; John viii. 17.

17. *If he should neglect to hear them, what is to be done then?* What is meant by *the Church?* Why should it be brought before the Church? *If he should not hear the Church what then?* What was a *heathen man?* What was a *publican?* What was meant by "let him be to thee," &c.? Did this forbid acts of common kindness and charity? What would be the effect if these rules were always followed?

18. *What does Christ say in the 18th verse, about binding and loosing on earth?* To whom did he say this? Is this to be understood of all Christians? What is meant by *binding on earth?* What is meant by *binding in heaven?* Is there any proof here that the apostles were under an inspired guidance? What had Jesus said to Peter? ch. xvi. 19. Had the other apostles then the same power as Peter? Mat. xviii. 18.

19. *What does Jesus say of two that should agree on earth?* What is meant by *agreeing?* To whom does this promise apply? How is it connected with the preceding verses?

20. *What does he say of two or three that are gathered together in his name?* What is meant by "in my name?" John x. 25; xvi. 23. Is there any proof here that Christ is God? What *is* the proof?

21. *Who came to him then? What did he say?* Why did Peter propose this question? See ver. 15. What is meant by *forgiveness?* How often did the Jews say it was right to forgive? *Ans.* Three times. What did Peter design to show by this inquiry?

22. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by seventy times seven? Is it the duty of an offender to ask forgiveness? Luke xvii. 4. What should we do if he does? What should we do if he does not? Luke x. 30—37. In what manner are we required to ask forgiveness of God? Mat. vi. 12. How did Jesus show *his* willingness to forgive his enemies? Luke xxiii. 34.

23. *What did Jesus say the kingdom of heaven is like?* What is meant by the kingdom of heaven? What is the force here of the word "therefore?" Who are meant by *servants? Ans.* Probably collectors of the revenue, or petty princes? In what way did kings anciently collect their revenue? What is meant by "taking an account? Is it pro-

bable that such an occurrence really took place? Who are represented in the parable by "the king," and "the servants?"

24. *Who was brought to him when he had begun to reckon?* What is a *talent?* How large a sum was this?

25. *Could the servant pay the debt? What did his lord command?* What law is referred to by his commanding him and his wife and children to be sold? Lev. xxv. 39—46; 2 Kings iv. 1.

26. *What did the servant do? What did he say?* What is meant by *worshipped him?*

27. *How did the lord of that servant then feel? What did he do for him?* What is intended to be represented by this?

28. *What did the servant do? How much did his fellow-servant owe him?* How much is *an hundred pence?* What is denoted by his taking him by the throat?

29. *What did his fellow-servant do?*

30. *What did he do with him?*

31. *What did his fellow-servants do when they saw what was done?*

32, 33. *When his lord had called him what did he say to him?*

34. *What did he do with him?* Who were meant by the "tormentors?" How long was he to be delivered to them?

35. *What does Jesus say in this verse?* What is the meaning of this parable? What duty is it intended to enjoin? ver. 23. *Why* does it enjoin us to do that duty? What is meant by forgiving *from the heart?*

CHAPTER XIX.

§ *Jesus enters Judea. The Pharisees question him about divorces. Little children are brought to him that he might bless them.*

= 1—12. In what other place is this recorded? Mark x. 1—12.

1. *From what place did Jesus go when he had finished these sayings?* What *sayings* are meant? Mat. xviii. Where was Galilee? *To what place did he go?* Why did he probably cross the Jordan? What was the name of that region? In the bounds of which of the tribes of Israel was it situated?

2. *Who followed him? What did he do to them?*

3. *Who came to him besides those who came to be healed?* Who were the Pharisees? *Why did they come?* What is meant by "tempting him?" *What did they say?* What peculiar difficulty was there in this question? What opinions were held on that question by the Jews? What would be the probable effect of *any* answer that he might give?

4. *What did he answer?* What is meant by "the beginning?" Gen. Where is this account found? Gen. i. 27; ii. 21, 22. Who were created then?

5. *What was said when they were created?* Where was this said? Gen. ii. 24. What is meant by "for this cause?" What is meant by *leaving father or mother?* What is implied in regard to the marriage union by leaving father and mother for it? What is meant by "*cleaving* unto his wife?" *What is said of them?* What is meant by *twain?* What is meant by "shall be one flesh?"

6. *What did Jesus say in the 6th verse about their being joined together?* What is the force of the argument of Jesus here in regard to the question proposed to him?

7. *What did the Pharisees then say to Jesus?* Where did Moses give such a commandment? Deut. xxiv. 1. What is meant by a *writing of divorcement?*

8. *What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by the "hardness of your hearts?" Why does Jesus say, "the hardness of *your* hearts?" For what purpose did Moses direct a *writing* of divorcement? *Was it so from the beginning?* What is implied in that?

9. *What did* Jesus *say about putting away a wife?*

10. *What did his disciples then say unto him?* What is the meaning of "if the case of the man be so with the wife?" Why did they suppose it was not good to marry?

11, 12. *What did Jesus answer?*

= 13—15. Where else is the account of bringing little children to him recorded. *Ans.* Mark x. 13—16; Luke xviii. 15—17.

13. *Who were brought unto him?* What was their age? Luke. *Why were they brought to him?* Was it customary to put the hands on those who were prayed for? Gen. xlviii. 14; Mat. ix. 18. What benefit did the Jews suppose would be derived from the prayers of a prophet? Num. xxii. 6. *What did the disciples do?* What is meant by "rebuked them?" Why did they do it?

14. *What did Jesus answer?* How did he feel at what they said? Mark. What did he mean by "of such is the kingdom of heaven?" What is meant by the "kingdom of heaven?" Did he mean to say that *they* were of the kingdom of heaven, or that those *like* them were? What do Mark and Luke add to explain this? Mark x. 15; Luke xviii. 17.

15. *What did Jesus do?* What does Mark say he did? x. 16. How can these be reconciled? *Ans.* He did *both*—he took them in his arms and *then* laid his hands on them. What is meant by "he blessed them?" *Where did he then go?*

§ *Jesus' discourse in consequence of being asked by a rich young man how he should obtain eternal life.*

= 16—30. Where else is this discourse recorded? *Ans.* Mark x. 17—31; Luke xviii. 18—30.

16. Who came unto Jesus? What was his age? ver. 20. What office did he hold?

Luke. In what *manner* did he come? Mark. What did he do? Mark. What did these actions denote? Mark. What did he call Jesus? In what sense did he probably use the word *good?* What is the meaning of the word "master?" *What did the young man ask of Jesus?* Why did he probably ask "what *good thing* shall I do?" On what do men commonly depend for salvation? What is meant by "Eternal life?" Mat. xxv. 46; Mark x. 30; John x. 28. Why is it called *life?* What name is given to the sufferings of hell? *Ans.* The opposite of life—*death.* Rev. ii. 11; xx. 14.

17. *What did Jesus say to him?* What did he mean by the question "why callest thou me good?" What was probably the *design* of the young man in applying this title. Is Christ represented as divine himself? John i. 1—3; Heb. i. 10—12; Col. i. 15—17; Rom. ix. 5; Heb. i. 8, 9; 1 John v. 20; John xx. 28; Phil. ii. 5—8; John v. 21—23; Rev. ii. 23; John v. 23; Heb. i. 6. What was there improper in the *intention* of the young man in applying this title? Why is it improper to be in the habit of applying such titles to men? *What did Jesus tell him to do?* What commandments are here referred to? Can any be saved now by keeping the commandments? Rom. iii. 20, 28; iv. 6; Gal. ii. 16; Eph. ii. 9; 2 Tim. i. 9. Why did Jesus direct him to keep the commandments?

18, 19. *What did the young man say to Jesus? What did Jesus answer?* Which of the commandments are these? Exod. xx. 12—16. What is it *to do murder?* What is it *to steal?* What is meant by *bearing false witness?* What is meant by *honouring* parents? Col. iii. 20; Eph. vi. 1—3. *What did he say about loving our neighbour?* Where is this commandment found? Lev. xix. 18. What is meant by loving him *as ourselves?* Is the love of self always unlawful? Does this mean that we are to neglect our own business and families to attend to our neighbour's? 1 Tim. v. 8, 13; Tit. ii. 5. What is a neighbour? Mat. v. 43; Mark xii. 31; Luke x. 27—37. What does Mark add? x. 19. *What is it to* defraud

20. *What did the young man say?* What did he mean by this? In what sense was it true? Compare Phil. iii. 6.

21. *What did Jesus reply?* What is meant here by "perfect?" How would the selling of his property make him *perfect?* How did Jesus feel towards the young man? Mark. What is meant by his *loving him?* Mark. What did Jesus say he lacked? Mark. What was that *one thing?* Mark. What is meant by having *treasure in heaven?* What was meant *then* by following Christ? What is meant *now* by following him?

22. *How was the young man affected when he heard that? Why was he so affected?* What did he show by being thus affected? *What did he do?*

23. *What did Jesus say to his disciples?* What is meant by "*hardly?*" *Ans.* With difficulty.

24. *What did Jesus further say to them?* What is a *camel?* What is meant by his going through the eye of a needle? Was this proverb in use among the Jews? Is it to be taken literally? What is meant by a "rich man?" See Mark. What difficulties are in the way of a rich man's salvation? 1 Tim. vi. 9, 10, 17; James v. 1—5; Luke xii. 16—21; xvi. 19—31.

25. *What did the disciples say?*

26. *What did Jesus reply?*

27. *What did Peter answer?* What *had* Peter and the other apostles left? How had this shown their sincerity?

28. *What did Jesus say unto his disciples?* What is the meaning of the word "regeneration?" What great change does it commonly denote? John iii. 3, 5. What does it refer to *here?* What is referred to by the Son of man's sitting on the throne of his glory? What *is* a "throne of glory?" *What is said of the apostles?* What is meant by their "sitting on twelve thrones?" What is meant by the "tribes of Israel?" James i. 1. Why is the number *twelve* used? What is meant by their *judging* the twelve tribes? What *is* the reward then which Jesus promised them for having forsaken all?

29. *What did he say of those who had forsaken houses, &c.?* What was meant by *forsaking them? What reward were they to receive?* What is meant by *an hundred fold?* What does Mark add concerning these rewards? x. 30. What is meant by that promise? Mark. What does Mark say about *persecutions?* x. 30.

30. *What is said of many that were first, and of many that were last?* Is there any thing spoken to illustrate the meaning of this? chap. xx. 1—16. What *is* its meaning?

CHAPTER XX.

§ *Parable of the labourers in the vineyard.*

1. *What did Jesus say the kingdom of heaven was like?* Why does he use the word "*for?*" What sentiment is this parable intended to illustrate? ch. xix. 30. What does he mean by the *kingdom of heaven?* What is meant by its being *like* a householder? What is a *householder? What did the householder do?* What is a vineyard? What is it often used to represent? Isa. v. 1, 7; Jer. xii. 10. How were vineyards made? Mat. xxi. 33.

2. *For how much did he agree with the labourers?* How much is *a penny?* Is this ever mentioned as the common price of la-

bourers? (Tobit v. 14)—where *drachms* amount to the same as a penny. *What did he do?*

3. *What did he do about the third hour?* Into how many hours did the Jews divide the day? At what time of the day did they begin to reckon? What time was the third hour? *Whom did he find?* What is a market-place? Why were they standing there?

4. *What did he say to them?* *What did they do?*

5. *What did he do about the sixth and ninth hour?* What time is meant by those hours?

6. *What did he do about the eleventh hour?* What time of the day was that? *Whom did he find?* *What did he say to them?*

7. *What did they say to him?* *What did he tell them to do?*

8. *When even was come what did the lord of the vineyard do?* What is meant by "*even?*" Who was meant by "*steward?*" *Where did he tell him to begin in paying them?*

9. *What did they receive who came about the eleventh hour?*

10. *When the first came what did they suppose they should receive?* Why did they expect more? *What* did *they receive?*

11. *What did they do?* What is meant by the "good man of the house?"

12. *What did they say?* What is meant by the burden and heat of the day?

13. *What did he answer?* How does it appear that he did them no wrong?

14. *What did he tell them to do?* *What did he say he would do?*

15. *What questions did he ask about it being right to do so?* What is meant by an evil eye here? Deut. xv. 10; Prov. xxiii. 6. Why is it called evil?

16. *What does Jesus say of the last, and of the first?* What is meant by that? *What does he add respecting those called and chosen?* What did he intend by that? What is the parable designed to teach? Has it any reference to those *out* of the church? Will he reward *all* his followers as he promised? Does he raise any to distinguished usefulness without regard to the *time* in which they labour in his cause? Is it right for him to make such distinctions among his followers?

§ *Jesus going up to Jerusalem foretells his death. The mother of Zebedee's children asks that her sons may be honoured in his kingdom. He cures two blind men near Jericho.*

= 17—19. Where else is this prediction of his death recorded? Mark x. 32—34; Luke xviii. 31—34.

17. *When Jesus was going up to Jerusalem what did he do?* On what occasion was he going? Who were required to attend the feasts of the Jews? Ex. xxiii. 17. In what direction was this journey taken? ch. xix. 1; xx. 29. What is meant by his taking his disciples *apart?* *What does* Mark add? ch. x. 32. Why were they amazed and afraid? Mat. xvii. 23.

18, 19. *What did he say to them?* Had Jesus said any thing to prepare their minds for the trials that were about to come upon them? ch. xix. 27—30; xx. 1—16. What is meant by his being *betrayed?* By whom was this done? Mat. xxvi. 15. *To whom was he to be betrayed?* Who were the chief priests and scribes? Was this accomplished? Mat. xxvi. 57. *What should they do with him?* What is meant by their *condemning* him to death? Mat. xxvi. 66. Had they power to *inflict* death? *To whom should he be delivered?* Who are the Gentiles? Who were meant here? Mat. xxvii. 2, 27—30. *Why* was he delivered to *them?* What is it to *mock?* What is it *to scourge?* Why was this done? What is it to crucify? Was this done? Mat. xxvii. 27—30. *What is said about his rising?* Was this done? Mat. xxviii. What does Mark add? x. 34. What was denoted by spitting on him? Mark. What does Luke add? xviii. 32. What is meant by "*spitefully entreated?*" Were these things foretold by the prophets? Luke xviii. 31. By which of the prophets were they foretold? Isa. liii.; Dan. ix. 26, 27.

= 20—28. Where else is this request of the mother of Zebedee's children recorded? Mark x. 35—45.

20. *Who came to him then?* What was her name? Mark xv. 40; xvi. 1. *Who came with her?* What were there names? Mark. Who does Mark say came and made the request? How can the two accounts be reconciled? *Ans.* They got *her* to make the request *for them.* They made the request *by her.* *In what manner did she come?* What is meant by *worshipping* him? *What did she desire?*

21. *What did Jesus ask her?* *What did she reply?* What did she mean by this request? What was denoted by sitting near a prince? 1 Sam. xx. 25; Psal. cx. 1; 1 Kings ii. 19.

22. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by "ye know not what ye ask?" *What question did he ask them?* What is meant by "the cup that I shall drink of?" Is a cup ever used to express sufferings? Isa. li. 17, 22; Psal. lxxv. 8. From what custom was this use of the word *cup* derived? To what did our Saviour refer by the cup *he* was to drink? John xviii. 11. What did he mean by "the baptism I am to be baptized with?" From what custom is this use of the word derived? Are sufferings ever denoted by sinking down into floods of waters? Psal. lxix. 2; cxxiv. 4, 5; Isa. xliii. 2; Lam. iii. 54. *What did they say in reply?*

23. *What did Jesus answer?* Is there any evidence that in regard to these two disciples this was fulfilled? Acts xii. 2; Rev. i. 9. To *whom* did he say it should be given to sit on his *right* and *left* hand? Will not Jesus distri-

bute the rewards of heaven? Mat. xx v. 31—40; John v. 22—30. What then *should be* the translation of this part of the verse? *Ans.* The words in Italic should be left out. What is then its meaning? At what time were rewards prepared for the followers of Christ? Mat. xxv. 34.

24. *What effect had this on the ten when they heard it?* Who were meant by *the ten?* What was meant by "it?" ver. 21. Why were they indignant against the two brethren?

25. *What did Jesus answer?* Whom did he mean by the Princes of the Gentiles? Whom did he mean by "*them*" in the phrase "exercise dominion over *them?*" What is meant by exercising dominion

26. *How did Jesus say it should* not *be among his disciples? How did he say it* should *be?* What is the meaning of the word minister? To what class of persons is it applied in the New Testament? Acts vi. 1—4; 1 Tim. iii. 8. To what *other* class of persons is it given? 1 Cor. iii. 5; iv. 1; 2 Cor. iii. 6; vi. 4; Eph. iv. 12. Why is it given to them? What characters should they therefore possess? How would he be "*great*" who *ministered* to another?

27. *What did he say of him who would be chief?*

28. *What did he say of the Son of man?* Who was the Son of man? What was he before he came into the world? Phil. ii. 6; John i. 1; xvii. 5. How did he come? Phil. ii. 7, 8. What other instance did he give of his being willing to be a servant to his disciples? John xiii. 4, 5. *What did he say he came for?* What is a *ransom?* What is the natural character of man? Eph. ii. 3; Rom. iii. 9—20, 23; 1 John v. 19; Gal. iii. 10. To what are the wicked exposed in the world to come? Ezek. xviii. 4; Psal. ix. 17; xi. 6; lxviii. 2; cxxxix. 19; Mat. xxv. 46; Rom. ii. 6—9. What is meant by his giving *his life* a ransom? Why was any such ransom necessary? How can it be proved that he died in the place of sinners? John iii. 16; 1 John iv. 10; 1 Pet. i. 18, 19; Rev. xiii. 8; John i. 29; Eph. v. 2; Heb. vii. 27, 28; Isa. liii. *For whom did he give his life a ransom?* What is meant by "*many?*" John x. 15; 1 Tim. ii. 6; 1 John ii. 2; 2 Cor. v. 14, 15; Heb. ii. 9.

= 29—34. In what other places is this account of restoring sight to two blind men found? Mark x. 46—52; Luke xviii. 35—43; xix. 1.

29. *From what place did they depart? Who followed them?* Where was *Jericho?* For what had it been famous in sacred history? Jos. iii. 16; vi. 20, 21, 26; 1 Kings xvi. 34; 2 Kings ii. 5, 21. What other name is given to it? 2 Chron. xxviii. 15; Judges i. 16; iii. 13. *What is its present situation?* Where does *Luke say this miracle* was performed? xviii. 35. How can his account be reconciled with that of Matthew?

30. *Who were sitting by the way side? What were they doing?* How many do Mark and Luke say there were? How can their account be reconciled with this in Matthew? What was the name of the principal blind man? Mark. What is the meaning of *Bartimeus?* Mark. *When they heard that Jesus passed by what did they do?* What was meant by "Son of David?"

31. *What did the multitude do?* What is meant by "rebuked them?" *Why did they do this? What did the blind men do "the more?"*

32. *What did Jesus do?* What did the people then say? Mark. What did Bartimeus do? Mark. What was meant by "his garment?" Mark. Why did he cast it away? *What did Jesus ask them?*

33. *What did they answer?*

34. *What did Jesus do?* What did he say when he touched their eyes? Mark, Luke. What is meant by "thy faith hath saved thee?" Mark, Luke. *What took place when he touched their eyes? What did they do?* Luke. What is meant by their *glorifying* God? What did the people do? Luke. What evidence is there that here was a real miracle?

CHAPTER XXI.

§ *Jesus rides triumphantly into Jerusalem.*

= 1—16. Where else is this narrative of the entry into Jerusalem recorded? Mark xi. 1—11; Luke xix. 29—44.

1. *To what place did they draw nigh?* From what place were they going? ch. xx. 29. What was the distance? What kind of a country was it through which they passed? See Luke x. 30. Where was the *mount of Olives?* How far was it from Jerusalem? Acts i. 12. Why was it called the *mount of Olives?* What was between Jerusalem and that mountain? John xviii. 1. What was on the western side of that mountain? Luke xxii. 39; Mark xiv. 32. *To what place did they come?* To what other village did they come near? Mark, Luke. What had taken place at Bethany? John xi.; xii. 1—7. *Whom did Jesus send?*

2. *What did Jesus tell them to do?* What village was meant by the one "over against" them? Mark, Luke. *What did he say they should find?* Are there any instances mentioned in which kings and princes rode in this manner? Judges x. 4; xii. 14; 1 Sam. xxv. 20; 1 Kings i. 33. What was denoted by Christ's riding in that manner? In what character was he about to enter into Jerusalem? *What did he tell them to do with them?* What do Mark and Luke say they would find? How can the accounts be reconciled with each other?

3. *If any man said aught, what were they to answer*

= What is the meaning of the word *Lord* here? Mat. x. 24; Eph. vi. 5; 1 Pet. iii. 5, 6. Why was it applied commonly to Jesus? *What did he say they would do?* Why would they probably do this?

4. *Why was this done?* By what prophet was this spoken? Zech. ix. 9.

5. *What was spoken by the prophet?* What was meant by the daughter of Sion? Where was Sion? What was denoted by calling the city, *daughter* of Sion? Was this name often given to cities of great beauty? Amos v. 2; Psal. xlv. 13; cxxxvii. 8; Isa. xlvii. 1. What is meant by his being *meek?* On which of the *beasts* did he ride? Mark, Luke. How is the assertion in Matthew that he was sitting on an ass, *and a colt*, &c. to be explained? *Ans.* The sacred writers often mention several places or things together without designating the individual. Gen. xix. 29; Judges xii. 7.

6. *What did the disciples do?* What did the owners of the colt say? Mark, Luke. What did the disciples reply? Mark, Luke.

7. *What did they put on the colt?* Why did they do this? 2 Kings ix. 13.

8. *What did the multitude do?* Why was this done? Are there any instances of kings and conquerors being honoured in this way? What branches were those? John xii. 13. What was the *palm tree?* John. Of what was it a symbol? Rev. vii. 9; 1 Mac. xiii. 51; 2 Mac. x. 6, 7.

9. *What did the multitudes that went before and that followed say?* What is the meaning of "*hosanna?*" What was meant by *the son of David?* Who by "he that cometh in the name of the Lord?" From what part of the Old Testament was this taken? Psal. cxviii. 25, 26. What is meant by "hosanna in the highest?" What does Mark add that the people said? xi. 10. What is meant by the kingdom of David? 1 Kings ii. 4; viii. 25. What is meant by that *kingdom* coming in the name of the Lord? Mark. What else did they say? Luke xix. 38. What is meant by "peace in heaven, and glory in the highest?" Luke. The Evangelists record different things as being said by the multitude, how can these accounts be reconciled? What did some of the Pharisees say? Luke. What did Jesus answer? Luke. What did he mean by "the stones would cry out?" Luke. Does this justify noise and confusion *now in places of worship?* 1 Cor. xiv. 23, 26, 33, 34, 40. What did he do when he came near to the city? Luke. Why did he weep over it? Luke. What did he say? Luke. What is meant here by *a trench?* Luke. *Ans.* A *heap* or *mound* of earth thrown up around a besieged city or a camp? Is there any evidence that this was fulfilled? Why should they cast a trench around it? Luke. What did he say they would do to the city itself? Luke. Is there any evidence that this was accomplished? How long after this was spoken did this take place? Why does Jesus say this would be done? Luke. What is meant by "the time of thy visitation?" Luke.

10. *When Jesus was come into Jerusalem what took place?* What is meant by "all the city was moved?" *What did the people ask?*

11. *What did the multitude reply?* Where was Nazareth and Galilee?

§ *The temple cleansed. The barren fig-tree.*

= 12—22. Where else is this recorded? Mark xi. 12—19; Luke xix. 45—48.

12. *Where did Jesus go?* Is it probable that this cleansing of the temple took place on the same day of his triumphant entry into Jerusalem or the day following? Mark xi. 11—15. Why was the temple called the *temple of God?* Where was it built? By whom was the first temple built? 1 Kings vi. How long was it in building? 1 Kings vi. 38. Who first proposed to build the temple? 1 Chron. xxii. 1—5. Why was he prevented? 1 Chron. xxii. 7—9; 1 Kings v. 3. By whom was that temple destroyed? 2 Chron. xxxvi. 6, 7, 19. How long before Christ was it built? How many years did it continue? By whom was the second temple built? Ezra iii. 8. How did this compare with the former in point of magnificence? Ezra iii. 12. What was said of this temple? Hag. ii. 9. How was that accomplished? What did Herod the Great do to this temple? Why did he do it? When did he begin to repair it? How long was this temple in building? John ii. 20. How is that to be understood? What was the size, form, and appearance of that temple? *What did Jesus do in the temple?* In what part of the temple was this? Why were tables for exchanging money kept in the temple? Why were *doves* sold there? Who were required to offer *doves* in sacrifice? Lev. xiv. 22; Luke ii. 24. What would he not suffer them to do? Mark. What kind of vessels was intended by that? Mark.

13. *What did Jesus say was written?* Where is that recorded? Isa. lvi. 7. How much of this verse is recorded in Isaiah? What did Jesus add? How had they made it a den of thieves? Why did all these persons submit so patiently to what Jesus did? What did the chief priests and scribes do? Mark, Luke. Why did they not put him to death? Mark, Luke. Why did they *wish* to destroy him? Mat. xxvii. 18. What way did they afterwards take to put him to death? Mat. xxvi. 14—16.

14. *Who came to him in the temple?* What *did he do* to them?

15. *When* the chief priests and scribes saw

what was done, how were they affected? Who cried hosanna to the son of David, in the temple?

16. *What did they say to him? What did he reply?* Where is the passage of scripture which he quoted found? Psal. viii. 2.

17. *Where did he go when he left them? What did he do there? Where was Bethany?*

18. *In the morning as he returned into the city what took place.*

19. *What did he see? Where did he see it?* Mark says (xi. 13,) he saw it "afar off," what is meant by that? *What did he do?* Why did he come to it? Mark. What is meant by "haply?" Mark. Why did he expect to find fruit on it? If our Saviour was divine and knew all things, why did he go to it to see if there was fruit on it? Mark says (xi. 13,) "the time of figs was not yet," what is meant by that? What time in the year was this? *Ans.* On the week of the passover, the first of April. How could figs be expected so early in the year? Mark says (xi. 12, 13,) that this took place on the morning of the day when the temple was cleansed; how can this be reconciled with Matthew? *What did he say to the tree? What took place in regard to the tree?*

20. *When the disciples saw this what did they do and say?* What is it to *marvel?* Which one of them said this? Mark. What did Peter say Jesus had done to the tree? Mark. What is meant by "cursing it?" Heb. vi. 8. *When* did they see the tree withered away, and say this? Mark.

21. *What did Jesus answer and say to them?* What is meant here by removing a mountain? To what mountain did he refer when he said "this mountain?"

22. *What promise did he make respecting prayer?* To whom is this promise to be considered as applying? What did he say about forgiving others when we pray? Mark. What will take place if we do *not* forgive others? Mark.

§ *Discourse of Jesus with the Jews respecting his authority.*

= 23—27. Where else is this account recorded? Mark xi. 27—33; Luke xx. 1—9.

23. *When he was come into the temple who came unto him?* Into what part of the temple did he probably come? *What was he doing there? What did they ask him?* What things did they mean by "these things?" ver. 12. What show of propriety was there in this question?

24. *What did Jesus answer?*

25, 26. *What question did he ask?* What is meant by "from heaven" and "from men?" What was meant by the baptism of John? Mat. iii. *What did they do? What did they say in their reasoning?* Why were they so *afraid of admitting* that he baptized by divine authority? How would such an admission have shown them by what authority he did those things? *If they said "of men" whom did they fear?* What were they afraid the people would do? Luke. Why did they fear them?

27. *What did they answer?* What did they mean by "we cannot tell?" *What did Jesus reply?*

28. *What did he say of a certain man?* Whom did our Saviour design to represent by the two sons? *What did the man say to the first?* What is a vineyard? What is represented by it here?

29. *What did the son answer?* What was represented by this? *What did he afterwards do?* What is meant by "he repented?" Whose conduct was represented by this?

30. *What did he say to the second? What did he answer?* What was represented by this answer?

31. *What did Jesus then ask the Jews?* What is meant by *twain? What did they answer? What did Jesus say to them?* Who were publicans? What is meant by their going into the kingdom of God?

32. *What did he say about John?* What is meant by his coming "in the way of righteousness?" *Who did he say believed John? What did he say that they did* not *do when they saw it?* Why should *they* have believed also?

§ *The parable of the vineyard.*

= 33—46. Where else is this recorded? Mark xii. 1—12; Luke xx. 9—19.

33. *What did he tell them to hear?* What is a *parable? What did he say of a certain householder?* What is a householder? What is a vineyard? What is it used to represent in the Bible? Isa. v. 1, 7; Jer. xii. 10. What does it represent here? *What did he build around it?* What is a *hedge? What did he make in the vineyard?* What does Mark say this was? How was the wine-fat made? *What did he build?* What was the size of the tower in vineyards? What was its use? See Isa. v. 2; Cant. i. 6; ii. 15. *What did he do with his vineyard? Where did he go?* What is meant by that? For how long a time did he go? Luke. What is represented by this vineyard?

34. *When the time of the fruit drew nee what did he do?* What is meant by the "time of the fruit?" Who are represented by the *servants? What did he send them for?*

35. *What did the husbandmen do to the servants?* What is meant by *beating* one? Were any of the prophets *killed?* Heb. xi. 37; 2 Chron. xxiv. 20, 21. Was *stoning* ever practised as a punishment? Deut. xiii. 10; xvii. 7; Jos. vii. 25. On what occasion was it particularly used? *Ans.* In times of sudden excitement, or anger? Acts vii. 58; xiv. 19.

John viii. 59; x. 31. What was represented by this treatment of the servants? Were any of the prophets ever treated in this manner? Heb. xi. 37; Jer. xliv. 4—6; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 16; Neh. ix. 26.

36. *What did he further do? What did they do to the other servants?*

37. *Whom did he send last of all?* How many sons had he? Mark. How did he feel towards that son? Mark. What did he say when he sent him? Luke. What is meant by *they will reverence* my son? In what way should the Son of God be reverenced? John v. 23. Who was represented by this son? Whom has God sent into the world to save men? John iii. 16, 17; 1 John iv. 9, 14; Rom. viii. 3, 32; Gal. iv. 4.

38. *What did the husbandman say when they saw the son?* What is an *heir*, and what an *inheritance?*

39. *What did they do to him? Where did they cast him before they slew him?* What is represented by that? Luke xxiii. 33. What was represented by their killing the son? Who put Jesus to death? Mat. xxvii. 20—25; Acts ii. 23; vii. 52.

40. *What question did Jesus then ask the Jews about the husbandman?* What was his *design* in asking this question?

41. *What did they reply?* Whom did they condemn by this answer? Why did they think the lord of the vineyard would do this?

42. *What did Jesus then ask them?* In what part of the Scriptures is this written? Psal. cxviii. 22, 23. What is meant by this stone? From what custom is this taken? Who are meant by the builders? Why was Jesus rejected by them? Isa. liii. 2, 3. What is Christ compared to in the Scriptures? Acts iv. 11; Rom. ix. 33; Eph. ii. 20; 1 Pet. ii. 7. Why is he so called?

43. *What did Jesus further say to them?* What did he mean by "the kingdom of God?" What *nation* did he mean? Acts xxviii. 28.

44. *What did he say of those who should fall on that stone?* What is meant by their falling on it? What is meant by their being broken? To what place is there an allusion in these words? Isa. viii. 14, 15. *What did he say of those on whom it should fall?* To what custom is there allusion in this? In what way was the stoning of criminals performed? What does Christ mean by this declaration?

45. *What did the chief priests and Pharisees then perceive?*

46. *What did they seek to do? Why did they not do it? What did the people take him to be?*

CHAPTER XXII.

§ *The parable of the marriage supper.*

1. *How did Jesus speak to them again?* What are *parables?*

2. *What did he say the kingdom of heaven was like?* What is meant here by "the kingdom of heaven?" *What did the king do?* Who is denoted here by the king? What is meant by a *marriage* here?

3. *Whom did he send forth?* Who are represented by those servants? Jer. xxv. 4. *Whom were they to call?* What is meant by their being "bidden?" Who are denoted by those "bidden?" *Ans.* The Jews. To whom are the invitations of the gospel *now* made? Isa. lv. 1—3; Mat. xi. 28; Rev. xxii. 17. *How did they treat the message?* What is the reason why sinners are not saved? John v. 40.

4. *Whom did the king again send forth? What were they to tell those that were bidden?* What is meant by *dinner?* What are *fatlings?* 2 Sam. vi. 13; 1 Chron. xv. 26. What is denoted by his saying that all things were ready? Why did God provide salvation for sinners? John iii. 16.

5. *How did they treat the second message?* What is meant by their making light of it? What effect have the cares of the world on the mind? Luke viii. 14. How are we cautioned against the love of the world? 1 John ii. 15.

6. *What did the remnant do?* Who are meant by the *remnant?* What is meant by "*entreated them spitefully?*" Has this ever been done to any of the messengers of God? Acts vii. 58, 59; 1 Thes. ii. 15; 1 Chron. xxxvi. 16.

7. *When the king heard of it how was he affected? What did he do?* What event does this refer to? What armies were sent against Jerusalem? What was done to Jerusalem?

8. *What did the king then say to his servants?* How had they shown that they were not worthy?

9. *Where did he tell them to go?* What are meant by *highways?* What *people* are meant by those in the highways? Why was the gospel preached to the Gentiles? Acts xviii. 4, 6. *What were the servants to do in the highways?*

10. *What did the servants do?* What is to be understood by the good and bad being gathered to the feast?

11. *When the king came in, whom did he see there?* What presents were kings in the habit of giving to their friends and favourites? Gen. xlv. 22; 2 Kings x. 22; Esth. vi. 8; viii. 15. What was denoted by their not receiving and wearing them? What was the common garment on festival occasions? By whom was this provided? What had this man shown by not preparing himself in the usual manner? Who is represented by this man? What shall come upon the hypocrite?

Isa. xxxiii. 14; Job viii. 13. In what garments is the sinner clothed by nature? Isa. lxiv. 6. Who provides a better garment?

12. *What did the king say to him?* What is meant by *friend?* *Did the man make any reply?* Why was he speechless? How will all sinners be before God? Rom. iii. 19.

13. *What did the king then say to his servants?* What is meant by *outer darkness?* What is meant to be taught by the doom of this man? Are there any places in the Scriptures which speak of the punishment of the *hypocrite* as certain and peculiarly severe? Mat. xxiii. 23—33; xxiv. 51.

14. *Who does he say are called?* What is meant by that? Isa. xlv. 22. *Who does he say are chosen?* What is the meaning of this verse? To what part of the parable does it refer?

§ *The Pharisees and Herodians and Sadducees attempt to entangle Jesus in his talk.*

= 15—33. Where else are these accounts recorded? Mark xii. 12—27; Luke xx. 20—38.

15. *What did the Pharisees then go and do?* What is meant by their *taking counsel?* What is meant by *entangling him?* What is meant by "in his talk?"

16. *Whom did the Pharisees send to him?* Who were the *Herodians?* What opinions did they hold on the question proposed? *Ans.* They held that it was lawful to give tribute to Cæsar? What opinion did the Pharisees hold on that subject? *Ans.* That it was unlawful? What consequences did they expect would follow the answer that he should give? *What did they say?* Did they probably believe that he was *true?* *Why* did they say this? What is meant by his *caring for any man?* In what sense was this true of Jesus? What is meant by regarding *the person of men?* Lev. xix. 15; Jude 16; Acts x. 34; James ii. 1, 3, 9; 1 Pet. i. 17.

17. *What did they ask him?* What was *tribute?* Who was *Cæsar?* Who was at this time emperor of Rome.

18. *What did Jesus perceive?* How did he perceive that? Who has power to search the heart? 1 Chron. xxviii. 9; Jer. xvii. 10; xi. 20. *What did he say?* What is meant by their tempting him? What did he call them? What are *hypocrites?* How had they shown that they were hypocrites?

19. *What did he tell them to show him?* What was the tribute money? *What did they bring him?* What was a penny, and how much was its value;

20. *What did he ask them?* What was meant by the *image?* What was meant by the *superscription?*

21. *What did they answer?* *What did he say to them?* How did Cæsar's name and *likeness on the coin show* that it was proper *to give it again to him?* With which of the parties did he side by this answer? What did he say must be given to God? What did he refer to by this?

22. *What effect had this answer on them?* In what way did the answer produce this effect?

23. *Who came to him on the same day?* Who were the *Sadducees?* What did they hold respecting the resurrection? What is literally meant by the resurrection? John v. 29; xi. 24; 1 Cor. xv. 52. What else did they deny besides the resurrection of the *body?* Acts xxiii. 8. What is meant by the *resurrection* in this place? *Ans.* The separate existence of the soul from the body, or a future state of rewards and punishments?

24. *What did they say Moses had said?* Where was this said? Deut. xxv. 5, 6. Why was that law of Moses given?

25—27. *Who did they say were with them? Who had the woman for a wife?*

28. *What question did they ask him respecting her?* Why did they suppose there was any difficulty in the case?

29. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by *the scriptures?* Is the doctrine of the resurrection taught clearly in the Old Testament? Dan. xii. 2; Isa. xxvi. 19. Why did he in ver. 31, 32, appeal to a passage more obscure than these to prove the doctrine? *What else did they not know?* What did he mean by their not knowing the power of God?

30. *What did he say was their condition in the resurrection?* What is meant by their being *as the angels of God?* How does Luke explain that? xx. 36. What does Luke add? What is meant by being children of the resurrection? Luke.

31, 32. *What did he ask them respecting the resurrection of the dead?* Where do Mark and Luke say it was spoken? What is meant by its being spoken "at the bush?" Mark, Luke. Where is it recorded? Exod. iii. 6, 15. How long had Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob then been dead? How does this passage prove the resurrection of the dead?

33. *What effect had this on the multitude?*

§ *Jesus converses with a Pharisee respecting the law. He confounds the Pharisees in a discourse respecting the Messiah.*

= 34—46. Where else is this recorded? Mark xii. 28—37; Luke xx. 41—44.

34. *When the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, what did they do?* Why were they gathered together?

35. *What did one of them do?* *Who was he?* What was a *lawyer?* What does Mark call him? What was a *scribe?* Mark. Why did *this scribe* ask the question? Mark. Did he probably hold the same malicious views which the Pharisees had who sent him? Mark xii. 34. *Why did he ask him a question?* What is meant by tempting him?

36. *What question did he ask Jesus?* What was meant by *the law?* What was meant by the *great* commandment?

37. *What did Jesus say unto him?* What did he say *previous* to declaring what the first commandment was? Mark. Where is this recorded? Deut. vi. 4, 5. What is meant by loving God with all the heart, soul, and mind? What is meant by loving him with all the strength? Mark.

38. *What did Jesus say this was?* In what respect was this the first and great commandment?

39. *What did he say the second was?* Where is this found? Lev. xix. 18. In what respect is this *like* the first? What is its meaning?

40. *What did he say hung on these two commandments?* What is meant by the law and the prophets? In what respects are they suspended on these two commands? See Rom. xiii. 8—10. What did the scribe answer? Mark. What did he mean by saying that to keep these commandments was "more than all burnt-offerings and sacrifice?" Mark. When Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, *(wisely, corectly,)* what did he say? Mark. What is meant by his not being "far from the kingdom of heaven?" Mark. What effect had this on the people? Mark, Luke. Who are meant when it is said that *no man* durst ask him any more questions? Mark, Luke. Why did they not dare do it?

41, 42. *While the Pharisees were gathered together what did Jesus ask them?* What did he mean by the question "what think ye of Christ?" What is meant by the question "whose son is he?" *What did they answer?*

43. *What did Jesus then ask them?* What is meant by "*how*" in this question? What is meant by David's calling him Lord *in spirit?* Acts ii. 30; i. 16; 2 Sam. xxiii. 2. What is meant by the word *Lord* here?

44. *In what words did David call him Lord?* Where is this found? Psal. cx. 1. What is implied by it? What is denoted by sitting on the right hand? Mat. xx. 21. Did David mean that that was done or *would* be done after him? *Was* it done? Mark xvi. 19; Acts vii. 55; Rom. viii. 34; Eph. i. 20; Heb. i. 3; viii. 1; x. 12. What is a *footstool?* What is denoted by making his enemies his footstool? Are there any other predictions that Jesus will accomplish this? Heb. x. 13; 1 Cor. xv. 25; Psal. ii. 9, 12.

45. *What did Jesus then ask them?*

46. *Were they able to answer him?* How can the question be answered? What is said of Christ in Rev. xxii. 16. What effect had this on the people?

CHAPTER XXIII.

§ *Jesus in the presence of the multitude, and of his disciples, reproves the scribes and Pharisees.*

1. *To whom did Jesus then speak?* With whom had he been conversing before? ch. xxii.

2. *Who did he say sat in Moses' seat?* What is meant by their *sitting in Moses' seat?*

3. *What did Jesus tell his disciples and the multitude to observe and do?* How is this to be understood? *What did he tell them* not *to do? Why should they not imitate them?*

4. *What did he say that the Pharisees did?* From what custom is the phrase "bind heavy burdens" taken? What is its meaning here? Does he refer to *their* traditions, or to the rites of Moses? Acts xv. 10. *What did they do with the burdens? What would they* not *do themselves?* What is meant by that?

5. *What did they do their works for?* What did they do to their phylacteries? What were phylacteries? Why was that name given to them? What commandment did they suppose they obeyed in wearing them? Exod. xiii. 9; Deut. vi. 8. What was their size? What was written on them? Exod. xiii. 1—16; Deut. vi. 6—9; xi. 13—21. What is meant by their making them *broad*, and what was denoted by it? *What did they do to the borders of their garments?* Why was that *border* or *fringe* worn? Num. xv. 38—40. Why did they *enlarge* them?

6. *What did they love?* What is meant by the *rooms* at feasts? What is meant by the *uppermost* rooms? Why were they chosen? In what way were they accustomed to take their meals? What were the chief seats in the synagogues?

7. *What did they love in the markets?* What are *greetings?* What are *markets?* What was denoted by their loving greetings in the market? *What did they love to be called of men?* What is meant by *Rabbi?* Why did the Jews seek that title? What did it imply?

8. *What did Jesus say they should not be called? Why should they not be called Rabbi?*

9. *What did Jesus say about calling men* father? Does this forbid us to give that title to a parent? Exod. xx. 12; Mat. xv. 4; Eph. vi. 1—3. What is meant by the word *father* in this place? *Why were they not to call others father?*

10. *What did Jesus say about being called masters?* What is meant by *masters? Who* is *the Master of Christians?* Does this forbid giving proper titles of office and honour to men? Mat. xxii. 21; Rom. xiii. 7; 1 Pet. ii. 17. What *does* it forbid?

11. *What did Jesus say of him that would be greatest among men?*

12. *What did Jesus say to him that exalted himself? What of him that should humble himself?* What is meant by that?

13. What did Jesus declare respecting the scribes and Pharisees? What is meant by

"woe unto you?" Who were the scribes and Pharisees? What are *hypocrites? What did they do respecting the kingdom of heaven?* What is meant here by the kingdom of heaven? In what way did they shut it up? Luke xi. 52. What is meant by their taking away *the key of knowledge?* Luke. *What did they do to those who were entering in?* How did they do that?

14. *What did he say about their devouring widows' houses?* What is meant by *houses* here? What is meant by *devouring* them? In what way did they do it? *What did they make for a pretence?* What is meant by "*a pretence?*" How long were their prayers? *What did he say they should receive?* What is the meaning of *damnation?* What is meant by it in 1 Cor. xi. 29, and Rom. xiv. 23. Why should they receive *such condemnation?*

15. *What did he say they would do to make one proselyte?* What is meant by compassing the sea and land? What is a *proselyte? What did they make him when he was gained?* What is meant by "child of hell?" In what way was he made worse than the Pharisees?

16. *What kind of guides did Jesus say the Pharisees were? What did the scribes and Pharisees say of him who should swear by the temple?* What was the temple? What is meant by "it is nothing?" *What did they say of him who should swear by the gold of the temple?* What is meant by the *gold of the temple?* What is meant by "he is a debtor?"

17. *What did Jesus ask them respecting the gold and the temple?* What is meant by "the temple sanctifieth the gold?"

18. *What did they say of him who should swear by the altar?* What was the altar; where was it placed; of what was it made; and what was its size? 2 Chron. iv. 1. *What did they say of him who should swear by the gift on the altar?* What was the gift on the altar?

19. *What did Jesus ask them respecting the altar and the gift?* Why is the altar the greatest?

20. *What did Jesus say of him that swore by the altar?*

21. *What did he say of him who swore by the temple?* Who dwelt in the temple? 1 Kings viii. 10, 13. Why was it said that God dwelt in the temple? In what part of the temple did he dwell? 2 Kings xix. 15; Psal. lxxx.; Isa. xxvii. 16. What is meant by his dwelling "between the cherubims?" Psal. lxxx. 1. *Ans.* The visible symbol of his presence—*the cloud—the shechinah*, remained between the cherubims in the most holy place over the ark? 1 Kings vi. 23—28; viii. 10, 13.

22. *What did Jesus say of him who should swear by heaven?* What *is* the throne of *God? Mat. v. 34.* Why is it called his throne? How does it appear that he that swears by heaven swears by God?

§ *The subject continued.*

23. *What did Jesus say about their paying tithes?* What are tithes? For what were they to be paid? Num. xviii. 20—24; Deut. xiv. 22—24, 28, 29. What are *mint, anise,* and *cummin?* What did the law require them to pay tithes of? Deut. xiv. 22. Were mint, anise, and cummin included in the law? *Why* did the Pharisees pay tithes *of them? What did they omit?* What is *judgment;* what is *mercy*—what is *faith?* *What did Jesus say they ought to have done?*

24. *What kind of guides did he say they were? What did they do?* What is a *gnat? Ans.* The almost invisible animalculæ existing in wines or vinegar? What is a *camel?* What is denoted by them here? What is meant by straining *at* a gnat? *Ans.* It should have been translated strain *out* a gnat, &c. What is meant by this verse?

25. *What did he say about their making clean the out side of the cup and the platter?* What is meant by a *cup* and *platter? What did he say was within?* What are extortion and excess? What truth did Jesus intend to teach here?

26. *What did he tell the "blind Pharisee" to do?* How would the outside be clean if that which was within was cleansed? What kind of *conduct* did he require by this?

27. *What did he say the scribes and Pharisees were like?* How were sepulchres made? Why were they "whited?" See Num. xix. 16. *How did they appear outward? What was within them?* How did the conduct of the Pharisees resemble these?

28. *How did he say the scribes and Pharisees appeared to men? What did he say they were full of within?*

29. *What did he say that they did to the tombs of the prophets?* What prophets does he here refer to? Why did they build them? *What did they do to the sepulchres of the righteous?* What was it to *garnish* them? Why was all this done?

30. *What did they say?*

31. *What did Jesus say they were witness to?* What is meant by their being witnesses *unto themselves?* How were they witnesses of that? What is meant by their being children of those who had killed the prophets?

32. *What did he tell them to do?* What is meant by filling up the measure of their fathers?

33. *What did Jesus call them?* Why did he call them serpents? See Gen. iii. 1—5. What is meant by a generation of vipers? In what way did they resemble serpents and vipers? *What did Jesus ask them?* What is meant by the damnation of hell?

34. What did Jesus say he would send unto

them? Whom did he mean by *prophets, wise men*, and *scribes? What did he say they would do to them?* Is there any evidence hat any were killed? Acts vii. 59; xii. 1, 2. Is there any evidence that any were crucified? What is meant by *scourging?* Were any of the disciples of Christ scourged? Acts xxii. 19. 24; 2 Cor. xi. 24, 25. What is meant by persecuting? Was this ever done?

35. *What did he say should come upon them?* What is meant when it is said that "righteous blood" should come upon them? What is meant by "the earth" in this place? Who was Abel? Gen. iv. 8. Who was Zecharias the son of Barachias? 2 Cor. xxvi. 20, 21. *Where was Zecharias slain?* What is meant by the phrase "whom *ye* slew?"

36. *When did Jesus say these things should come upon them?* How long after this was Jerusalem destroyed?

37. *What did he say of Jerusalem?* What had the people of Jerusalem done? *What did Jesus say he would have often done?*

38. *What did he say of their house?* What is meant by their house?

39. *What did he then say to them?* Who was meant by "he that cometh in the name of the Lord?" What is the meaning of this verse?

CHAPTER XXIV.

§ *Jesus foretells the destruction of the temple as he takes a final leave of it, and teaches his disciples what would be the signs of his coming.*

= Where else are the predictions in this chapter recorded? Mark xiii.; Luke xxi. 5. —38.

1. *Where did Jesus go?* To what place was he going? ver. 3. *Who came to him? For what did they come to him?* What did they say? Mark. What did they mean by the *buildings* of the temple? What did they speak of the *stones* of the temple? Mark. What was the size and appearance of those stones?

2. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is meant by the word *verily?* When and by whom was Jerusalem destroyed? Who has given an account of it? *Ans.* Josephus. What evidence is there that this prophecy was fully accomplished? What proof was there in it of the particular providence of God? *Ans.* The temple was burnt contrary to the will of the Roman commander.

3. *Where did he sit?* Where was the mount of Olives? *Who came unto him?* Which of the disciples came? Mark xiii. 3. *What did they ask him?* What is meant by "the sign of thy coming?"

4. *What did Jesus answer?*

5. *Who did he say should come in his name?* What is meant by their *coming in his name? What did he say they would do?* Why would those false Christ come *at that time?* Is there any evidence that any did appear?

6. *Of what did he say they should hear?* Were there any wars at that time? What are *rumours of wars?* Are any such *rumours* mentioned in history? *What did he tell them not to be when they heard of these? Why were they not to be troubled?* What did he mean by "the end is not yet?"

7. *What did he say about nation rising against nation? What did he say there should be?* What are *famines?* Are any mentioned in history as occurring at that time? Acts xi. 28. What are *pestilences?* Did any happen at that time? What are *earthquakes?* Are any recorded as having taken place in that time?

8. *What did he say these should be?*

9. *What did Jesus say they would do to the disciples?* To what would they be delivered up? Mark xiii. 9; Luke xxi. 12. What is meant by *councils?* Mark xiii. 9. Were any brought before councils? Acts iv. 5—7. What are *synagogues?* Mark xiii. 9. What was said about their being *beaten*, and *imprisoned*, and *brought before kings*, &c.? Mark xiii. 9. Were any *beaten?* Acts xvi. 23; 2 Cor. xi. 24. Were any put in prison? Acts iv. 3; xvi. 24. Were any brought before rulers and kings? Acts xviii. 12; xxiv. 24; xxv. 23. *What did he say about their being killed?* Was this fulfilled? Acts vii. 59; xii. 2. When they were delivered up, what did he promise them? Luke xxi. 14, 15. Is there any evidence that this was fulfilled? Acts vi. 10; xxiv. 25. By whom did he say they should be hated? *Why should they be hated?* What is meant by their being hated *for his name's sake?*

10. *What did he say of* many? What is it to be *offended? What did he say they would do?* What is meant by their *betraying one another?* Why would they do this? By whom would they be betrayed? Luke xxi. 16. Is it meant that real Christians would betray and hate one another, or hypocrites only?

11. *Who did he say should arise? What would they do?* What are *false prophets?* Is there any evidence that such prophets appeared during the siege? Josephus' Jewish War, book 6, chap. 5.

12. *What did he say should abound?* What is meant here by *iniquity? What effect would this iniquity have on many?* What is meant by *waxing cold?* How would the iniquity produce this?

13. *What did he say of those that should endure unto the end?* What is meant by the *end* here? What is meant by their being saved? What does Luke add? chap. xxi. 18. What is meant by a hair of the head shall not perish? Luke. What did he command

them respecting *patience?* Luke xxi. 19. What is meant by *their possessing their souls in their patience?* Luke.

§ *The subject continued.*

14. *Where did he say the gospel should be preached?* Is there any evidence that this was done? Col. i. 6, 23; Rom. i. 8; Gal. i. 17; Rom. xv. 19, 24, 28; 1 Pet. i. 1; James i. 1. *Why did he say it should be preached to all nations?* What is meant by its being a witness unto them? *What did he say should be then?* What is meant by the "end?"

15. *What did Jesus say they would see?* What is meant *by the abomination of desolation?* Luke xxi. 20. *Who had spoken of it?* Where is it recorded? Dan. ix. 26, 27; xi. 31; xii. 11. Why were the Roman armies called *the abomination of desolation?* *Where did he say it would stand?* What is meant by the holy place? Mat. iv. 5. Is there any evidence that this was fulfilled? Josephus' Jewish Wars, book 6, chap. 6. *What does Matthew say to him that readeth?* What *reading* does he refer to here? *Ans.* The prophecy of Daniel?

16. *What did Jesus say that those in Judea should then do?* Why should those in *Judea* escape? *Ans.* Because the city being destroyed desolation would come also unto other parts of *Judea?* Why should they flee into the *mountains?* 1 Sam. xiii. 6; xxii. 1; 2 Sam. xxiii. 13; Jos. x. 16.

17. *What did he say of him that should be on the house-top?* In what way were the roofs of houses made in Judea? For what were they commonly used? *Why* should he not take any thing out of the house?

18. *What did he say of him in the field?* What is meant here by *clothes?* What is meant by his not coming back to take them? *Why* should it not be done?

20. *For what did he direct them to pray?* Why should they pray that their flight should not be in the winter? Why should they pray that it should not be on the sabbath-day? Was it lawful to travel on the sabbath-day? Exod. xvi. 29. What was a sabbath-day's journey? Were the gates of cities closed or open on the sabbath-day? Neh. xiii. 19—22. When calamities are coming upon us, is it lawful to pray that they may be mitigated? See also Luke xxiii. 42. Is there any evidence that when the calamities came upon Jerusalem any of the people fled and escaped? Josephus' Jewish Wars, book ii. chap. 19, § 6; chap. 20, § 1.

21. *What did Jesus say there should be then?* What is meant by *tribulation? Had there ever been any thing like it before? Will there ever be any thing like it yet?* In what did that tribulation consist? Luke xxi. 24. What is meant by "until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled?" Luke. What is meant *by their falling by the edge of the sword?* Luke. *How many* were destroyed in the siege of Jerusalem? How many were led captive into other nations?

22. *What did Jesus say would take place except those days should be shortened? What is meant by "no flesh should be saved?" For whose sake would those days be shortened?* What is the meaning of the word *elect?* Who are meant here by the elect? 1 Pet. i. 2; Rom. i. 7; Eph. i. 4; 1 Thes. i. 4. Why were they called the elect? 2 Thes. ii. 13; 1 Pet. i. 2; Rom. viii. 30. Is there any evidence that those days were shortened? Josephus, book i. chap. 12, § 1.

23. *What did he tell them, if any should say, Lo here is Christ?* Why would many then claim to be the Messiah? Why should not the disciples believe them?

24. *Who did he say would arise?* What were *false christs?* What were *false prophets? What would they do?* What are signs and wonders? *What would they do if it were possible?* Why would it not be possible? Is there any evidence that such persons appeared, and that such wonders were done?

25. *What did Jesus say he had told them?* What did he tell them to do? Mark xiii. 23.

26. *If they should say, Behold he is in the desert, what did Jesus command them?* Whom did they mean by saying *he* is in the desert? Why would any say he is in *the desert? Where else would they say he was?* What is meant by *secret chambers? What were they to do when told that he was in the secret chambers?*

27. *How did he say the coming of the Son of man would be?* What is meant here by the coming of the Son of man? In what way would his coming be like the lightning? Does this denote the *quarter* from which he would come, or the *manner* of his coming? What is commonly represented by *lightning? Ans.* Rapidity and suddenness; Luke x. 18; Zech. ix. 14.

28. *What did he say would be gathered where the carcass was?* What is a *carcass?* What is denoted by it here? What are denoted by the *eagles?* This verse is introduced by the word "for;" In what way is it a *reason* for what was said in the preceding verse?

§ *The same subject continued.*

29. *What did he say should be immediately after the tribulation of those days?* What is denoted by the sun's being darkened, &c.? What are those figures used to denote in the scriptures? Isa. xiii. 10; xxiv. 23; xxxiv. 4; l. 3; lx. 19, 20; Ezek. xxxii. 7; Joel iii. 15. What does Luke add to this description of calamities? xxi. 25. What is meant by *distress of nations with perplexity?* Luke. What is denoted by *the waves of the sea roaring?* Luke. What is meant by *men's hearts failing them for fear?* Luke.

30. What does Jesus say should then appear

in heaven? What is meant by the sign of the Son of man? Who is the Son of man? Does he refer here to the destruction of Jerusalem or the end of the world? ver. 3. What will be the sign, or the evidence of his coming at the end of the world? 1 Thes. iv. 16; Luke xxi. 27; Mat. xxvi. 64; Acts i. 11. *What would the tribes of the earth then do?* Who are meant by the tribes of the earth? Why would the tribes or people of Judea mourn? Why will the people of the world mourn at the day of judgment? Zech. xii. 12; Rev. i. 7; John xix. 37. *Whom should they then see?* To what *coming* does this refer? *How would he come?* See also Acts i. 11. What is meant by the clouds of heaven? How did he ascend to heaven? Acts i. 9. What is meant by his coming *with power?* How would his *power* be manifested in regard to Jerusalem? How will his power be manifested at the day of judgment? 2 Pet. iii. 7, 10, 12; John v. 29, 30; 1 Cor. xv. 52; 1 Thes. iv. 17; Mat. xxv. 34, 41, 46. What is meant by great *glory?* How will his glory be manifested at the day of judgment; Mat. xxvi. 64; xxv. 31; Acts i. 11.

31. *Whom did Jesus say he would send?* What is the meaning of the word *angel?* Heb. i. 14; Luke vii. 24; ix. 52, (Greek;) Psal. civ. 4. To what does this refer, the destruction of Jerusalem, or the end of the world? *How would the angels come?* What is a trumpet? What was its use among the Jews? Lev. xxv. 9; Num. x. 2; Judg. iii. 27. How is the end of the world elsewhere described? 1 Thes. iv. 16; 1 Cor. xv. 52. What is intended to be denoted by the sounding of the trumpet at the end of the world? *Ans.* The *assembling* of the nations together for the judgment? What is meant by a *great* sound of a trumpet? *Ans.* In times of peace, when the people were assembled the trumpet was blown softly. In war, and calamities, it was with a *deeper, greater* sound. *Here it denotes the* greatness, solemnity *and* grandeur *of the judgment. What did he say the angels would do?* To what does this refer? Who are meant by *the elect? From what place would they gather them?* What is denoted by the *four winds?* Ezek. xxxvii. 9; 1 Chron. ix. 24; Isa. xliii. 5, 6. What is meant by the phrase "from one end of heaven to the other?" See Mark xiii. 27; Psal. xix. 1—7; Deut. iv. 32.

32. *What did Jesus then tell them to learn?* What is meant here by *a parable? Of what were they to learn a parable?* Were there probably any fig-trees near them? *How did they know that summer was nigh?*

33. *When they saw all those things, what did he say they would know?* What did he mean by *all these things?* What was near? Luke xxi. 28, 31. *What is meant by their* redemption being near, and the kingdom of heaven being at hand? Luke.

34. *When did he say those things should be fulfilled?* What is meant here by *a generation?* Mat. xvi. 28. How long after this was Jerusalem destroyed? If the prophecy was fulfilled *then*, how can it have reference also to the day of judgment?

35. *What did he say should pass away? What should not pass away?* What is meant by this verse?

36. *What did he say of* that day and hour? What is meant by *that day and hour? Who* did *know of it?* Who does he say did not know of it besides men and angels? Mark xiii. 32. If Christ was divine, how could it be said that he did not *know* the time of the destruction of Jerusalem? *Ans.* It may mean, either, that he did *not make it known*, as the word *know* means in 1 Cor. ii. 2, or that he did not know it *as a man*, in his *human nature.* See Luke ii. 52; also John iii. 13, where is a similar passage.

37. *How did he say the coming of the Son of man should be?* Who was *Noe?* Gen. vi.; vii.; viii.; ix. What is meant by his coming being like the days of Noah?

38. *In the days before the flood what were they doing?* Had they been forewarned that this would come upon them? Gen. vi. 8. Is there any reason to believe that Noah warned them of the destruction that was coming? 2 Pet. ii. 5. Why did he prepare an ark? Heb. xi. 7. What was denoted by their living in this manner?

39. *What swept them away? How shall the coming of the Son of man be?* What is meant by "they knew not?"

40. *Who did he say would be in the field? What did he say of them?* What is meant by one's being *taken?* What did he intend to signify by this in regard to the suddenness of his coming?

41. *Who did he say would be grinding at the mill? What did he say of them?* How were mills in the East constructed? By whom was grinding commonly done? See Exod. xi. 5; Job xxxi. 10; Isa. xlvii. 2; Judg. xvi. 21.

42. *What did Jesus tell them to do?* What is it to *watch? Why did he tell them to watch?*

43. *What did he tell them to know?* What is meant by the *good man* of the house? Mat. xx. 2. What is meant by "in what watch?" What is meant by a *thief?* Luke x. 30. What is meant by *breaking up* his house? In what way will Jesus return to judgment? 1 Thes. v; 2 Pet. iii. 10; Rev. iii. 3; xvi. 5. What is meant in those places by his coming as a thief? *Ans.* Suddenly.

44. *What did Jesus tell them to do? Why should they* be ready? For what should they be ready? Luke xxi. 36. About what did

he tell them to take heed in view of that day? Luke xxi. 34. How did he say that day should come upon them? Luke xxi. 35. What is meant by its coming *as a snare?* Luke xxi. 35. *Ans.* Suddenly.

45. *What did Jesus then ask respecting a faithful and wise servant?* Whom did he intend to represent by a faithful servant? *Where had his lord placed him?* What is meant by the word *lord* here? *Ans.* Master. Who is the Lord and Master of preachers of the gospel? John xiii. 13, 14; Mat. xxiii. 10. What is represented here by "*household?*" *Why was he made ruler over the household?* What is meant here by "meat?" What is intended by "due season?" Who are appointed over the church, the family of Christ? 1 Thes. v. 12, 13; 1 Cor. iii. 5; iv. 1, 2; xii. 28. What is their duty in regard to the church? John xxi. 15—17; Acts xx. 28; 1 Cor. iv. 1, 2.

46. *What did he say of that servant when his Lord should come and find him so doing?* What is meant by *blessed?*

47. *What did Jesus say his lord would do to him?* What was denoted by making him ruler over all his goods.

48, 49. *What did he say that evil servant might say in his heart?* What is meant by "say in his heart?" What is meant by "my Lord delayeth his coming?" *What would that evil servant do?* What is denoted by this conduct of the wicked servant?

50. *When would that lord of that servant come?*

51. *What would he do with him?* What is meant by cutting him asunder? Was this punishment ever practised? Dan. ii. 5; iii. 29; 2 Sam. xii. 31; 1 Sam. xv. 33; 1 Kings iii. 25; Heb. xi. 37. *With whom would he appoint his portion?* Who are *hypocrites? What should be there?* What is denoted by this treatment of the wicked servant in regard to unfaithful ministers?

CHAPTER XXV.

§ *The parable of the ten virgins.*

1. *To what did our Saviour say the kingdom of heaven should be likened?* What is meant here by the kingdom of heaven? See Mat. xxiv. 36—44. What is meant by its *being likened?* To what is the union of Christ to his church compared in scripture? Eph. v. 25—32; Rev. xix. 7; xxi. 9. Why is this comparison used? What is represented by the ten virgins? 2 Cor. xi. 2; Lam. i. 15; ii. 13. What is a bridegroom? Who is represented here by the bridegroom? Mat. ix. 15; John iii. 29. To what custom among the Jews is there allusion here?

2. *What is said of these virgins?* What is meant by their being "*wise* and *foolish?*

3. *What did those who were foolish do?* Why were they foolish in not taking oil? Who are represented by the foolish virgins? ver. 12; 2 Tim. iii. 5.

4. *What did the wise virgins do?* Why did they take oil? *Ans.* They knew not the *exact* hour when the bridegroom would come, and they provided for a possible delay. Who are represented by the wise virgins?

5. *While the bridegroom tarried what did they do?* What is represented here by slumbering and sleeping? Does Christ mean to say here that *all* Christians will be careless when he will come? *Ans.* The *circumstances* of a parable are not to be *pressed*, or literally interpreted. They are often mere parts of the *narratice* or *story*, to render the leading truth more striking. All Christians are *not* asleep or careless; (1 Thes. v. 4,) and the design of this is to make more impressive the caution in ver. 13.

6. *What took place at midnight?* By whom was the cry made? *What was said?* In what manner will the Lord Jesus come to judgment? 1 Thes. v. 23; 2 Pet. iii. 10; Rev. xvi. 15.

7. *What did those virgins then do?* What is meant by trimming their lamps? "When men find death approaching what do they begin to do?"

8. *What did the foolish say unto the wise?*

9. *What did the wise virgins answer them?*

10. *What took place while they were gone to buy? Who went in with him to the marriage?* What is meant here by *the marriage?* What is represented by this? What is required that we may be ready to enter into heaven? Mark xvi. 16; John v. 24; Acts iii. 19; Rev. xxii. 11; 2 Pet. iii. 11, 12; 1 Tim. vi. 17—19; 2 Tim. iv. 6—8. *What was done then?* What is represented by the shutting of the door? Who does it? Rev. iii. 7. Will there be any opportunity of repentance after the day of judgment? Rev. xxii. 11; Eccl. ix. 10; xi. 3; Mat. xxv. 46.

11. *Who came afterwards? What did they say?*

12. *What did the bridegroom say?* What is meant by "I know you not?" See Mat. vii. 23; Psal. i. 6; 2 Tim. ii. 19; 1 Thes. v. 12. *When will it be too late for the wicked to obtain mercy?* Luke xiii. 24, 25; Heb. xii. 17.

13. *What did Jesus tell them therefore to do?* What is it to watch? *Why should they watch?* What is meant by the coming of the Son of man? In what respect will his coming be like that of the bridegroom? In what respect will the condition of the world be like that of the virgins? What is necessary to prepare us to meet Christ at his coming?

§ 14—30. *The parable of the talents.*

14. *What did Jesus say the kingdom of heaven was like?* What is meant here by the kingdom of heaven? In what respect is it like the conduct of this man? Who is repre-

sented by this man? Eph. iv. 8, 11, 12. Who by the servants? What are signified by the *goods* which he gave to his servants?

15. *How did he distribute his goods? What did he do then?* What is a talent? What is represented here by the talents? What is meant by his giving to each one "according to his several ability?" Has God made distinctions in the talents of man? 1 Cor. iv. 7; xii. 11—31. What were the servants to do with those talents? What are *we* to do with what God gives us? 1 Cor. xii. 7.

16. *What did he who had received the five talents do with them?*

17. *What did he do who had received two?* What is designed to be represented by their trading with them, and making them more?

18. *What did he who had received one talent do?* What is represented by his conduct? What *should* he have done with it? Why do persons with little learning and feeble abilities ever excuse themselves for not doing much in the cause of religion? What does the Lord require of them? 2 Cor. viii. 12. Is such a station to be considered as dishonourable? 1 Cor. xii. 11—31. What then are they to do?

19. *What took place after a long time?* What is represented by this? What is meant by "reckoning" with them? Who will come to judge men? 1 Thes. iv. 16; Acts i. 11; xvii. 31. Whom will he judge? Rom. xiv. 12; 2 Cor. v. 10.

20. *What did he who had received the five talents bring? What did he say? How* had he gained the five other talents? ver. 16.

21. *What did the lord of that servant say?* What is it to be faithful? What is meant by his being "ruler over many things?" What is meant by the "joy of his lord?" What is represented by this? What encouragement have Christians to be faithful? Gal. vi. 9; Rom. ii. 7; Rev. iii. 21. What *may be* the feelings of Christians in the day of judgment? 1 John ii. 28; iv. 17.

22. *What did he who had received two talents say?*

23. *What did his lord answer?*

24. *What did he who had received the one talent do?* What is meant by his lord's being a *hard man?* What was denoted by his reaping where he had not sown, and gathering where he had not strewed? How do the wicked view the dealings of God? Ezek. xxxiii. 17; xviii. 2, 25. By what rule will God judge men in regard to their abilities? Luke xii. 48; 2 Cor. viii. 12; 1 Cor. iv. 2.

25. *What did the servant say he had done with the talent?* Why was he afraid? Why did he hide it in the earth? What ought he to have done with it? ver. 17. What is meant by "thou hast that is thine?" Upon whom do the wicked lay the blame of unfaithfulness? What excuses do they make for not doing their duty?

26. *What did his lord say to him?* What is the meaning of *slothful?* How had he shown himself to be a *wicked* servant? ver. 24. How had he shown himself to be *slothful?* ver. 25. Did his lord mean to *admit* that he was an hard man? *Ans.* He did not. He meant to say if the servant knew or believed he was such, he ought to have acted accordingly, so as to escape punishment. Will men ever be condemned for neglecting their duty? See verse 45 of this chapter; Mat. xxi. 30, 31; Luke xii. 47

27. *What did his lord say he ought to have done?* What are *exchangers?* What is meant here by *usury?* Why should he have put the money to *the exchangers?*

28. *What did the lord command to be done with the talent of the slothful servant?*

29. *What did he say of every one that hath?* What is meant by every one that *hath? What shall be taken away from him that hath not?* What is meant by that? *Ans.* From him that hath been idle, and *hath not* improved his talents, shall be taken away what was committed to him?

30. *Where was the unprofitable servant to be cast?* What is represented by this outer darkness? Luke xiii. 28. What lessons are designed to be taught in this parable?

§ *Jesus describes the proceedings of the last day?*

31. *Who shall come in his glory at the end of the world?* Who is meant by the Son of man? See Acts xvii. 31. What is meant by his glory? Acts i. 11; Eph. i. 20—22; 1 Cor. xv. 24, 25, 52. To what question was this account an answer? ch. xxiv. 3. How does it appear that it refers to the last judgment, and not to the destruction of Jerusalem? ch. xxiv. 3; xxv. 34, 41, 46. *Who shall come with him? Upon what shall he sit?* What is denoted by his sitting on the throne of his glory? Psal. ix. 8, 9; Isa. vi. 1; Dan. vii. 9, 10.

32. *Who shall be gathered before the Son of man?* Why shall they be gathered before him? What shall take place in regard to the *world* when he shall come? 2 Pet. iii. 10, 12; Rev. xxii. 11. Who shall be first raised up from their graves? 1 Thes. iv. 16. What shall take place in regard to those who shall be alive when he shall come? 1 Cor. xv. 52—54; 1 Thes. iv. 17. Will the wicked be raised up also from their graves? John v. 28, 29; Dan. xii. 2; Mat. xiii. 41, 42. What shall take place in regard to those who are in the sea? Rev. xx. 13. *What shall the Son of man do with the people when gathered before him?* Why will he separate them? How will he know the characters of each? Rev. ii. 23.

33. *Where shall he set the sheep?* Who are meant by the sheep? John x. 7, 14—16, 27;

Psal. c. 3; lxxiv. 1. What is denoted by being placed on the right hand? *Ans.* Honour, approbation; Eph. i. 20; Psal. cx. 1; Acts ii. 25, 33. *Where shall he place the goats?* Who are meant by the goats? Ezek. xxxiv. 17. Why shall they be placed on the left hand?

34. *What shall the King say to those on his right hand?* Who is meant here by the King? Luke xix. 38; John xviii. 37; Rev. xvii. 14; xix. 16. What is meant by their being *blessed of his Father?* What is it to *inherit?* Are Christians represented as the heirs of God? Rom. viii. 17; Gal. iv. 6, 7; Heb. i. 14; 1 John iii. 2. By whom was this kingdom prepared? Mat. xx. 23. What is denoted by the foundation of the world? Has God any *purpose*, or *plan*, about the individuals who shall be saved? Rom. viii. 29, 30; Eph. i. 4, 5, 11, 12; 2 Thes. ii. 13; 1 Pet. i. 2; John vi. 37. Why are not others saved? John v. 40; Mark xvi. 15, 16; Hos. xiii. 9; Rom. ii. 8, 9; 2 Thes. ii. 11, 12.

35. *What shall the King say they had done when he was hungry, thirsty, and a stranger?* What union is represented as existing between Christ and his people? John xv. 4—6; Eph. iv. 23—32; 1 Cor. vi. 15. What is implied in this union in reference to future reward? John xiv. 19; Rev. iii. 5, 21; Rom. viii. 17. How does Christ, therefore, consider favours shown to his people? Mat. x. 40, 42. How had they given *Christ* meat when he was hungry, &c.? ver. 40. What is the meaning of the word *stranger?* How was the entertainment of strangers considered among the eastern people? Gen. xviii. 1—8; Heb. xiii. 2.

36. *What had they done when he was naked, sick, and in prison?* What is meant in the New Testament by being naked? *Ans.* Poorly clad; or with only the *under* garment on; Mat. v. 40; Acts xix. 16; Mark xiv. 51, 52; Job xxii. 6; Isa. lviii. 7.

37—39. *How shall the righteous answer the King?* What will be indicated by that answer? See Luke xvii. 10.

40. *What shall the King answer and say to them?* Who are meant by the least of his brethren? Heb. ii. 11; Mat. xii. 50. Will the righteous be saved by their works? Luke xvii. 10; Rom. iii. 20. Why will their good works be mentioned then at the day of judgment? Mark ix. 41; 1 John iii. 14, 17; James ii. 1—5.

41. *What will he say to them on the left hand?* What is meant by their being *cursed?* What is meant by *everlasting fire?* Who are meant by the devil and his angels? *Why* was this place prepared for the devil? Jude 6; Rev. xii. 8, 9.

42, 43. *What does he tell them of their conduct when he was hungry, thirsty, a stranger, naked, sick, and in prison?*

44. *How will the wicked answer him?* What spirit will be evinced by this answer?

45. *What will the Judge answer them?* Whom does he mean by "one of the least of these?" What will the neglect of duty prove? 1 John iii. 17. Will the wicked be condemned *only* for the neglect of duty? Rom. ii. 9; Col. iii. 5, 6; 1 Cor. vi. 9, 10; Rev. xxi. 8; Psal. ix. 17. Why will their neglect of duty be brought forward particularly at the day of judgment? Will the heathen world be there also? ver. 32; John v. 28, 29; Rev. xx. 12, 13. How can they be justly condemned who have never heard of Christ? Rom. i. 19, 32; ii. 12.

46. *Into what shall the wicked go away?* What is meant by the word *punishment?* What evidence is there that Christ meant to declare that the sufferings of the wicked would have no end? What is the meaning of the word here translated *everlasting* in other places? Mat. xviii. 8; xix. 16; Mark iii. 29; Rom. ii. 7; Heb. v. 9. How is the punishment of the wicked represented in other places? 2 Thes. i. 7—9; Luke xvi. 26; Rev. xiv. 11; Psal. ix. 17; Isa. xxxiii. 14; Mark xvi. 16, John iii. 36. *Into what shall the righteous enter?* What is meant by life eternal? John iii. 16; 2 Tim. i. 10.

CHAPTER XXVI.

§ 1. *The transactions of the fourth day of the week in which Jesus was crucified.*

= 1—16. Where else is this account recorded? Mark xiv. 1—11; Luke xxii. 1—6; John xii. 1—7.

1, 2. *When Jesus had finished those sayings what did he say to his disciples?* What sayings are referred to here? ch. xxiv.; xxv. What was the feast of the passover? Exod. xii. Why was the name *passover* given to it? Exod. xii. 13. At what time in the year and how long was it kept? Exod. xii. 15—20; xxiii. 15. What other name was given to it, and why? Mark, Luke; Exod. xii. 18; Lev. xxiii. 6. What were the ceremonies of the passover? Exod. xii. 1—6; Deut. xvi. 2, 5, 6; Exod. xii. 7. Of what was the passover typical? John xix. 36; 1 Cor. v. 7. What is meant by "*is* betrayed?" What is it to be crucified? Did Jesus mean to say that they had not known that before, or did he then first inform them of it?

3. *Who assembled together?* What was that assembly commonly called? *Where did they assemble?* What was the office of high priest? Exod. xxviii. How long did the high priest continue in office according to the law? For how long a time had Caiaphas received the office? John xi. 31.

4. *What did they do when assembled together?* What is meant by "*subtilty?*"

5. What did they say? What is meant by

the feast-*day?* *Ans.* The time of the continuance of the feast—seven days. Why were they afraid of a tumult among the people? How many people often assembled at the feast of the passover? *Ans.* Sometimes three millions. How did *the people* regard Jesus? Why was there need of *subtilty* in taking him?

6, 7. *When Jesus was in Bethany, what took place? In whose house was he?* Where was Bethany? Who were dwelling with Simon? John xii. 1—3. How long was this before the passover? John xii. 1. What did they make for Jesus there? John xii. 2.

7. *Who came unto him then?* What was the name of the woman? John. *What had she?* What is alabaster? For what purpose were boxes made of alabaster chiefly used? What do Mark and John say this ointment was? What is *spikenard?* Mark, John. For what is the ointment distinguished? Cant. i. 12. What is meant by its being very precious? Of how much value was this? John xii. 5. How much did this box of ointment weigh? John xii. 3. How much was a *pound?* John. *What did she do with this?* Where does *John* say she poured it? How can these two accounts be reconciled? Why does John mention particularly that she poured it on his feet? *Where was he sitting?* In what posture did they take their meals? What effect did this produce in the house? John xii. 3.

8. *When the disciples saw it how did they feel?* What is meant by their having *indignation?* *What did they say?* Which *one* of the disciples *expressed* the indignation? John. Why did Judas say this? John xii. 6. What was meant by the *bag* that Judas bore? John. Was it any concern of *Judas'* what Mary did with the ointment? Have Christians a right now to dispose of their property to honour their Lord? How does the avaricious world regard money given for the honour of the Saviour, and the spread of the gospel?

9. *What did they say might have been done with this ointment?* For *how* much might it have been sold? Mark, John. How much is three hundred pence? *Ans.* About £9.

10. *When Jesus understood it what did he say to them?* What is meant by their *troubling* the woman? *What did he say she had done?* In what respect was this *a good work?*

11. *Whom did he say they had always with them?* What is meant by their having the poor *with them always?* What is the duty of Christians in regard to the poor? Psal. xli. 1; Prov. xiv. 21; xxix. 7; Gal. ii. 10; Mat. xxv. 35, 36. *Whom did he say they had not always with them?* What is meant by his not being with them always?

12. *In pouring the ointment on his body, what did he say she had done it for?* Is it *probable that Mary intended* it to prepare him for his burial? What is meant by its having been done for his burial? In what way were the Jews accustomed to prepare bodies for burial? Gen. l. 2, 26; Luke xxiii. 56.

13. *What did he say should be told of this woman? How far should it be told? Why should it be told?* What is meant by its being told "for a memorial of her?" Why should the good deeds of Christians be made known? Mat. v. 16.

14. *Who went then to the chief priests?* Who induced or tempted Judas to betray his Lord? Luke xxii. 3. Who is *satan?* Luke. What is meant by his entering into Judas? Luke. To whom did he go beside the chief priests? Luke xii. 4. Who were the *captains?* Luke. See Acts iv. 1. Why did Judas also go to them?

15. *What did Judas say to them? What did they do?* What is meant by their *covenanting* with him? Did they pay him the money then or only promise it? Mark xiv. 11. Did he *ever* receive it? Mat. xxvii. 3; Acts i. 18. How much did the thirty pieces of silver amount to? Why was this sum probably fixed on? *Ans.* It was the price of a *slave* and it showed their *contempt* of Jesus? See Exod. xxi. 32.

16. *From that time what did Judas do?* What is meant here by *opportunity?* See Luke xxii. 6. What is meant by *betraying* him? What was the *guilt* of doing this?

§ *Jesus prepares to keep the passover. He sits down with the twelve. He institutes the Lord's supper. He foretells the fall of Peter.*

= 17—19. Where else is this narrative recorded? Mark xiv. 12—16; Luke xxii. 7—13. *Who came to Jesus on the first day of the feast of unleavened bread?* What is meant by the feast of unleavened bread? How long did it continue? Exod. xii. 15. *What did the disciples ask Jesus?* What was meant here by the *passover?* John xviii. 28; Num. ix. 11. What is meant by *eating the passover?* In what sense is Christ called *our passover* in 1 Cor. v. 7?

18. *What did Jesus say?* What city was meant here? To which of the disciples did he say this? Luke. How were they directed to find the man to whom they were to go? Luke, Mark. How could Jesus know that one bearing a pitcher of water would meet them? Mark, Luke. Is it probable that Jesus had been acquainted with the man before? Why was not his *name* or place of residence distinctly pointed out? *Ans.* Probably to conceal it from *Judas* that he might not take that opportunity to betray him, and prevent their keeping the passover. *What did Jesus direct his disciples to say to the man?* Who was meant by *the master?* What is meant by the word *master?* *Ans.* Teacher. Did Jesus desire that this name should be given him? See Mat. xxiii.

8, 10. What is meant by "my time is at hand?" Why did Jesus probably send *to this man* to make ready for him? What did Jesus say the man would show them? Luke, Mark. What is meant by its being *furnished?* Mark, Luke.

19. *What did the disciples do?* What is meant by their *making ready* the passover?

20. *When the even was come what did he do?* What is meant here by *even?* At what time was the passover usually eaten? Exod. xii. 8. What is meant by his *sitting* down?

= 21—24. Where else is this foretelling that Judas would betray him recorded? Mark xiv. 18—21; Luke xxii. 21—23; John xiii. 21, 22.

21. *As they did eat, what did Jesus say?* Before Jesus said this how did he feel? John. Why was he troubled in spirit? John. What is meant by his *testifying?* John.

22. *How did the disciples feel when he said that?* What did they do? John xiii. 22. *What did they say?* What was evinced by their saying that? Which of them spoke *last?* ver. 25. Why probably did not Judas inquire with the rest? Do those conscious of guilt commonly attempt to conceal it?

23. *What did Jesus answer?* What was meant here by *the dish?* Whom did he mean to denote by him who dipped his hand with him in the dish? Who was leaning then on Jesus' bosom? John xiii. 23. What did Peter request him to ask of Jesus? John xiii. 24. What did Jesus answer? John xiii. 26. What did Judas do when he had received the sop? John xiii. 30. Was Judas probably present at the Lord's supper?

24. *How did Jesus say the Son of man should go?* What is meant by his going? See Psal. xxxix. 13; Gen. xv. 2. Where was this written of him? Compare Psal. xli. 9, with John xiii. 18. See also Dan. ix. 26, 27; Isa. liii. 4—9. How does *Luke* say he would go? xxii. 22. What is meant by its being *determined?* Luke. If this was determined how could Judas and the Jews be guilty? See Acts ii. 23. *What did Jesus say of that man by whom he would be betrayed?* What is meant by its being good for him, &c.? Does this prove that Judas will be eternally punished?

25. *What did Judas then say? What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by "thou hast said?" Compare ver. 64 of this chap. with Mark xiv. 62.

= 26—30. Where else is this recorded? Mark xiv. 22—24; Luke xxii. 15—20; 1 Cor. xi. 23—25.

26. *As they were eating what did Jesus do?* What did Jesus say just before this? Luke xxii. 15. What is meant by "with desire I have desired?" Luke. What kind of bread *was this which they* were using? In what form were the loaves made? *Ans.* Thin, so as to be easily broken. What is meant by his *blessing it?* Compare Luke ix. 16, with John vi. 11. Were the Jews in the habit of commonly asking a blessing on such occasions? *What did Jesus do with the bread? What did he say when he gave it to them?* When he said "this is my body," did he mean that it was *really* his body, or that it *represented it?* Compare Mat. xiii. 37; Gen. xli. 26; John xv. 5. In what way did that *represent* his body? What do Paul and Luke add that he said on that occasion? 1 Cor. xi. 24; Luke xxii. 19. What is meant by "doing it in remembrance of him?" Luke; 1 Cor. What is therefore the design of the Lord's supper?

27. *What did Jesus do after he had given them the bread? What did he say to them?*

28. *What did he say it was?* What did he mean when he said *this* is my blood? Luke. In what sense was the *cup his blood?* What is meant by its being the blood of "the New Testament?" *Ans.* The blood by which the *new covenant* or compact which God was about to make with man was *ratified* or confirmed, in allusion to the ancient way of making compacts by slaying a victim. What was the old covenant, and how was it ratified? See Exod. xxiv. 8. *For whom did he say his blood was shed?* What is denoted here by his *blood?* Compare Gen. ix. 4; Lev. xvii. 14. What is meant by its being shed *for* the remission of sins? In what way does the death of Christ avail to the pardon of sins? Did Jesus die *in the place* of sinners? John i. 29; Eph. v. 2; 1 John ii. 2; Isa. liii. 10. Is there any other way of being saved but by the merit of his blood? Acts iv. 12; 1 Cor. iii. 11.

29. *What did Jesus further say?* What is meant by the "fruit of the vine?" What is meant by his Father's kingdom? What is meant by drinking it *new* there? In what sense will Jesus drink it with his followers there?

30. *When they had sung an hymn what did they do?* What was the hymn which they sang on such occasions? *Ans.* The 113—118th Psalms.

= 31—35.—*Jesus foretells the fall of Peter.* Where else is this recorded? Mark xiv. 26—31; Luke xxii. 31—34; John xiii. 36—38.

31. *What did Jesus then say unto them?* What is meant by their "being offended" in him? What was the *occasion* of his saying this? John xiii. 37, 38. *What did Jesus say was written?* Where is this written? Zech. xiii. 7. Who is represented by the pronoun "I" as smiting the shepherd? In what senses did *God* smite the Lord Jesus? *Ans.* In *giving him up* to be smitten by the Jews and Romans. Rom. viii. 32. Compare Exod. iv. 21, with Exod. viii. 15. And 2, by *forsaking* him in the hour of death to suffer for sin alone. Mark

xv. 34. Who is meant by the Shepherd? John x. 11, 14. Who are meant commonly by *the sheep* in the Scriptures? Psal. c. 3; John x. 14. Who are meant *here?* Was this fulfilled? See ver. 56 of this chapter.

32. *Where did Jesus say he would go when he was risen?* Where is *Galilee?* Is there any evidence this was fulfilled? Mat. xxviii. 16.

33. *What did Peter answer and say?* Why did Peter say this? Was there any impropriety in his saying it?

34. *What did Jesus say to Peter?* At what time of the night was this spoken? What did he mean by denying him? Luke. How many times do Mark and Luke say the cock would crow? How can this be reconciled with Matthew? Was this accomplished? See ver. 74.

35. *What did Peter reply? Who else said this?* In what way should *we* guard against such a fall? 1 Cor. x. 12.

§ *Christ's agony in the garden. Judas betrays him.*

36—45. Where else is the account of the agony in the garden recorded? Mark xiv. 32—42; Luke xxii. 39—46; John xviii. 1.

36. *To what place did Jesus then come?* What does John call this place? What was meant by "a garden?" John. Where was the brook Cedron? John. Had Jesus been accustomed to retire to that place? Luke, John xviii. 2. Where was the garden of Gethsemane situated? *When he came into the garden what did he say to his disciples?* When he came to the garden what did he charge them? Luke xxii. 40. What did he mean by entering into *temptation?* Luke.

37. *Whom did he take with him?* What were the names of the two sons of Zebedee? Mat. x. 2. On what other occasions had he taken these three disciples with him? Luke viii. 51; Mat. xvii. 1. *How did the Lord Jesus begin to feel?* What is meant by his feeling "very heavy?" Why was this? Isa. liii. 4.

38. *What did he say to the three disciples?* What is meant by being sorrowful unto death? Whose sins caused this sorrow unto death? Isa. liii. 4. How should *we* feel because he suffered thus for us? Zech. xii. 10.

39. *What did Jesus do?* How far did he go? Luke. Why did he fall on his face? Was this posture ever used while in earnest prayer? Num. xvi. 22; 2 Chron. xx. 18; Neh. viii. 6. Luke says (xxii. 41,) "he *kneeled down* and prayed;" how can this be reconciled with what Matthew says? *Ans.* He *first kneeled* in the usual posture of prayer, and then, pressed down with the weight of sorrow, he fell prostrate with his face on the ground. *What did Jesus say?* What did he mean by "if it be possible?" What did he mean by "this cup?" Mat. xx. 22; Psal. lxxv. 8. *What did he say concerning the will of his Father?* What did he mean by "*my will?*" What should we learn from this? Why should we desire that the will of God, and not ours, should be done?

40. *When he came to his disciples how did he find them?* Why were they sleeping? Luke xxii. 45. What is meant by their sleeping *for sorrow? Ans.* On account of their sorrow; or their sorrow caused sleep. Is this evidence of their feeling an interest in his sufferings, or not? *Ans.* It was proof of the deepest interest. Dr Rush says, he has often witnessed sleep in mothers caused by grief, immediately after the death of a child. *What did he say to Peter?* Why did he speak particularly to Peter? See ver. 35.

41. *What did Jesus tell his disciples to do?* What is it to watch? What is meant here by *temptation?* What trials were coming on them? What is meant here by their "entering into temptation?" What else did Jesus say to his disciples? What did he mean by that?

42. *What did Jesus then do? What did he say in his second prayer?*

43. *In what condition did he find his disciples when he returned?*

44. *What did Jesus do then?* Who *strengthened* him in his prayer? Luke xx. 43. What is meant by the angel's *strengthening* him? If he was divine himself, (John i. 1.) how, and why, did he receive strength from "an angel?" What took place as he was praying in an agony? Luke xxii. 44. What is meant by "an agony?" Luke. What is meant by great *drops* of blood? Luke. Have there ever been any other instances of persons sweating blood in sufferings? To what cause are the great sufferings of our Lord in the garden to be attributed?

45. *When Jesus came to his disciples what did he say?* How is the phrase "sleep on now," &c. to be understood? What *hour* was at hand? Into the hands of *what* sinners was he to be betrayed?

= 47—57.—*Jesus is betrayed.* Where else is this recorded? Mark xiv. 43—52; Luke xxii. 47—53; John xviii. 2—12.

47. *While Jesus yet spake who came? Who came with him?* Who were denoted by the "band of men" that Judas had received? John xvii. 3. What were meant by *staves?* What had they besides swords and staves? John. How did Judas know the place? John.

48. *What sign had Judas given the multitude?* What is meant by his having "given them a sign?" Did Jesus *know* what was coming upon him? John. What did Jesus *say* to them as they approached him? John. What did they answer? John. What did Jesus then reply to them? John. What effect

did it have on them when Jesus said, "I am he?" John. *Why* did they fall to the ground? John. What did Jesus again ask them? John. What did they reply, and what did Jesus say to them? John.

49. *What did Judas do forthwith? What did Judas say to Jesus?* What is the meaning of *hail?* What did Jesus say when Judas kissed him? Luke xxii. 48. Of what was a kiss a sign?

50. *What did Jesus say to him?* Did he not know why Judas came? Why then did he ask this question? What is the meaning here of the word *friend? What did the multitude then do?* Why did not Jesus deliver himself out of their hands as he had done at other times?

51. *What did one of the disciples do?* Which one was this? John. Why was not his *name* mentioned by any of the evangelists but John? What was the name of the servant? John. What did Jesus do to the ear? Luke xxii. 51. How many swords had they? Luke xxii. 38. Why were they accustomed to carry swords at all?

52. *What did Jesus say to Peter?* What is the meaning of "they that take the sword," &c.?

53. *What did Jesus farther say?* How many was a *legion?* Why is the number *twelve* mentioned? Why *would* not Jesus then ask that aid from God?

54 *What question did Jesus ask about fulfilling the scriptures?* To what scriptures did he refer? See Isa. liii.; Zech. xiii. 6, 7.

55. *What did Jesus say then to the multitudes?* What is meant here by *thief?* When had he sat in the temple teaching them? Luke xxi. 37, 38. *Why* did they not take him there?

56. *Why was all this done?* What are meant by the *scriptures* of the prophets? *How did the disciples conduct themselves?* How can Christians *now* desert their Master? Who followed Jesus when they led him away? Mark xiv. 51, 52. What did the young men do to him? Mark. Who are meant by the young men? Mark. What did the young man do? Mark. Who was he probably? Mark.

§ *Jesus is brought before Annas and Caiaphas, and denied by Peter.*

= 57—75. Where else is this account recorded? Mark xiv. 53—72; Luke xxii. 54—71; John xviii. 13—27.

57. *To whom did those who had laid hold on Jesus lead him?* To whom was he *first* led? John xviii. 13. Who was *Annas?* John. Why was Jesus probably led to him first? What was a high priest? For how long a time had Caiaphas received the office? John xviii. 13. Had Caiaphas ever spoken any prophecy respecting the death of Jesus? John xi. 49, 50. *Who were assembled there?* Who were the scribes and elders? Why had they assembled? At what time was this?

58. *What is said of Peter?* Why did he follow afar off? In what way do Christians ever imitate Peter now? Did any other disciple follow with Peter? John xviii. 15. Who probably was that disciple? Why did that disciple go in at once? John. Where did Peter remain while the other disciples went in? John. What induced Peter to go in? John. What is meant by *palace? With whom did Peter sit?* What had the servants done? John xviii. 18. Luke says (xxii. 55,) that the fire was made "in the midst of the hall;" how can that be explained? What is meant by Peter's wishing to see "the end?"

59. *Who sought false witness against Jesus?* What is the meaning of "false witnesses?" Did *they* wish the witnesses to be *false?* Why did they wish to put him to death? Before these witnesses were sought, what did the high priest ask Jesus? John xviii. 19. What did Jesus reply? John. What did an officer who stood by do? John. What did Jesus reply to him? John xviii. 23. How can Jesus' reply to him when he struck him be reconciled with what he said in Mat. v. 39? At what time did the council come together? Luke xxii. 66. Was this *before* or after the denial of Peter? Luke.

60. *Did they find any false witnesses?* What is meant by "they could find none?" Why could they find none? Mark xiv. 56 How many witnesses were required by the law to condemn a man? Deut. xvii. 6. *Who at last came?*

61. *What did they say?* Did they agree in their testimony? Mark xiv. 58, 59. How did their testimony differ? Compare Mark xiv. 58. How did their testimony differ from what he *had* said? John ii. 19. Would this have been sufficient to condemn him, if their witness had been true?

62. *What did the high priest do and say?*

63. *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by "he held his peace?" *What did the high priest say when Jesus answered nothing?* What did he mean by "I adjure thee?" Had he a right to put Jesus upon his oath on his trial and thus to condemn him? See Deut. xvii. 6. Why did Jesus answer him? Why is God called the *living* God? Why was this question put to him?

64. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by "thou hast said?" See Luke xxii. 70. What did Jesus say immediately before he said this? Luke xxii. 67—69. *How did he say they should see him hereafter?* What is denoted by "the right hand of power?" When will he come in the clouds of heaven? Will all men be then convinced that he is the Messiah? Phil. ii. 10.

65. *What did the high priest then do?* Of

what was rending the clothes a sign? See 2 Kings xviii. 37; xix. 1. Why did the high priest do it *now?* Was it lawful for him to rend his clothes? Lev. x. 6; xxi. 10. How can it be explained that the high priest rent his clothes when the law forbade it? *Ans.* They were not probably the robes in which he officiated as high priest, but his ordinary garment, or those in which he presided in the Sanhedrim. *What did he say they had heard?* What is *blasphemy?* In what way could it be pretended that he had spoken blasphemy? Would it have been blasphemous if he had not been the Messiah and equal with the Father?

66. *What question did the high priest ask the council?* What did he mean by "what think ye?" *What was their answer?* What is meant by his being *guilty* of death? What was the punishment of blasphemy? Lev. xxiv. 10—16. Why did *they* not order him to be stoned at once?

67. *What did they do then?* Of what was spitting on one, significant? Num. xii. 14; Isa. l. 6; Job xxx. 10. What is the meaning of *buffeted?* Why did they smite him? How did the Lord Jesus receive all this?

68. *What did they say?* What did they do before they said this? Mark xiv. 65. What is the meaning here of *prophesy?* Did they say any other things to him? Luke xxii. 65. Is there any evidence that they were guilty of the very thing for which they condemned him? Luke xxii. 65.

69. *Where was Peter sitting?* What place is meant by his being "without in the palace?" *Who came to him? What did the damsel say to him?* What damsel was this? John. Why did she suspect him? Why was our Lord called Jesus of Galilee?

70. *What did Peter do and say?* What is it to *deny?* Of what was Peter afraid? Did Peter believe what he was saying was true, or did he know it to be false?

71, 72. *Where did Peter go then?* What is *a porch?* Why did he go there? *Who saw him there? What did she say?* From Luke xxii. 58, it appears that a *man* spoke to Peter, how can this be reconciled with Matthew? *Ans.* Probably he was accosted by both,—Matthew has recorded one, and Luke the other. *What did Peter do?* What is an *oath?* What took place while they were in the porch? Mark xiv. 68. What time in the night was this?

73. *After a little while who came to him?* How long a time after was this? Luke xxii. 59. Where *was* Peter at this time? John xviii. 25. *What did they say to Peter?* What did they mean by one "of them?" What is meant by "thy speech bewrayeth thee?" Compare Mark xiv. 70. Did any one say he had *seen* Peter in the garden with Jesus? John xviii. 26.

74. *What did Peter then begin to do? What did he say the third time?* Why did Peter affirm it more violently this time than he had done before? *What immediately took place?* What time in the night was this?

75. *What did Peter remember?* How came he to remember the words of the Lord? Luke xxii. 61. *What did Peter then do?* What is taught us by this fall of Peter? What does it teach us concerning man? Is there any evidence of the honesty of the evangelists in recording the wicked conduct of the apostle?

CHAPTER XXVII.

§ *Jesus is brought before Pilate. Judas repents, and destroys himself. Jesus is tried and condemned.*

=1—2. See also Mark xv. 1; Luke xxii. 1; John xviii. 28.

1. *When the morning was come what did the chief priests and elders do?* What is meant by their "taking counsel?" Why, since they had determined that he was "guilty of death," did *they* not put him to death? For what had *they* condemned him? chap. xxvi. 65, 66. For what did they accuse him before Pilate? Luke xxiii. 2.

2. *When they had bound him what did they do?* Was Pilate a Roman or Jewish governor? Why did they take Jesus to Pilate? John xviii. 31. Did the *Jews* themselves enter into the judgment-hall? John xviii. 28.

3. *When Judas saw that Jesus was condemned, what did he do?* What is meant by "repented himself?" Did Judas probably expect that Jesus *would* have been condemned? *What did Judas do with the money?*

4. *What did Judas say?* What did he mean by the "innocent blood?" What evidence is there in this confession of Judas, that Jesus *was* innocent? *What did they answer him?*

5. *What did Judas then do with the money? After that what did he do?* What is said of the death of Judas in Acts i. 18? How can that account be reconciled with Matthew?

6. *Who took the silver pieces? What did they say?* What was the *treasury?* Why was it not lawful to put the money into the treasury? *Ans.* The word translated *treasury* implies that what was put therein was *offered to God;* and they thought it unlawful to *devote to God* the fruit of crime, or the price of a man's life. What is meant by "it is the price of blood?"

7. *What did they do with the money?* What is a *potter? For what did they buy the field?* Who are meant by strangers? Who is said to have bought the field in Acts i. 18. How can that account be reconciled with Matthew? *Ans.* A man is often represented as doing what he causes to be done, or affords the

means or *occasion* of doing. Compare Acts ii. 23; John xix. 1; Mat. xxvii. 59, 60.

8. *What was that field called?* What is meant by "until this day?"

9, 10. *What was then fulfilled?* What is meant by "him that was *valued?*" Where is this prophecy found? Zech. xi. 12, 13. How can this be reconciled with what Matthew says, that it is found in Jeremiah? What is the original meaning of the passage? How was it *fulfilled* by the treason of Judas?

11. *Before whom did Jesus stand? What did he ask Jesus?* Why was this question asked him? Luke xxiii. 2. *What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by "thou sayest?" *Where* was this question asked? John xviii. 33. Did Jesus make any explanation of the nature of his kingdom? John xviii. 36.

12. *By whom was Jesus accused?* Of what was he accused? Luke xxiii. 2, 5. *Did Jesus make any answer?* Why did he not answer these charges?

13. *What did Pilate then say to Jesus?* What is meant by "*they witness* against thee?"

14. *Did he then answer?* What is meant by "to never a word?" *What did the governor think of this?* Why was Pilate so much surprised?

= 15—23. Where else is this account recorded? *Ans.* Mark xv. 6—14; Luke xxiii. 17—23; John xxviii. 39, 40.

15. *At that feast what was the governor wont to do?* What feast is meant? Why was this done?

16. *Whom had they then in prison?* What is meant by a "notable" prisoner? Why was he cast into prison? Mark, Luke.

17. *When they were gathered together what did Pilate say?* Why did Pilate wish to release him? Luke xxiii. 13—16.

18. *What is it said that Pilate knew?* What is *envy?* How had *envy* operated in causing his being delivered to Pilate? What ought Pilate to have done, if he knew that Jesus was innocent?

19. *When he was set on the judgment-seat who sent unto him? What did she say?* What is meant by his having "nothing to do" with Jesus? What is the meaning here of *just?* Of what were dreams considered as the indication among the Jews? What did she probably fear if Pilate condemned Jesus?

20. *What did the chief priests and elders do?*

21. *What did the governor answer and say?* What is the meaning of "whether of the twain?" *What did the people answer?* How can it be accounted for that the people, who had so shortly before shouted "hosanna," should now wish to put Jesus to death?

22. *What did Pilate then ask them? What did the people answer?*

23. *What did the governor then ask them?* Did they accuse Jesus of any evil? *What did the people then do?* How often did Pilate put this question to the people? Luke. What did Pilate say he would do? Luke xxiii. 22. Why did he propose to chastise him? Luke.

24. *When Pilate saw that he could not prevail, what did he do?* What is it to "prevail?" Why could he not prevail? Of what was washing the hands in such a case significant? See Deut. xxi. 6; Psal. xxvi. 6. *Was* Pilate innocent? What is meant here by "See ye to it?"

25. *How did the people answer?* What did they mean by that? Had they a *right* to call down vengeance on their children? What evidence is there that this came upon them?

26. *Whom did Pilate then release unto them? What did he do to Jesus?* What is the meaning of "scourged?" *Why* was this done?

§ *Christ's crucifixion.*

= 27—31. Where else is the account contained in these verses recorded? Mark xv. 15—20; John xix. 1—3.

27. *Where did the soldiers then take Jesus?* What was the "common hall?" *Whom did they gather together?* How large was the *band* of soldiers? *Ans.* The tenth part of a legion, or from 425 to 600 men?

28. *What did the soldiers do to Jesus?* What colour does Mark say this robe was? How are these accounts to be reconciled? What kind of a *robe* was this? Why was it put on Jesus?

29. *What did they put upon his head?* What is meant by "platted? Why did they put this crown upon his head? Why did they use a crown of *thorns? What did they put in his hand?* What is meant by a *reed?* See 2 Kings xviii. 21; Ezek. xxix. 6. Why did they put a *reed* in his hand? Compare Esth. iv. 11; viii. 4. *What did they do and say?* Why did they bow the knee? What did they mean by saying, "hail king of the Jews?"

30. *What did they then do?* What was denoted by spitting on him? Why did they smite him on the head? How can it be accounted for that Jesus bore all this without complaining?

31. *After they had mocked him what did they do?*

32. *As they came out whom did they find? What did they compel him to do?* From what place did they come out? Where was Cyrene? Who commonly bore the cross to the place of execution? John says (xix. 17,) that Jesus was bearing his cross; Luke says (xxiii. 26,) that Simon bare it *after Jesus*, how can they be reconciled with Matthew? What is a *cross?*

33. *To what place did they come?* Why was it called "a place of skulls?" What does Luke say it was called? xxiii. 33. What is

the meaning of the word "Calvary?" Luke. Where was it situated?

34. *What did they give him to drink?* What does Mark say they gave him? xv. 23. How is that consistent with Matthew? Why was this drink given to those who were crucified? What is meant here by "gall?" Why would he not drink it?

35. *What did they then do to him?* How was the crucifixion performed? How was this punishment usually regarded? What was there in it that rendered it peculiarly *painful* and *cruel?* *What was done with his garments?* What is meant here by "garments?" Into how many parts did they divide them? John xix. 23. For what did they cast lots? John xix. 23, 24. *Why was this done?* Where was this prophecy written? Psal. xxii. 18. At what hour of the day was this? Mark xv. 25. What o'clock was the third hour of the Jews?

36. *What did the soldiers do?* Why did they watch him?

37. *What did they set up over him?* What is an "accusation?" Who wrote this? John xix. 19. In what language was it written? John xix. 20. Why was it written in those languages? What do Mark (xv. 26,) Luke (xxiii. 38,) and John (xix. 19,) say that the accusation was? How can their account be reconciled with that in Matthew?

§ *Account of the crucifixion continued.*

38. *Who were crucified with Jesus? How were they placed?* What prophecy was fulfilled by that? Isa. liii. 12.

39. *What did those who passed by do?* What was denoted by their wagging their heads? Job xvi. 4; Psal. cix. 25.

40. *What did they say?* Why did they say that? Compare Mat. xxvi. 61. Why did he not come down from the cross?

41, 42. *What did the chief priests and elders say?* What did they mean by "he saved others?"

43. *What did they further say?* What did they mean by "he trusted in God?" Why did not God at that time deliver him?

44. *What did the thieves do?* What is meant by "cast the same in his teeth?" What does Luke say of them? xxiii. 39—43. How can this account be reconciled with that of Matthew? *Ans.* At first perhaps both of them reviled him, and afterwards one of them relented; or it may be, that Matthew, for the sake of brevity, says it was done by the thieves, without specifying by which of them? Compare Mark vii. 17, with Mat. xv. 15.

45. *How long was the darkness over the land?* What time of the day was this? What is meant here by "all the land?" Why was this darkness sent? Is there any evidence that this was not an ordinary eclipse of the sun?

46. *At the ninth hour what did Jesus do?* From what place are these expressions taken? Psal. xxii. 1. What is meant by his being *forsaken* by God? Why was he thus forsaken? See Isa. liii.; Gal. iii. 13; 2 Cor. v. 15.

47. *What did some of those who stood by say?* Why did they say this?

48. *What did one of them do?* Why did he do that? John xix. 28. What is a *sponge?* What does John say he put it on? xix. 29. How can these accounts be shown to be consistent? Why were *a sponge* and *reed* used?

49. *What did the rest say?*

50. *What did Jesus do again?* What did he say when he thus cried? John xix. 30. What did he mean by "it is finished?" John. What is meant by "giving up the ghost?"

51. *What was done to the vail of the temple?* What was the vail of the temple? Exod. xxvi. 31—33. What is the meaning of "rent in twain" What was probably denoted by this rending of the vail? What is said of the earth and rocks? What is the meaning of "quake?" Why was this done?

52. *What took place in regard to the graves?* How were graves or sepulchres usually made? *What arose?* Why is it said that they *slept?* Compare Dan. xii. 2; 1 Cor. xv. 18.

53. *When did their bodies come out of the graves? Where did they go?* What city was the *holy city?* Why were these saints raised up at that time?

54. *What is it said that the centurion and others did when they saw these things?* Why did they fear? What did they mean by "this was the Son of God?" To what nation did they belong? What else did they say? Luke xxiii. 47. What evidence *was* there in this, that Jesus was the Son of God?

55. *Who were there beholding him afar off? From whence did these women follow Jesus?* What is meant by "ministering?" Why did they not come near to him?

56. *Who were among them?* What reason had Mary Magdalene to be peculiarly attached to the Saviour? Luke viii. 2. Who were Zebedee's children? Mat. x. 2. What was their mother's name? Mark xv. 40.

§ *Burial of Jesus.*

57. *What took place at evening?* What time is meant here by *evening?* What was done to Jesus and the two thieves before Joseph came to Pilate? John xix. 31—37. Why was this done at that time? John xix. 31. Where was *Arimathea?* What was the character of Joseph? Mark xv. 43; Luke xxiii. 51; John xix. 38.

58. *What did he do? What did Pilate do?*

59. *When Joseph had taken the body what did he do with it?* How did the Jews usually bury their dead? What did he wrap the body in, with the linen? John xix. 40. What are *spices?* John. How much was used on this

occasion? John xix. 39. Why was this done? Compare 2 Chron. xvi. 14.

60. *Where did Joseph lay the body?* Where was this new tomb? John xix. 41. Had any person been buried in it before? Luke, John. What is a *sepulchre?* How were sepulchres usually made?

61. *Who were sitting near the sepulchre?*

62. *Who came the next day to Pilate?* What is meant here by the "next day?" What is meant by "the day of preparation?" Mark xv. 42.

63. *What did they say?* Whom did they mean by "*that deceiver?*" Why did they call him a *deceiver?*

64. *What did they tell Pilate to command? Why did they wish to have it made sure?* What did they mean by "the last error shall be worse than the first?"

65. *What did Pilate say to them?* What did he mean by a *watch?*

66. *What did they do to the sepulchre?* What is meant by "sealing the stone?" What is to be learned from their thus securing the tomb, respecting the resurrection of Christ? Do wicked men ever aid the cause of Christianity when they think they are opposing it?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

§ *The resurrection of Christ.*

= Where else is the account of the resurrection of Christ recorded? Mark xvi.; Luke xxiv. 1—12; John xx.

1. *In the end of the Sabbath, who came to the sepulchre?* What time is meant here by the "end of the Sabbath?" What time does *Mark* say it was? xvi. 1, 2. What time does *Luke* say it was? xxiv. 1. What time does *John* say it was? xx. 1. How can these accounts be reconciled? Who *came* with Mary Magdalene and the other Mary? Mark xvi. 1; Luke xxiv. 10. *Why did they come to the sepulchre?* For what other purpose did they come? Mark xvi. 1. If he was buried with myrrh and aloes, (John xix. 39,) why did they come to "anoint him" again? Why did *they* not anoint the body of Jesus before? xxii. 56.

2. *In what way was the stone rolled away from the sepulchre? Where was the angel who rolled the stone away?* Did he appear to the *women* sitting on the stone, or only to the *keepers?*

3. *How did the angel appear?* What is meant here by "countenance?" How are the heavenly beings commonly represented as clothed? Acts i. 10; Dan. vii. 9; Rev. iii. 4, 5; iv. 4; vii. 13, 14.

4. *What effect had this on the keepers?* What is meant by their "becoming as dead men?" Why did it produce this effect on them? At what time probably did our Saviour *rise? How has the first day* been regarded *since by Christians?*

5, 7. *What did the angel say to the women?* Where *was* the angel when he said this—on the *outside* or *within* the sepulchre? Mark xvi. 5. Whom does Luke say they saw? xxiv. 4. How can this be reconciled with Matthew? Had Jesus ever foretold his own resurrection? Mat. xvi. 21; xx. 19. *What did the angel ask them to come and see?*

8. *What did they do?* Why did they go with *fear*—and why with *great joy?* Why should we rejoice at the resurrection of Jesus?

9. *As they were going who met them? What did Jesus say to them?* What is meant by "all hail?" *What did they do?* What was meant by their holding him by the feet? See 2 Kings iv. 37. What was meant by "worshipping him?"

10. *What did Jesus say to them?* Why had they been afraid? *Ans.* The ancients always *feared* when they were in the presence of a being from the heavenly world? Compare Judges vi. 22, 23; xiii. 21, 22; Luke v. 8. *What did he tell them to say to his brethren?* Whom did he mean by his brethren? See Mat. xii. 50. Where was *Galilee?*

11. *As they were going what did some of the watch do?* What was the *watch?* Who were the chief priests?

12. *When the chief priests were assembled with the elders what did they do?* What is meant by "large money?"

13. *What did they tell them to say?* Why did they do this?

14. *What did they say they would do if this should come to the governor's ears?* Who was the "governor?" What is meant by "we will *persuade* him?"

15. *What did the soldiers do? What was commonly reported among the Jews?* What is meant by "until this day?" What was there improbable or absurd in the account that Jesus was *stolen?* What evidence is there that he really *rose* from the dead? Why is this doctrine so important to Christians?

16. *Where did the eleven disciples then go?* When did Jesus appoint to meet them there? Mat. xxvi. 22. Did Jesus appear to his disciples at any other time than this? Mark xvi. 12—14; Luke xxiv. 13—48; John xx. 14, 19, 26; xxi. 1, 2; 1 Cor. xv. 5—8.

17. *When they saw him what did they do? Did they* all *believe?* Which of them doubted? John xx. 25.

18. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is meant by "all power is given unto me," &c.? Compare Eph. i. 20—23; 1 Cor. xv. 25, 27; John v. 22, 23; Phil. ii. 6—11. Did Jesus originally possess all power *as Creator?* John i. 3; Col. i. 16, 17; Heb. i. 8. How then could all power be said to be *given* unto him?

19. *What did he tell them to do?* What is the force here of "therefore?" What is meant

by *teaching* all nations? Did the Jews expect that the Gospel would be preached to *all* nations? What is meant by *baptizing* them? What is meant by baptizing them in the name of the Father, &c.? Why are they to be baptized in the name of *the Son* and of *the Holy Ghost* as well as of the Father? Is there any evidence here that the Son and Holy Ghost are equal to the Father?

20. *What did he tell them to teach the nations? What did he say about being with them?* What is meant by "the end of the world?" What is meant by *his* being with *them* until the end of the world? Is there any encouragement here for ministers of the gospel now? Infidels have objected that the accounts of the resurrection of Jesus are inconsistent, in what way can they be shown to be consistent with each other? How long did Jesus remain on the earth after the resurrection? Acts i. 9. In what way was he taken up to heaven? Acts i. 9. Who were witnesses of his ascension? Acts i. 9—11. From what place did he ascend? Acts i. 12.

GLASGOW:
W. G. BLACKIE AND CO.,
PRINTERS.

QUESTIONS

ON

THE GOSPEL BY MARK.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

By whom was this Gospel written? By what other name is the writer known? Acts xii. 12. What was the name of his mother? Acts xii. 12. How was he related to Barnabas? Col. iv. 10. With whom did he travel? Acts xiii. 5. Where did he leave Paul and Barnabas? Acts xv. 38. Is there any evidence that he was ever in Babylon? 1 Peter v. 13. Why did he go to Rome? 2 Tim. iv. 11. Where did he write this Gospel? *Ans.* At Rome. Where, and at what time did he die? *Ans.* At Alexandria in Egypt, A. D. 64. At what time did he write this Gospel? *Ans.* It is not certainly known. Probably between the years 56 and 64.

CHAPTER I.

§ The preaching of John the Baptist. Baptism of Christ. Temptation of Jesus. Jesus preaches and calls the Apostles.

1. *What is the first verse in this gospel?* What is meant here by the word 'gospel?' What is meant by the 'Son of God?' Why should we particularly attend to the life of the Son of God?

2, 3. *What had been written in the prophets?* In what prophets was it written? Mal. iii. 1; Isa. xl. 3. Who is the messenger referred to here?

4. *What did John do in the wilderness?* What is meant by the baptism of repentance?

5. *Who went out to him?* Where was the land of Judea? Where was Jerusalem? Where was the river Jordan?

6. *How was John clothed? What was his food?* What condition of life was denoted by this food and raiment?

7. *What did he preach?* Whom did he mean by him who should come after him? What are meant here by shoes? What did he mean by his being unworthy to unloose them?

8. *How did he say that he who should come after him would baptize?* What is meant by baptizing with the Holy Ghost?

9 *From what place did Jesus come to be baptized?* Where was 'Nazareth of Galilee?' Where was he baptized?

10. *What took place when he came up out of the water?* What is meant here by 'the Spirit?'

11. *What voice came from heaven?*

12. *Where did the Spirit then drive him?* What is meant by the Spirit's 'driving' him? What wilderness was this?

13. *How long was he in the wilderness? What took place there?* What *were* the temptations? See Matth. iv. 1—11. *Who ministered to him?* Was this *during* the forty days, or at the end of them? Compare Luke iv. 2, with Matth. iv. 11.

14. *After John was put in prison where did Jesus go?* By whom was John imprisoned? See Matth. xiv. 3. Why did Jesus go into Galilee?

15. *What did Jesus say in preaching?* What is meant by 'the time is fulfilled?' What is it to 'repent?' What is it to 'believe the gospel?'

16. *As Jesus walked by the sea of Galilee, whom did he see?* Where was the sea of Galilee?

17. *What did he say to them?*

18. *What did they do?*

19. *What other persons did he see?*

20. *What did they do when he called them?*

§ Jesus heals a man with an unclean spirit. He cures Simon's wife's mother of a fever; and also many who were sick, and casts out devils from many. He heals a leper.

= 21—27. *Jesus casts out an unclean spirit.*—Where else is this account recorded? Luke iv. 31—37.

21. *Where did they then go?* Where was Capernaum? *What did they enter on the Sabbath-day?* What is a 'Synagogue?' *What did Jesus do there?* Who had a right to speak in the Synagogue? Acts xiii. 15.

22. *What effect had his teaching on the people? Why were they astonished?* What is meant by his teaching 'with authority?' In what way did the Scribes teach?

23. *Who was in the synagogue?* What is an unclean spirit? (Luke.) *What did he do?*

24. *What did he say?* Why did he say, let *us* alone, when there was but one? What is the meaning of "what have we to do with thee?" Compare 1 Kings xvii. 18. Why did he call Jesus "the Holy One of God?" Compare Dan. ix. 24.

25. *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by *rebuked him? What did he tell him to do?*

26. *What did the spirit do?*

27. *What effect had this on the people?* Why were they thus amazed?

28. *Where did his fame spread?* Where was Galilee?

29. *When they were come out of the synagogue, into what house did they enter? Who entered in with them?*

30. *Who was sick in this house? What did they do?* What is meant by *anon?*

31. *What did Jesus do? What did* she *do when she was healed?*

32. *What did the people do when the sun was set?* What day was that? Why did they bring them after the sun was set? *Ans.* It was the Sabbath. The Sabbath ended at sunset, and after that it was lawful to bring them.

33. *Who were gathered together?* What is meant by "all the city?"

34. *Whom did he heal? Did he suffer the devils to speak? Why were they not suffered to speak?* What was meant by their *knowing him?* Why was the fact that they knew him, a reason why they should not speak? Compare Luke iv. 41.

35. *What did Jesus do in the morning? What time in the morning did he rise?* What time does *Luke* say it was? iv. 42. How can these accounts be reconciled? *Where did Jesus go? What did he do there?* Why did Jesus pray, if he was the Son of God, and equal with the Father? What should *we* learn, from his example, in regard to prayer? Why should we begin the day with prayer?

36. *Who followed after him?*

37. *When they had found him, what did they say to him?* What is here meant by *all* men?

38. *What did Jesus say to them?* Why did he propose to go into the next towns? What is meant by "for *therefore* came I forth?" Compare Luke iv. 43. From whom did Jesus come forth? John xvi. 28.

39. *Where did Jesus preach?* What are synagogues? Where was Galilee? *What else did he do?*

40—44. *Who came to him and was healed? (See questions on* Matt. viii. 1—4) What is the leprosy?

45. *What did the man do?* What "matter" did he blaze abroad? *What effect had this on Jesus?* What is meant by "*could* no more *enter into the city?*" Why could he not enter in? What city is meant? *Where did Jesus remain? Who came to him?*

CHAPTER II.

§ JESUS RETURNS TO CAPERNAUM. HE HEALS ONE SICK OF THE PALSY. HE EATS WITH PUBLICANS AND SINNERS, AND VINDICATES HIS CONDUCT. HE DISCOURSES ABOUT FASTING. HIS DISCIPLES PLUCK EARS OF CORN ON THE SABBATH, AND JESUS VINDICATES THEM.

1. *Where did Jesus go after some days?* Where was Capernaum? Where had he been? Ch. i. 45. *What was noised abroad?*

2. *Who were gathered together? What did Jesus do to them?*

= 3—12. See Questions on Matt. ix. 2—8.

3. *Who was brought to him?* What is the *palsy?*

4. *What did they do when they could not come at him?* What is meant by their *uncovering the roof?*

5. *When Jesus saw their faith what did he say?* What is meant here by *faith?* Why did he say, *thy sins* are forgiven?

6, 7. *Who were sitting there? What did they do and say?* What is meant by their reasoning *in their hearts?*

8, 9, 10, 11. *What did Jesus say in reply to them?*

12. *What did the man do? What effect had this on the people?* What is meant by "we never saw it on this fashion?"

13. *Where did Jesus again go?* What sea-side is meant? *Who came unto him?*

14. *As he passed by whom did he see?* What other name had he? *Ans.* Matthew. What is meant by his sitting at the receipt of custom? *What did Jesus say to him?*

15. *Who sat with him at meat in his house?* Whose house was this? Luke v. 29. Who were *publicans?* What is meant here by *sinners?*

16. *What did the scribes and Pharisees say?*

17. *What did Jesus reply?*

18. *What did the disciples of John and of the Pharisees use to do?* How often did they fast? Compare Luke v. 33; xviii. 12. Who came to the Saviour? See Matt. ix. 14.

19—22. *What did Jesus answer?* What is the force of that answer? Compare Questions on Matt. ix. 15—17.

= 23—28. See Questions Matt. xii. 1—8.

23. *Where did Jesus go on the Sabbath day? What did the disciples do?* What is meant by *corn?* Had they a right thus to pluck the corn? Deut. xxiii. 25.

24. *What did the Pharisees say?*

25, 26. *What did Jesus say in reply?* When is the account of David's eating the shew bread found? 1 Sam. xxi. 1—6. Who is there said to have been high priest? Who was *Abiathar?* 1 Sam. xxiii. 6.

How can this account in Mark, that this was "in the days of Abiathar," be reconciled with the account in 1 Sam. xxi.?

27. *What did Jesus say the Sabbath was made for?* What is meant by its "being made for man?" What benefits has it conferred on mankind? What is meant by his saying that man was not made for the Sabbath? What deeds are lawful on the Sabbath? In what way should it be observed?

28. *Who did he say was Lord of the Sabbath?* What is meant by that?

CHAPTER III.

§ THE MAN WITH THE WITHERED HAND HEALED. THE PHARISEES PLOT OUR LORD'S DESTRUCTION. HE WITHDRAWS AND HEALS MANY. HE ORDAINS THE TWELVE APOSTLES. HE VINDICATES HIMSELF AGAINST THE CHARGE OF CASTING OUT DEVILS BY BEELZEBUB, AND EXPLAINS THE NATURE OF THE SIN AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST. HIS MOTHER AND HIS BRETHREN SEEK TO SEE HIM, AND HE EXPLAINS WHO IS HIS MOTHER AND HIS BRETHREN.

= 1—5. See Questions, Mat. xii. 9—13.

6. *What did the Pharisees then do?* What is meant by "straightway?" What is meant by "taking counsel?" Who were the *Herodians?* Why did they wish to destroy Jesus?

7, 8. *Where did Jesus go?* What sea was this? *Who followed him?* Where are *Judea* and *Jerusalem?* Where is *Idumea?* What country is meant by that "from beyond Jordan?" Where were *Tyre* and *Sidon?*

9. *What did he command his disciples?* What is meant here by a "small ship?" What is meant by "lest they should *throng* him?"

10. *What did he do to many?* What is meant here by "plagues?"

11. *What did the unclean spirits do and say?* What are meant by unclean spirits? What was meant by "the Son of God?" How can *they* be supposed to have known that he was the Son of God?

12. *What did he charge them? Whom* did he charge? *Why* did he charge them not to make him known?

= 13—19. See Questions on Mat. x. 1—4.

20. *After the apostles were appointed, who came together again? Why* could they not partake of their ordinary refreshments? Ought the business or amusements of this world ever to be neglected for the sake of religion?

21. *When his friends heard of it, what did they do?* Who are meant here by "his friends? Compare John vii. 5. *What* did they hear of? Why did they go to lay hold of him? What did they say? Who said this, his friends or the Jews? What is meant by "he is beside himself?" Compare John x. 20. *Why* did *they think he* was deranged? Are there any other instances of a similar charge against the followers of Christ? Compare Acts xxvi. 24; ii. 13. Are the zealous friends of religion now ever charged with madness and folly?

22. *What did the scribes say?* What had Jesus done that gave occasion for saying this? See Mat. xii. 22.

= 23—27. How did Jesus refute them? See Questions on Mat. xii. 24—30.

= 28—30. What did Jesus say should never be forgiven? See Questions on Mat. xii. 31, 32.

= 31—35. See Questions on Mat. xii. 46—50.

CHAPTER IV.

THE PARABLES OF THE SOWER;—AND OF THE GRAIN OF MUSTARD-SEED. JESUS AND HIS DISCIPLES ARE OVERTAKEN BY A STORM ON THE LAKE, AND HE STILLS THE TEMPEST.

= 1—9. See Questions on Mat. xiii. 1—9. What parables did he speak to the multitude as he sat in the ship?

= 10—13. See Questions on Mat. xiii. 10—17. What did they that were about him ask him, when he was alone? What is meant here by his being "alone?"

= 13—20. What explanation did he give of the parable of the sower? See Questions on Mat. xiii. 18—23.

21. *What did he ask them respecting a candle?* What is a *bushel?* What is meant here by a *bed?* What was the design of this illustration?

22. *What did he say of that which was hid?* What did he mean by that?

24. *What did he charge them to take heed of?* What was meant by that? *How did he say "it should be measured to them?"* What was meant by that? What is meant by "mete?" *What did he say should be given to those who* heard? What is meant by *hearing* in this place?

25. *What did he say should be given* to him that hath? *What should be taken away from him that hath not?* What is the meaning of this verse?

26, 27. *With what did he compare the kingdom of God?* What is meant by "the kingdom of God?" What is meant by "should sleep, and rise night and day?" *How did he say the seed should grow?* Are we to infer from this that men are to use no diligence to cultivate their piety? Compare Phil. ii. 12. Do we know the *manner* in which religion is promoted in the soul? Compare John iii. 8.

28. *What does the earth bring forth?* What is meant by its bringing forth fruit "*of itself?*" *In what order is it brought forth?* What is the *blade?* What is the *ear?* What is meant here by corn? What is intended to be taught in this parable?

29. *When the fruit is ripe, what is done?* What is intended to be denoted by this?

30. *What did Jesus ask about the kingdom of God?* Why did he ask this question?

31, 32. *To what did he liken the kingdom of God?* How is this parable to be explained? Compare Questions on Mat. xiii. 31, 32.

33. *How did Jesus speak to them?* What is meant here by "the word?" What is meant by their "being *able* to hear it?"

34. *Did he speak to them without a parable?* What is meant by that? *When they were alone what did he do?*

= 35—41. Where did they then go? See Questions on Mat. viii. 18—27. *What occurred to them as they sailed? What did Jesus do?* What is meant in ver. 36, by "they took him as he was in the ship?" Is there any evidence in his stilling the waves that he was divine?

CHAPTER V.

§ THE MAN DWELLING IN THE TOMBS WITH A LEGION OF DEVILS CURED. JESUS RAISES THE DAUGHTER OF JAIRUS TO LIFE AND CURES A WOMAN WHO HAD AN ISSUE OF BLOOD.

= 1—20. Whom did Jesus find dwelling in the tombs, and what did he do to him? See Questions respecting the cure of the demoniac in Mat. viii. 28—34. *What became of the devils? Why did not Jesus suffer the man who had been healed to follow him?*

21—43. *What did Jesus do to the daughter of Jairus that was dead? While he was on his way to the house of Jairus, who was healed?* See Questions on these cures in Mat. ix. 18—26.

CHAPTER VI.

§ THE UNBELIEF OF THE RELATIVES OF JESUS. HE SENDS OUT THE APOSTLES. THE DEATH OF JOHN THE BAPTIST. JESUS FEEDS THE FIVE THOUSAND. HE STILLS A STORM ON THE LAKE, AND HEALS MANY SICK.

= 1—6. *Where did Jesus then go? What took place on the Sabbath-day in the synagogue?* See Questions on Mat. xiii. 54—58.

7. *How did he send the apostles out?* Why were they sent two and two?

= 8—11. What directions did Jesus give the apostles? See Questions on Mat. x. 9—15.

12. *What did the apostles preach?* What is it to repent? Why did they preach that?

13. *What else did they do?* Was oil ever used in healing diseases? James v. 14; Luke x. 34. Why did the *apostles* use it in working *miracles?*

= 14—29. *In what manner was John the Baptist put to death? Why was it done?* See *Questions on Mat. xiv. 1—13.*

20. Why had Herod feared John? What did Herod do when he heard John? Why did he do those things?

30. *When the apostles were gathered together, what did they tell Jesus?*

31. *What did Jesus say to them? Why did he tell them to go into a desert place?*

= 32—44. What did Jesus do in the desert place to the five thousand? See Questions on Mat. xiv. 13—21.

34. *How did Jesus feel towards the people?* What was meant by their being as sheep without a shepherd?

37. *What did the disciples say to Jesus when he told them to give them to eat?* Which one of the disciples said this? John vi. 7. How much was two hundred pennyworth? Had the apostles probably any money with them? Compare John xii. 6; Mat. xxvi. 8, 9. Why did Philip ask this question, and what is the meaning of it?

40. *How did the people sit down?* What are *ranks?* What is meant by their sitting by "hundreds and by fifties?"

43. *What did they take up that remained?* What are *fragments?*

= 45—56. What took place while the disciples were crossing the sea to go to Bethsaida? See Questions on Mat. xiv. 22—36.

52. *What is meant by their not "considering the miracle of the loaves?"* What is meant by their heart being hardened?

54. *When they came to the land, what is said of the people?* What is meant by their *knowing* him?

55, 56. *What did the people do?*

CHAPTER VII.

§ JESUS EXPOSES THE HYPOCRISY OF THE PHARISEES RESPECTING THEIR TRADITIONS. HE SHOWS WHAT DEFILES A MAN. THE ACCOUNT OF THE SYROPHENICIAN WOMAN. HE HEALS A MAN DEAF AND DUMB.

= 1—23. See Questions on Mat. xv. 1—20. *What fault did the Pharisees find with the disciples of Jesus? What did Jesus answer them? How did he say they made void the law of God? What did he say defiled a man?*

= 24—30. See Questions on Mat. xv. 21—28. *Who came to him after he had gone to the borders of Tyre and Sidon? What did she ask of him? What did he answer? What effect had the answer on her? What did Jesus do for her?*

31. *Where did he go when he left the coasts of Tyre and Sidon?* Where was the sea of Galilee? In what direction was it from Tyre? Where was Decapolis? Why did not Jesus go into one of the large towns?

32. *Whom did they bring to Jesus? What did they ask Jesus?* Why did they wish him to lay his hands on him?

33. What did Jesus do? Why did he take

him aside? Why did he put his fingers in his ears, and touch his tongue? *Ans.* As a *sign* that *he* had power to heal, or that the healing virtue came from him. Compare Mark viii. 23; John ix. 6.

34. *Where did Jesus look?* Why did he look to heaven? Compare Psal. cxxi. 1, 2; John xi. 41. Why did Jesus sigh? *What did he say?* What language was this?

35. *What took place straightway?* What is meant by "straightway? What is meant by "the string of his tongue was loosed?"

36. *What did Jesus charge them?* Why did he give them this charge? *What did the people do?*

37. *How were they affected by the miracle?* What is meant by "beyond measure?" *What did they say?* What did they mean by "he hath done all things well?" What proof of divine power was in this?

CHAPTER VIII.

§ JESUS FEEDS THE FOUR THOUSAND. HE TEACHES HIS DISCIPLES TO BEWARE OF THE DOCTRINE OF THE PHARISEES. HE RESTORES SIGHT TO A BLIND MAN; ACKNOWLEDGES HIMSELF TO BE THE CHRIST; AND TEACHES HIS DISCIPLES THAT HE MUST SUFFER AND DIE.

= 1—9. How did Jesus feed the multitude that was with him in the desert? See Questions on Mat. xv. 32—39.

9. *How many were fed?* Compare Mat. xv. 38.

10. *Where did Jesus and his disciples then go?* Where was *Dalmanutha?*

= 11—21. What did the Pharisees seek of him? See Questions on Mat. xvi. 1—12.

12. *What did Jesus do?* Why did he sigh? What is meant by his sighing "in his spirit? *What did Jesus say to them?*

15. *Of what did Jesus bid his disciples beware?* What was meant by the leaven of Herod?

22. *Where did he then come?* Where was *Bethsaida? Whom did they bring to Jesus? What did they wish him to do to the blind man?* Why did they wish him to touch him?

23. *What did Jesus do to the blind man?* Why did he lead him out of the town? Why did he spit on his eyes? *What did Jesus ask him?* What is the meaning of *aught?*

24. *What did the man do and say?* What is meant by his seeing men as trees walking?

25. *What did Jesus again do?* Why did not Jesus restore him *at once?* In what way are the minds of sinners commonly enlightened?

26. *Where did Jesus send him? What did he charge him?*

= 27—38. Where did Jesus then go? See Questions on Mat. xvi. 13—28. *What did Jesus ask his disciples in the way?*

28, 29. *What did they answer him?*

31. *What did Jesus then teach them?*

32. *How did he teach them that?* What is meant by teaching it *openly? What did Peter do?*

33. *What did Jesus say to Peter?*

34—37. *What did he say of those who should be his disciples?*

38. *What did he say of those who should be ashamed of him?* What is meant by his *words?* What is it to be ashamed of Jesus? Why should we *not* be ashamed of him?

CHAPTER IX.

§ THE TRANSFIGURATION OF JESUS. DISCOURSE ABOUT ELIAS. JESUS HEALS ONE POSSESSED OF A DUMB SPIRIT. HE FORETELS HIS DEATH; TEACHES HIS DISCIPLES THE NATURE OF HUMILITY, AND THE NECESSITY OF SELF-DENIAL.

1. *What did Jesus say of some standing there?* What was meant by the kingdom of God coming with power?

= 2—10. What took place after six days? See Questions on Mat. xvii. 1—9.

11. *What did the disciples ask about the prophet Elias*

= 12, 13. *What did Jesus answer?* See Questions on Mat. xvii. 10—13.

= 14—29. *Who was brought to him then? What did Jesus do to him?* See Questions on Mat. xvii. 14—21.

=30—33. *Where did Jesus then go? What did Jesus then teach his disciples?* See Questions on Mat. xvii. 22, 23.

34—37. *How did Jesus teach them the nature of humility?* See Questions on Mat. xviii. 1—6.

38. *What did John say to Jesus?* What was meant by the man's "not following with them?"

39, 40. *What did Jesus then answer?* What is meant by "*lightly* speaking evil of Jesus?"

41. *What did he say of him who should give a cup of cold water to a disciple?* What is meant by "because ye belong to Christ?" What *reward* shall he receive?

42—50. *What did Jesus teach about* offences? See Questions on Mat. xviii. 7—10.

CHAPTER X.

1—31. For Questions on this passage, see Mat. xix. 1—30.

32—45. See Mat. xx. 17—28.

46—52. See Questions on Mat. xx. 29—34.

CHAPTER XI.

For Questions on this chapter, see those on Mat. xxi.

CHAPTER XII.

For Questions on this chapter, see those on Mat. xxii.

CHAPTER XIII.

See Questions on Mat. xxiv.

CHAPTER XIV.

For Questions on this chapter, see Mat. xxvi.

CHAPTER XV.

For Questions on this chapter, see Mat. xxvii.

CHAPTER XVI.

See Questions on Mat. xxviii.

GLASGOW:
W. G. BLACKIE AND CO.,
PRINTERS.

QUESTIONS

ON

THE FOUR GOSPELS.

Designed for Bible Classes and Sunday Schools.

BY ALBERT BARNES,

MINISTER OF THE GOSPEL, PHILADELPHIA.

LUKE—JOHN.

BLACKIE AND SON;

QUEEN STREET, GLASGOW; SOUTH COLLEGE STREET, EDINBURGH;
AND WARWICK SQUARE, LONDON.

MDCCCXLII.

GLASGOW:
W. G. BLACKIE AND CO.,
PRINTERS.

EXPLANATIONS.

The figures placed at the beginning of the lines, refer to the several verses in the chapter.

Parallel lines = placed before questions, denote that a parallel place is found, or that the same narrative is recorded in some of the other Evangelists. The verses immediately following, denote that the parallelism extends only through those verses. A specimen may be seen in John xii. 12—19.

The words Mark, Luke, or John, annexed to any of the Questions in such paragraphs, denote that the answers to those questions are to be found in the parallel places in Mark, Luke, or John. Thus in John xii. 12—19, the parallel places are seen in the question following the character = to be Mat. xxi. 1—16; Mark xi. 1—11, and Luke xix. 29—44. In those places, all the answers in the paragraph will be found.—One of these paragraphs might in Sabbath schools often constitute a lesson.

There are two kinds of questions on each verse. The first kind, printed in *Italic* type, are plain and easy, designed chiefly for children, and may be answered by repeating the whole, or a part of each verse. The second kind are printed in Roman type. They are more difficult, and require the scholars to understand the meaning of what is committed to memory.

If these Questions are used in Sabbath schools, it is suggested, that the same lesson should be recited on the same day by all the classes in the school. In most cases, a whole chapter will be found to be too long for a single lesson. It should be divided into two or more portions by the superintendent, and should be announced to the whole school, on the Sabbath previous to its being recited. It has been found useful, once in four weeks, to examine the whole school on the lessons recited during the three preceding sabbaths.

The mark ⁑ placed in the margin is designed to indicate proper divisions of the chapters, into lessons for Sunday schools. The determination of the apportionment of Sunday school lessons should be left to the judgment of the superintendent.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

What is the meaning of the word Bible?

Why is it given to the sacred Scriptures?

Into how many parts is the Bible primarily divided?

What is the meaning of the word Testament?

Why are the names *Old* and *New* applied to the two Testaments?

Into how many books is the New Testament divided?

In what language was it written?

What language did Christ and the apostles probably use in conversation? *Ans.* A mixture of Syriac and Hebrew, called Syro-Chaldaic, or Aramean. See Mark xv. 34.

Why was the New Testament written in Greek rather than in the language which they spake?

When was the Bible first translated into English? *Ans.* About the year 1290 by an unknown individual, but not printed, and also by John Wickliffe in 1380. The first *printed* English translation of the Bible was that of William Tindal, printed in Flanders in 1526.

At what time was the translation of the Bible now in use made? *Ans.* It was commenced in 1607, and finished in 1609, by forty-seven men of distinguished learning and piety appointed by James I. king of England. It was first printed at London, in 1611.

By whom were the divisions into chapters and verses in the New Testament made? *Ans.* The divisions into chapters of various length, is supposed to have been made before the fourth century. The division into verses was made by Robert Stephens in 1551.

QUESTIONS

ON

THE GOSPEL BY LUKE.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

Did Luke write any other book of the New Testament but this? Acts i. 1. Whose companion was Luke in his travels? Acts xvi. 10, 11; xxi. 1—6. At what *time* was this gospel written? At what *place* was it probably written? Of what nation was Luke? What was his employment? Col. iv. 14. Was Luke an apostle? Was he an eye-witness of what he records? chap. i. 2, 3. What evidence is there that he was inspired?

CHAPTER I.

§ Reason of writing this gospel. An angel appears to Zacharias to foretell the birth of John the Baptist.

1. *What had many taken in hand?* Who are meant here by "many?" What is meant by "taking in hand?" Who are meant in this verse by *us?*

2. *Who had delivered those truths to them?* Of what were they eye-witnesses? Who are meant by "ministers of the word?

3, 4. *Why did Luke undertake it?* What is meant by "having had perfect understanding?" From whom is Luke supposed to have derived his information? What is meant by "in order?" Who was *Theophilus?* Is the title *most excellent* ever given to any other person in the New Testament? Acts xxiii. 26; xxiv. 3; xxvi. 25, in the Greek the same. Does it refer to *private* character, or is it a title of office? Is it right to apply such titles to men?

5. *Of what country was Herod king? What priest lived at that time? Of what course was he?* What is meant by the *course?* 1 Chron. xxiv.; 2 Chron. viii. 14. Which one of the courses was that of Abia? 1 Chron. xxiv. 10. What is he called in the Old Testament? 1 Chron. xxiv. 10. Why is he called *Abia* and not *Abijah* in the New Testament? *Of what family was Elizabeth?* Who was Aaron? Exod. xxviii.

6. *What was the character of Zacharias and Elizabeth?* What is meant by their being "righteous before God?" What is meant by *their walking* in the commandments, &c. What are "ordinances?" What is meant here by "blameless?" Could they depend on their own righteousness for salvation because they had kept the ordinances of God blameless? Compare Phil. iii. 6—8.

7. *Had they any children?* What is meant by their being "well stricken in years?"

8. *What office did Zacharias perform?* What was the priest's office? What is meant by the "order of his course?"

9. *What was the lot of Zacharias?* What is meant by "according to the custom of the priest's office?" What is meant by its being his *lot* to burn incense? What is "incense?" Of what was the holy incense made? Exod. xxx. 34. Why was it burnt in the temple?

10. *What were the people doing without? Where* were they? Was it customary among the Jews to pray at the time of the burning of incense?

11. *Who appeared to Zacharias? Where did the angel stand?* What is an angel? Where was the altar of incense?

12. *How did Zacharias feel when he saw the angel?* Why was he troubled?

13. *What did the angel say?* What is "prayer?" *What was he to call his son?*

14. *What was Zacharias to have? What would many do at the birth of John?* Why would they rejoice?

15. *What was he to be in the sight of the Lord?* What was meant by his being "great?" *What is it said that he would not drink?* What is *wine?* Was *wine* ever forbidden to any one? Num. vi. 3. Why did not John drink wine? What is meant in the Bible by "strong drink?" Was distilled spirits then known? By whom and at what time was the art of distilling discovered? *With what is it said that John should be filled?* What is meant here by the Holy Spirit? Are there any other instances of persons who were set apart to God from their birth? Gal. i. 15; Jer. i. 5? Psal. xxii. 9, 10.

16. *What is it said that he would do?* Who were the children of Israel? What is meant by turning them to God?

17. *Before whom was John to go?* What does the word "him" refer to? How was he

to go before him? Who is meant by Elias? *For what purpose was John to go before him in this character?* What is meant by turning the hearts of the fathers to the children? In what way would he do this? What is the effect of true religion in healing divisions, and settling difficulties in families? What is meant by turning the disobedient to the wisdom of the just? What is meant by making ready a people prepared for the Lord? Are men ever *required to prepare* for the appearing of God? See 1 Pet. iv. 7; 2 Pet. iii. 11, 12.

18. *What did Zacharias say to the angel?* What is meant by being "stricken in years?"

19. *What did the angel say of himself?* What is the meaning of the word "Gabriel?" Is this angel elsewhere mentioned in the Bible? Dan. viii. 16; ix. 21. What is denoted by "standing in the presence of God?" *Ans.* Honour, favour. Compare 1 Kings x. 8; xii. 6; xvii. 1; Prov. xxii. 29. *For what did he say he was sent?* What is the common office of angels in regard to men? Heb. i. 7, 14. What is meant by glad tidings? What *was* the good news in this case?

20. *What did he tell Zacharias should come upon him? Why should he be dumb?* Will punishment *always* follow those who do not believe God? Mark xvi. 16.

21. *What effect had his staying in the temple on the people?* What is meant by "marvelled?"

22. *When he came out what did they perceive?* How *did they perceive it?* What is a *vision?*

23. *When the days of his ministration were accomplished, what did he do?* What are meant by the "days of his ministration?"

24, 25. *What did Elizabeth do and say?*

§ THE APPEARANCE OF THE ANGEL TO MARY TO FORETELL THE BIRTH OF CHRIST.

26. *Who was sent from God? To what city was he sent?* Where was Galilee?

27. *To* whom *was he sent?* What is meant by her being of the "house of David?"

28. *What did the angel say to Mary?* What is meant by "hail?" How was Mary highly favoured?

29. *How did Mary feel when she saw the angel?* What is meant by her "casting in her mind?" Why was she troubled and perplexed?

30. *What did the angel say?*

31. *What did the angel say should be the name of her son?* Why was he to be called *Jesus?* Mat. i. 21.

32. *What did the angel further say of Jesus?* To what passage of scripture is there reference in this place? Isa. ix. 6, 7. In what sense should he be *great?* What is meant by his being *called* the Son, &c.? Compare Mat. xxi. 13. Who is meant by "the highest?" *Compare Mark v. 7.* What is meant here by *the "throne?"* In what sense was David "his father?" How could Jesus be the Son of the Highest, and the Son of David? In what sense was it true that he sat on the throne of David?

33. *Over what did the angel say he should reign?* What is meant by the house of Jacob? How long was he to reign? *How* does he reign over his people? In what sense will it be true that his kingdom shall have no end? Are our interests safe in the hands of Jesus as a king of his people?

34. *What did Mary say to the angel?*

35. *What did the angel answer?* What is meant by that "holy thing?" By whom was the body of Jesus prepared? Heb. x. 5. *Why was he called the Son of God?* Was he ever called the Son of God for any other reason than his birth? Rom. i. 4; Acts xiii. 33, compared with Psal. ii. 7. What is *implied* in regard to his equality with God in his being his Son? John x. 30, 33, 36.

36, 37. *What did the angel say about Elizabeth?*

38. *What did Mary say? What did the angel do?* What did Mary mean by being "the handmaid of the Lord?"

39. *What did Mary then do?* Where was the hill-country? Is it known to what city she went?

40. *Whose house did she go to?* What did she do? What is meant by her *saluting* Elizabeth?

41. *What is meant by Elizabeth's being filled with the Holy Ghost?*

42—45. *What did she say to Mary?* Have any professed Christians thought it right to pray to the Virgin Mary? Why have they thought it should be done? Is it right to offer prayers or worship to any but God? Exod. xxxiv. 14; xx. 4, 5; Deut. vi. 13, 14; Isa. xlv. 20.

§ MARY GIVES THANKS TO GOD FOR HIS MERCY. JOHN THE BAPTIST IS BORN. ZACHARIAS IS RESTORED TO THE USE OF HIS SPEECH AND PROPHESIES.

46. *What did Mary say?* What is meant by magnifying the Lord? Psal. xxxiv. 3; 2 Sam. vii. 26.

47. *In whom did she say her spirit rejoiced?* Why did she call God her "Saviour?"

48. *What did she say God had done?* What is meant by his regarding her low estate? What *was* her condition? Is God influenced in conferring his favours, by the wealth or power or rank of people? Rom. ii. 11; x. 11, 12. Is there any promise peculiarly to the poor? Mat. v. 3; Luke vi. 20. Is there any thing in their condition favourable to religion? Psal. cxxxviii. 6; Isa. lvii. 15. *What did she say all generations would call her?* What is meant here by "generations?" What is meant by calling her blessed? *Why* would she be so called?

49. *What did she say that he that was mighty had done?* Who is meant by "he that is mighty?" What is meant by his name being holy? What *is* the peculiar name of God? Exod. iii. 14; vi. 3; Psal. lxxxiii. 18. What are we forbidden in regard to that name? Exod. xx. 7. What are we commanded to pray for in regard to that name? Mat. vi. 9.

50. *What did Mary say of the mercy of God?* What is mercy? What is meant by its being "on them?" What is meant by *fearing* God? Psal. cxi. 10; Job xxviii. 28. What is meant by "from generation to generation? Compare Exod. xx. 5, 6.

51. *What did Mary say God had done?* What is meant here by the *arm* of God? *How* had he showed strength with his arm? Who are meant by the proud? *When* had God scattered them?

52. *What had he done to the mighty?* Who are meant by the "mighty?" What is meant by putting them "down from their seats?" Who are meant by those of "low degree?"

53. *What had God done to the rich and the poor?*

54. *What had God done to his servant Israel?* What is meant by "holpen?" What is meant here by "Israel?" Isa. xli. 8, 9; Hos. xi. 1.

55. *Had God ever spoken of this to the Patriarchs?* Gen. xxii. 17, 18. What is meant here by "for ever?" Is there any other song of praise in the Bible similar to this? 1 Sam. ii. 2—10.

57, 58. *What did the neighbours and cousins of Elizabeth do when her son John was born?*

59. *What was done on the eighth day?* Was this the common time of circumcising children? Gen. xxi. 4. *What did they call the child?*

60. *What did his mother answer?*

61. *What did they say unto her?* Was it customary among the Jews to give the names only of their families or relatives? Why was this custom?

62. *How did they inquire of his father what he would have been called?*

63. *What did the father ask for?* *How* did he ask for it? What is meant here by a "writing-table? *What did he say his name was?* *How were they all affected?*

64. *What happened to Zacharias immediately?* *What did he do?* How long had he been dumb?

65. *What came on all those who dwelt round about them?* What is meant here by "fear?" Why were they afraid? *What was done?* What things were noised abroad?

66. *What did those who heard them do?* *What did the people say?* *What is said of the hand of the Lord?* What is meant by the hand of the Lord being with them?

67. *With what was his father filled?* *What did he do?* What is meant here by prophesying? Compare 1 Sam. x. 5, 6; 1 Kings xviii. 29.

68. *How did Zacharias begin his prophecy?* What is meant by *visiting* his people? Compare Mat. xxv. 43. How had God *visited* his people? See John iii. 16. What is meant by redeeming them? What is "redemption?" With what did God redeem his people? Mat. xx. 28; Mark x. 45; Tit. ii. 14; Heb. ix. 12; 1 Pet. i. 19.

69. *What had God raised up?* Of what is the *horn* a symbol? Psal. cxlviii. 14; Deut. xxxiii. 17; Dan. vii. 7, 8; viii. 21. What is meant by an "horn of salvation?" Compare 1 Kings i. 50; ii. 28. What is meant by the *house* of David?

70. *By whom had God spoken of this salvation?* *For how long had he spoken of it?* What prophets particularly had spoken of the Messiah? See Gen. xlix. 10; Deut. xviii. 15; Isa. ix. 6, 7; liii.; Dan. ix. 24—27.

71. *What did God here promise to his people?* Who are the enemies of man? How will he save from those enemies? Gen. iii. 15; Mat. i. 21.

72. *To whom had this mercy been promised?* What is meant by "performing" the mercy? How could the coming of the Messiah be considered as showing mercy to "the fathers?" What is meant here by the word "covenant?"

73. *How had God confirmed this to Abraham?* Compare Heb. vi. 13, 14; Gen. xxii. 16—18.

74, 75. *What had God promised to grant unto them?* What is meant by serving God? What is meant by serving him "without fear?" 1 John iv. 18. What is meant by "holiness?" Is holiness necessary to salvation? Heb. xii. 14. What is the difference between holiness and righteousness?

76. *What did Zacharias say to his child?* *Why should he be called the Prophet of the Highest?* Who was meant by the Highest? Who was the Lord whose ways he was to prepare? From what place is this expression taken? Isa. xl. 3.

77. *What was he to give?* *How was the knowledge of salvation to be given?* What is meant by the "remission of sins?"

78. *Through what are sins forgiven?* *What had visited us?* What is meant by "day-spring? Compare Rev. xxii. 16. Is there any prophecy relating to this? See Isa. lx. 1, 2.

79. *What was he to do?* Who are sitting in darkness and the shadow of death? What is the shadow of death? What is the only way of peace? In what way can sinners obtain peace?

80. *What is said of John?* What is the meaning of "waxing strong in spirit?" *Where did he stay?* *How long did he stay there?* What is meant by the day of his showing unto Israel?

CHAPTER II.

THE DECREE OF AUGUSTUS TO ENROL THE ROMAN EMPIRE. THE BIRTH OF CHRIST. HIS BIRTH IS ANNOUNCED TO THE SHEPHERDS.

1. *What came to pass in those days?* What days are meant? What is a "decree?" Who was "Cæsar Augustus?" What is meant here by "the whole world?" Compare Mat. iv. 8; Jos. ii. 3; Luke iv. 25; xxi. 26; Acts xi. 28. What is meant by being taxed? What right had Cæsar to order an enrolment of the people of Judea? What was the condition of Judea at that time?

2. *When was this taxing first made?* What is a governor? Where was Syria? What is the meaning of the phrase "this taxing was *first* made?" How long after the birth of Jesus was Cyrenius *actually* made governor of Syria? *Ans.* Twelve or fifteen years. How can this account in Luke therefore be reconciled with that fact? *Ans.* The meaning is, "this enrolment was the first that Cyrenius made in Judea—who was afterwards governor of Syria?" See Lardner's works, vol. 1.

3. *Where did all go to be taxed?*

4, 5. *Where did Joseph and Mary go? For what did they go to Bethlehem?* Why did they go to Bethlehem? Why was that called the city of David? 1 Sam. xvii. 12. What is meant by "lineage?" How far was Nazareth from Bethlehem?

6, 7. *What took place while they were there?* What is meant here by a "manger?" In what way are *inns* usually constructed in Eastern countries? *Why was he laid in a manger?* Was this any proof of *poverty* that he was laid in a manger?

8. *Who were in the same country?* What are shepherds? Why did they *abide* in the field? At what time in the *year* was our Saviour born? What is meant by their "keeping watch?"

9. *What appeared to the shepherds there? How did they feel?* What is meant here by the glory of the Lord? *Ans.* A peculiarly bright and splendid *light*. Compare 1 Cor. xv. 41; Luke ix. 31; Acts xxii. 11.

10. *What did the angel say to them?* What is meant by "good tidings?" Why was this good tidings to "all people?"

11. *Who did he say was born that day?* What is a Saviour? What is the meaning of the name Christ?

12. *By what sign were the shepherds to know him?* What is meant here by "sign?"

13. *Who appeared suddenly with the angel?* What were the "heavenly host?"

14. *What did the heavenly host say?* What is meant by the expression "glory to God?" What is meant by the phrase "in the highest?" How does the gospel produce glory to God? *How does it produce* peace on earth? What is Christ called in Isa. ix. 6? How is good will to men shown in the gospel? What induced God to send his Son into the world? John iii. 16; Eph. v. 2; 1 John iv. 10; Rev. i. 5. How ought *we* to feel towards God for sending his Son? 1 John iv. 19. How ought we to feel towards *each other* in consequence of this love of God? 1 John iv. 11.

15. *When the angels had gone what did the shepherds say to one another?* Why did they go to Bethlehem?

16. *Whom did they find when they came to Bethlehem?*

17. *When they had seen it what did they do?* What saying did they make known? What ought men to do when they have found the Saviour?

18. *How did they feel who heard it?*

19. *What did Mary do?* What is meant by "pondering them in her heart?" Why did Mary do this? What do we learn from this respecting the feelings of a *mother?*

20. *What did the shepherds do?* To what did they return? What is meant by glorifying God

§ JESUS IS CIRCUMCISED; AND IS PRESENTED IN THE TEMPLE. SIMEON RECEIVES HIM. HIS SONG. ANNA THE PROPHETESS. THE FAMILY RETURN TO NAZARETH. THEY GO TO JERUSALEM AT THE FEAST OF THE PASSOVER. JESUS IS LEFT BEHIND IN JERUSALEM. THE FAMILY RETURN, AND FIND HIM WITH THE DOCTORS IN THE TEMPLE. JESUS VINDICATES HIS CONDUCT.

21. *How many days were accomplished before the circumcision of the child?* At what time was circumcision commonly performed? Gen. xvii. 12. *What was he called?* Why was he called Jesus? Compare Mat. i. 21. *By whom had he been named?*

22, 23. *Where did they bring the child after the days of their purification?* How many days after his birth was that? Lev. xii. 3, 4. *For what purpose was he brought to Jerusalem?* Why was he presented to the Lord? Compare Exod. xiii. 2. Who were set apart to the service of religion in the place of the first-born sons? Num. viii. 13—18. What is meant here by "the law of the Lord?"

24. *What was Mary to offer?* What is a sacrifice? What offering was made on such occasions by those who were rich? Lev. xii. 6. What was indicated by Mary's offering a turtle-dove? Lev. xii. 8. What is a "turtle-dove?"

25. *What was the character of Simeon? For what was he waiting? What was upon him?* What is it to be *just* and *devout?* What is meant here by "the consolation of Israel?" Why was the Messiah called the *consolation* of Israel?

26. *What was revealed to Simeon?* What was meant by "not seeing death?" *Ans.*

Should not die? Compare Psal. lxxxix. 48. What is meant by the "Lord's Christ?" *Ans.* The *anointed* of God—the Messiah? Why was Jesus called the *anointed* or the *Christ?*

27. *What induced Simeon to come into the temple?* What is meant by the phrase "he came by the Spirit?" What is meant here by the temple?

28. *What did Simeon then do?*

29. *What did Simeon say?* What is meant by "now lettest?" What is meant by "departing?" What is meant by the expression "according to thy word?"

30. *What had his eyes seen?* What did he mean by thy salvation?

31. *Before whom was this salvation prepared?*

32. *Whom was Christ to enlighten?* Who are the Gentiles? Were there any prophecies that he should enlighten the *Gentiles?* Isa. xlix. 6; lx. 1; Psal. xcviii. 3; Mal. iv. 2. How was he to lighten them? Who will come to this light? Isa. lx. 2, 3. What is meant by his being "the glory of Israel?" To whom was the gospel first sent? John iv. 22; Luke xxiv. 47.

33. *How did Joseph and Mary feel at what was said of Jesus?*

34. *What did Simeon say to Mary about her son?* What is meant by "is set?" What is meant by the "fall and rising of many?" Was there any prediction of this in the Old Testament? Isa. viii. 14, 15. What has followed among the Jews in consequence of rejecting Christ? Rom. ix. 32, 33; 1 Pet. ii. 8; 1 Cor. i. 23, 24. Is it supposed that the *same persons* would fall and again rise? What is meant by his being a *sign* to be spoken against? Compare Isa. viii. 18; and Acts xxviii. 22. Is there any evidence that this was fulfilled during his life? Mat. xi. 19; xxvi. 65—67; xxvii. 40—45.

35. *What did Simeon say to Mary about her own soul?* What was meant by a sword's piercing her own heart? *What were to be revealed?* How does men's treatment of Christ show the thoughts of their hearts?

36. *What prophetess was there at that time?* What is meant by her being a prophetess? Compare 1 Chron. xxv. 1, 2, 4; 1 Sam. x. 5. What is meant by her being of "the tribe of Aser?" Where did the tribe of Aser dwell?

37. *What was her age? In what place did she stay continually?* What is meant by her fasting and praying "night and day?"

38. *What did she do when she came in?*

39. *Where did Joseph and Mary go when they had performed what the law required at Jerusalem?* What took place *between* their leaving Jerusalem, and their going to Galilee? See Mat. ii.

40. *What is said of Jesus in this verse?* What is meant by his "waxing strong in spirit?" What is meant here by the "grace of God?" How could "the grace of God" be shown to Jesus if he never committed any sin?

41. *What did his parents do every year?* What was the "passover?" Who were required to be present at the great feasts of the Jews? Exod. xxiii. 14—17; Deut. xvi. 16.

42. *What did they do when he was twelve years old?* What was the distance from Nazareth to Jerusalem? What is meant by "the custom of the feast?"

43. *When they had fulfilled the days what took place?* How many days were they at the feast? Exod. xii. 15; Lev. xxiii. 5, 6.

44. *Where did Joseph and Mary suppose that Jesus was?* What is meant here by company? How can it be explained that they should travel a whole day without knowing whether he was with them? *Where did they seek him?* What is meant by "kinsfolk?"

45. *What did they do when they could not find him?*

46. *After how long a time did they find him?* Three days from what, was this? *Ans.* On the third day. Compare Mat. xxvii. 63. *Where did they find him?* What is meant here by "temple?" *With whom was he sitting?* Who were the "doctors?" *What was he doing?* For what purpose was he probably asking them questions? What does religion direct us in regard to superiors in age, or office? 1 Pet. ii. 17; iii. 8, 9; Exod. xx. 12; Mat. xxiii. 3.

47. *How did those who heard him feel?*

48. *What did his mother say to him when they found him?*

49. *What did Jesus answer her?* What is meant by "wist ye not?" What way had they to *know* that he should be about his Father's business? Who did he mean here by "his Father?" Compare John x. 29, 30, 36. What is meant by his Father's business? Why since he did not enter upon his public ministry for eighteen years after this, was it proper that he should *then* be engaged in his Father's business?

50. *Did they understand him?*

51. *Where did he go with them? How did he behave towards them?* What is meant by his being *subject* to them? What example has he set in this for other children? What was probably his employment when he was with them? Mat. xiii. 55; Mark vi. 3. *What did his mother do in regard to these things?*

52. *In what did Jesus increase?* What is meant by "stature?" What is meant by "the favour of God?" How could Jesus be said to *increase* in the favour of God? What effect may we anticipate will follow obedience in children?

CHAPTER III.

§ THE PREACHING OF JOHN THE BAPTIST. JESUS IS BAPTIZED, AND THE HOLY GHOST DESCENDS ON HIM.

1, 2. *What took place in the fifteenth year of Tiberius Cæsar?* Who was Tiberius Cæsar? Whom did he succeed in the empire? How long did he reign with Augustus Cæsar? How long had he reigned alone? From which period does Luke reckon the commencement of his reign? What was his character? How long did he reign? *Who was governor of Judea?* Where was Judea? To whom did Herod the great leave his kingdom? How many Roman governors had been sent *before* Pontius Pilate? What is a governor? Who was governor when Jesus was crucified? *Who was tetrarch of Galilee?* What is a "tetrarch?" What Herod was this? Is this Herod elsewhere mentioned in the New Testament? Mat. xiv. 1—12; Luke xxiii. 7. *Who was tetrarch of Iturea, &c.?* Where was "Iturea?" Compare Gen. xxv. 15; 1 Chron. v. 19. Where was "Trachonitis?" *Who was tetrarch of Abilene?* Where was Abilene? *Who were high priests?* What was a high priest? Was there more than *one* high priest among the Jews? Who was the real high priest at this time? *Ans.* Caiaphas. What relation did Annas sustain to Caiaphas? Why is *Annas* called high priest? *Where was John at that time?* What is meant here by the "wilderness?"

3. *Where did John come? What did he preach?*

4—6. *What had been written of him?* Where was this written? Isa. xl. 3—5.

7—9. *What did John say to those who came to him?* See Questions on Mat. iii.

10. *What did the people say to John?* Why did they ask that question? Compare v. 8.

11. *What did John answer?* What are meant here by *coats?* What is meant here by *meat?* Why did he direct them to do this? What does religion require of us in regard to those who are poor and needy? James i. 27; ii. 15, 16. Why should we *begin* a life of piety by deeds of benevolence? How will this show the genuineness of *repentance?* Mat. xxv. 37—40.

12. *When the publicans came to be baptized what did they say?* Who were the "publicans?" What particular sins were they exposed to? What would be an "evidence of repentance" in them?

13. *What did John direct them to do?* What is meant by "exacting?" What is meant by "that which is appointed?"

14. *What did the soldiers demand of him? What did John say to them?* What is meant here by "doing violence?" Is it probable *that they had been* oppressive and violent? *Why, probably,* had they been in the habit of accusing others? What is meant here by *wages?* How would this show that their repentance was sincere?

15—17. *As the people were in expectation, what did John say?* Of what were they in expectation? What is meant by their "musing in their hearts?"

19, 20. *What did Herod do? Why did he imprison John?* What is meant by "above all?"

= Where else is this account recorded? Mat. xiv. 1—13.

21. *What took place when all the people were baptized? What was Jesus doing when the heaven opened?* Did the Holy Spirit descend during *the time* that he was baptized or after? Mat. iii. 16. What may we learn from the fact that Jesus "was praying" at the time of his baptism?

22. *What descended on Jesus? In what form?* Of what is the dove an emblem? Why was the form of a *dove* probably assumed? Has the Holy Spirit ever appeared in any other form? Acts ii. 3.

23. *How old was Jesus when he was baptized?* How old were priests required to be when they entered on their office? Num. iv. 3, 47. *Whose son was he supposed to be?* What is meant by "as was supposed?"

= 24—38. Where else is this genealogical table recorded? Mat. i. 1—16. In what respects do they differ? How can they be reconciled?

CHAPTER IV.

§ THE TEMPTATION OF JESUS. HE PREACHES IN THE SYNAGOGUE AT NAZARETH. THEY ATTEMPT TO KILL HIM. HE CASTS OUT A DEVIL; HEALS PETER'S WIFE'S MOTHER, AND MANY OTHERS.

= 1—13. The temptation of Jesus. See Questions on Mat. iv. 1—11.

14. *To what place did Jesus return after he was tempted?* Where had the temptation taken place? In what direction was Galilee from that? What is meant by his returning "in the power of the Spirit?"

15. *What did he do in their synagogues?* What is meant by his being "glorified of all?"

16. *Where had Jesus been brought up?* Where was Nazareth? *What did he do on the sabbath-day?* What was the character of the synagogue worship in the time of Christ? Why did Jesus attend the synagogue if it was corrupt? What should we learn in regard to *our* duty from the example of Jesus? Is it the duty of men to meet together for the worship of God? Heb. x. 25. Can this justify attending a place of worship where *essential truth* is denied, or idolatrous rites practised? *What did Jesus do in the synagogue?* What books were read in the synagogue? In what manner was the law of Moses divided that it might be read in the synagogue? Was

any thing else read besides the "law of Moses?"

17, 18. *What was delivered unto him?* Where were the sacred books kept in the synagogue? On what were they written? What was their form? *When he had opened the book what place did he find? Where is this written?* Isa. lxi. 1, 2. What is meant by "the Spirit of the Lord is upon me?" What is meant by his being "anointed?" Who were anciently set apart by anointing? *Ans.* Kings and priests. See 1 Kings xix. 15, 16; Exod. xxix. 7; 1 Sam. ix. 16. Of what was the ointment made that was used on such occasions? Exod. xxx. 34—38. What were those called who were thus set apart? 1 Sam. xvi. 6; Psal. lxxxiv. 9; Isa. xlv. 1. Why was Jesus called the "anointed?" What is the meaning of the words "Messiah" and "Christ?" What is meant by the word "gospel?" Who are meant by the poor? Mat. v. 3; Isa. lviii. 7. Is the fact that the gospel was preached to the *poor* ever given as an evidence that it is from heaven? Mat. xi. 5. How is it such an evidence? *Whom was Christ sent to heal?* Who are meant by the "broken hearted?" How does he *heal* them? *To whom did he preach deliverance?* Who are meant here by "captives?" How does he deliver them? Did Jesus ever restore sight to the blind? Mat. xi. 5; John ix. 11. *Whom did he come to set at liberty?* Who are meant by "the bruised?"

19. *What did Jesus come to preach?* What is it to "preach?" What is meant by "acceptable year of the Lord?" To what Jewish custom is there reference here? Lev. xxv. 8—13.

20. *When he had closed the book what did he do? What did the people in the synagogue do?*

21. *What did he begin to say to them?* What is meant by "this scripture?" Is it probable that this was all that he said to them?

22. *What did they all do?* What is meant by their "bearing him witness?" Why did they wonder? What is meant by "gracious words?"

23. *What did he say they would say to him?* What is the meaning and application of this proverb here? Is there any record that he had performed miracles in Capernaum? Where was Capernaum? Why did he suppose they would wish him to perform miracles in his own country?

24. *What did he say to them respecting a prophet?* What is the meaning of his being "accepted?"

25. *What did he tell them of* Elias? What is meant by "of a truth?" Who was *Elias?* What is meant by "in Israel?" How long does it appear from 1 Kings xviii. 1—45, that the heavens were shut up? *Ans.* Three years. How can this be reconciled with what Jesus says that it was three years *and six months?*

26. *Where was Elias sent?* See 1 Kings xvii. 8—24. Where was *Sarepta?* Was this woman a *Jewess* or a *Gentile?* What is the meaning of "*save* unto Sarepta?"

27. *Who were in Israel in the time of Eliseus?* Who was Eliseus? *Ans.* Elisha. What are lepers? *Who was healed?* How was Naaman healed? 2 Kings v. 14.

28. *How did the people in the synagogue feel when they heard this? Why* were they filled with wrath?

29. *Where did they lead him? For what did they lead him there?* Had the Jews a legal right to take the life of any man? Why did they wish to put Jesus to death? What was the character of the Galileans?

30. *What did Jesus do?* How may we suppose he escaped from their hands? Compare John viii. 59; xviii. 6.

31—44. *Where else is this recorded?* Mark i. 21—39. *Where did Jesus then go? What took place in the synagogue at Capernaum? What took place in Peter's house? What did he do when the sun was set?* Why did they not come before the sun was set? *Ans.* It was the *Sabbath*, and it was thought to be unlawful? *What took place on the following morning?* Why did he go into a desert place? Mark i. 35.

CHAPTER V.

§ THE MIRACULOUS DRAUGHT OF FISHES AT THE LAKE OF GENNESARET. JESUS HEALS A LEPER, AND A MAN SICK WITH THE PALSY. HE CALLS LEVI; AND DISCOURSES ABOUT FASTING.

1. *What came to pass as Jesus stood by the lake of Gennesaret?* Where is that lake? By what other names is it called?

2. *What did Jesus see? Where were the fishermen?* What is meant by their standing *by* the lake? What was probably the size of the ships?

3. *What did Jesus do? What did he ask of Simon?* Why did Jesus enter into a ship?

4. *When he had left off speaking what did he say to Simon?* What is meant by a "draught?"

5. *What did Simon answer?* What is meant here by "thy word?" What circumstances were here to show the strength of Peter's faith?

6. *When they had done this what took place?* What is meant by "their net brake?" *Ans.* Was about to break, or was in danger of breaking?

7. *What did they do?* Who were their partners? ver. 10. *When they came what did they do?*

8. *When Simon saw it what did he do?* Why did he say "depart from me?" What

was there in this to make Peter feel that he was a sinner? How should *we* feel at the thought that a holy God is present with us?

9, 10. *How did they all feel at what had taken place?* Why were they astonished? *What did Jesus say to them?* What is meant by their "catching men?"

11. *What did they do?* How did they show their love for Jesus? What should *we* do when Jesus calls us to his work?

= 12—16. *The cure of a leper.* Where else is this recorded? See Questions on Mat. viii. 2—4. *When he was in a certain city, what did he do?* What is the "leprosy?"

= 17—26. *Jesus cures a man with the palsy.* Where else is this recorded? See Questions on Mat. ix. 1—7. *What did Jesus do to the man sick with the palsy? How did they get him to Jesus?* What is meant by their letting him down through the tiling? *What did Jesus say he had power to do?*

= 27—32. *Jesus calls Matthew.* Where else is this recorded? See Questions on Mat. ix. 9—13. *Whom did Jesus see at the receipt of custom? What did he say to him?* By what other name is Levi known? *What did Levi do for Jesus?* Is his making a feast mentioned by any other of the Evangelists? Why was it not mentioned by Matthew? Compare Prov. xxvii. 2. What was the character of publicans? To what accusation did Jesus expose himself by going to such a feast? See Mat. xi. 19. How can he be vindicated, and his conduct shown to be proper? Under what circumstances is it proper for *Christians* to attend such feasts?

= 33—39. Where else is this recorded? See Questions on Mat. ix. 14—17. *What questions did they ask Jesus about fasting? What answer did he give them?* What did he mean by the *parable* which he spoke to them? Of what were bottles made? *What did he say of him who had drunk old wine?* Why was the old wine better than the new? How did what Jesus said about old and new wine apply to the subject on which he was conversing? What was represented by the *old* wine, and what by the *new?* Is it proper for Christians to fast now? Under what circumstances, and *why* should they fast?

CHAPTER VI.

Note. On all the parts of this chapter questions were prepared on Matthew.

1—11. See Mat. xii. 1—13.

12—16. See Mat. x. 1—4.

17—49. See the sermon on the mount, Mat. v.; vi.; vii.

CHAPTER VII.

§ JESUS RAISES A WIDOW'S SON TO LIFE AT *NAIN*. *JOHN THE BAPTIST* SENDS TWO OF *HIS DISCIPLES TO KNOW* IF HE WAS THE CHRIST. CHRIST'S CHARACTER OF JOHN. HIS DESCRIPTION OF THE MEN OF THAT GENERATION.

= 1—10. What miracle is recorded in these verses? Where else is it recorded? See Mat. viii. 5—13.

11. *The day after he healed the centurion's servant where did he go?* Where was *Nain? Who went with him?*

12. *When he came nigh to the gate of the city what took place?* What is meant by the *gate* of a city? By what were cities surrounded? Where did the Jews commonly bury their dead? Were *any* Jews ever buried *within* the walls of a city? 1 Sam. xxviii. 3; 2 Kings xxi. 18; 2 Chron. xvi. 14; xxiv. 16; xxi. 20.

13. *When the Lord saw her how did he feel? What did he say to her?*

14. *What did Jesus touch?* What is a *bier? What did they who bare him do? What did Jesus say to the dead man?*

15. *What did the young man do? What did Jesus do with him?*

16. *What came on all?* What is meant here by fear? Why were they afraid? *What did they do and say?* What is meant by glorifying God? What is meant by God's having "visited his people?" What proof was there in this miracle that Jesus possessed divine power? What exhibition was there of peculiar tenderness and kindness to the afflicted?

17. *Where did this rumour of Jesus go?* What is meant by "rumour?"

18. *What did the disciples of John do?*

= 19—35. What did John do? *What was Jesus doing when the disciples of John came? What did Jesus say to them? What did Jesus say of John?* What did he mean by what he said of John? *What did he say of that generation?* What did he mean by what he said of that generation? Where else is this recorded? Mat. xi. 2—19.

§ A PHARISEE INVITES JESUS TO HIS HOUSE WHERE A WOMAN ANOINTS HIS HEAD WITH OINTMENT, AND WASHES HIS FEET WITH HER TEARS. JESUS VINDICATES HER CONDUCT BY A PARABLE.

36. *What did one of the Pharisees desire of him?* What was the name of the Pharisee? ver. 40. *What did Jesus do?* In what posture did they partake of their meals?

37. *Who else was present at that time?* What is meant by her being "a sinner?" *What did she bring?* What is an "alabaster box?" What was meant here by ointment?

38. *Where did she stand?* How could she *stand* at his feet, and *behind* him when he was sitting at meat? *What did she begin to do?* What was expressed by this conduct? In what manner should *all* sinners come to Jesus?

39. *When the Pharisee saw this, what did he say* within himself? What is meant here

by "a prophet?" Why did he suppose that Jesus did *not* know her character? What did the Pharisees hold about the contact of Gentiles and great sinners? Compare Mat. ix. 11.

40. *What did Jesus answer and say?*

41. *What did he say of a certain creditor?* What is a creditor? *How much did the debtor owe him?* How much is each of these sums?

42. *When they had nothing to pay what did he do?* What is meant by "*he frankly* forgave them?" How does *God* forgive sinners? Eph. iv. 32. Why does *he* not forgive men without an atonement? What must we do in order to obtain forgiveness? 1 John i. 9. Who was denoted here by the creditor? Who by the two debtors? *What did Jesus ask Simon?*

43. *What did Simon answer? How did Jesus say Simon had answered?*

44. *To whom did Jesus then turn? What did he say to Simon? What did he say Simon had not done? What did he say the woman had done?* Was it ever a part of hospitality to wash the feet of guests? Gen. xviii. 4; Judg. xix. 21; 1 Sam. xxv. 41. Why was this done? What did they wear on their feet? What did they do with their sandals when they entered a house?

45. *What did Jesus say Simon had not given him?* Was this a common mode of salutation? Are there any instances recorded where it was used among *men?* Gen. xxxiii. 4; Exod. xviii. 7; Mat. xxvi. 49. *What did Jesus say the woman had done to him?*

46. *What did Jesus say to Simon in regard to anointing him?* Was the custom of anointing common among the Jews? See Ruth iii. 3; 2 Sam. xii. 20; xiv. 2; Psal. xxiii. 5. Why was this practised? What kind of oil was commonly used? What had this woman used, the common oil, or a more costly ointment?

47. *What did Jesus say to Simon about her sins?* What is the meaning of "*wherefore*" in this place? Does it imply that her sins were forgiven *on account* of what she had done? *Ans.* The question was whether it was right for Jesus to *touch* her, ver. 39. Jesus held that it was; and the Pharisee that it was not. Jesus, in vindication of himself says, that *her conduct*—her penitence and love to him, was an evidence that she was not *then* such a sinner as the Pharisee supposed—that it was evidence that her *sins had been* forgiven, and therefore it was not *wrong* that she should touch him. *How did Jesus say she loved him?* What is meant by "*for* she loved much?" *Ans.* Not that this was the *ground* or *reason* of her being forgiven, but that *having been forgiven* many sins THEREFORE she loved much. *What did he say he would do to whom little is forgiven?* Why are we to love God at all? *Ans.* On account of his own perfections. How may our love to God be increased? *Ans.* By a sense of his peculiar mercies *to us?* 1 John iv. 19. Do any who are pardoned feel that *little* has been forgiven them? Compare 1 Tim. i. 15; Psal. xxv. 11; li.; Luke xxii. 62.

48. *What did Jesus say to the woman?*

49. *What did they who sat at meat ask?* Why did they esteem it strange that *Jesus* should forgive sin? Compare Mark ii. 7. Who only can forgive sin? Isa. xliii. 25. What did it imply therefore when *Jesus* forgave sin?

50. *What did he say to the woman?* What is meant by "thy faith hath saved thee?" What is meant by going "in peace?" Do all sinners who apply to Jesus depart in that manner? John vi. 37; Mat. xi. 28, 29; John xiv. 27; Rom. v. 1.

CHAPTER VIII.

For questions on this chapter see the questions on the following places.

Ver. 1—15. See Mat. xiii. 1—23.
16—18. Mark iv. 21—25.
19—21. See Mat. xii. 46—50.
22—39. Mat. viii. 23—34.
40—56. Mat. ix. 18—26.

CHAPTER IX.

On nearly all of this chapter questions have been proposed in the following parallel places.

Ver. 1—6. Mat. x. 1, &c.
7—9. Mat. xiv. 1, 2.
10—27. Mat. xiv. 13—21.
28—43. Mat. xvii. 1—21.
44—50. Mat. xviii. 1—5.
57—62. Mat. viii. 19—22.

CHAPTER X.

§ JESUS SENDS OUT SEVENTY DISCIPLES TO PREACH. HE PRONOUNCES WOES ON CHORAZIN AND BETHSAIDA. THE SEVENTY RETURN.

1. *After these things whom did the Lord appoint?* What "things" are meant? Why did Jesus appoint "seventy?" Compare Num. xi. 16, 25.

= How many composed the "Sanhedrim" or great council of the Jews? Why did he send them "two and two?" What was the design of their appointment? Is there any office in the church *now* similar to *theirs?*

2. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean by the "harvest" and the "labourers?"

3. *How did he say he sent them forth?* What are denoted here by "wolves?" See Mat. x. 16.

4. *What did he say they should not carry?* What is a "purse?" and what a "scrip?" *What should they not do by the way?* What is meant here by "saluting?" What was the *manner* of saluting in Eastern nations? Why

were they not to do it? Did he mean that they should be rude or uncivil? Compare 1 Pet. iii. 8; Phil. iv. 8; Eph. iv. 32.

5—7. *What were they to do when they entered into a house?* What is meant by the "son of peace?" What by their "peace returning to them again?" What did he say the labourer is worthy of? What is meant by his being *worthy* of his *hire?* Is it the *duty* of Christians to support those who preach the gospel to them? 1 Cor. ix. 7—11, 14; Gal. vi. 6.

8, 9. *What were they to do when they entered into a city?*

10, 11. *If the city would not receive them, what were they to do?* What would be denoted by shaking off the dust from their feet? See Questions on Mat. x. 14, 15.

12. *What did he say it would be more tolerable for, than for that city?* What is meant by it being more "tolerable?"

13. *What did he say about Chorazin and Bethsaida?* Where were those cities? Where were Tyre and Sidon?

14. *What did he say of Capernaum?* What is meant by its being thrust down to *hell?*

16. *What did he say of those who heard* them, *and of those that despised* them?

17. *When the seventy returned what did they say?* Why did they rejoice? What is meant by the devils being *subject* to them?

18. *What did Jesus say he saw? When* did he see him fall? Of what is lightning the *emblem?* To what does the phrase "from heaven" refer—to *Satan*, or the *lightning?*

19. *What power did Jesus say he gave them?* What are represented here by "serpents?" What are "scorpions?" What are represented by them? Ezek. ii. 6. What is meant by the enemy?

20. *What did he tell them to rejoice in?* What is meant by having their names *written* in heaven? From what custom is this phrase derived? Compare Psal. lix. 28; Ezek. xxxii. 32; Deut. ix. 14; Rev. iii. 5. *Why* should they rejoice that their names were written there, *more* than that they could work miracles?

21. *In that hour what did Jesus do? What did he say?* What is meant by hiding these things from the wise and prudent? What are denoted by *babes?* Compare 1 Pet. ii. 2; 1 Cor. iii. 1.

22. *What did Jesus say were delivered to him?* What is meant by knowing the Son, and the Father? How does Jesus *reveal* the Father to his people? See Mat. xi. 25—27.

23, 24. *What did he say to the disciples?* See Mat. xiii. 16, 17.

§ THE PARABLE OF THE GOOD SAMARITAN. THE ACCOUNT OF MARTHA AND MARY.

25. *Who then stood up?* What was a *lawyer among the Jews?* What is meant by his "tempting him?" *What question did he ask?* What is meant by "inheriting eternal life?"

26. *What did Jesus say to him?* Why did Jesus refer him to the *law?* What is the use of the law? Gal. iii. 24.

27. *What did he answer?* Where is this written? Deut. vi. 5; Lev. xix. 18. What is its meaning?

28. *What did Jesus say to him?*

29. *What did the lawyer then ask Jesus?* Why *did he ask this?* What is meant by his being willing to *justify* himself? Whom did the Jews consider as their neighbours?

30. *What did Jesus answer?* In which direction was Jericho from Jerusalem? What was the distance? What kind of a country was it? What are meant here by "thieves?" Is there any evidence that the country was then particularly infested with robbers? See Josephus' Antiquities, 15, 7. How had it happened that there were so many at that time? *Ans.* Josephus says that Herod the Great discharged 40,000 men who had been employed in building the temple, a large part of whom became robbers. Was the road from Jericho to Jerusalem much travelled? Was it much travelled by *Priests* and *Levites? Ans.* Twelve thousand of them lived at Jericho, who were under a necessity of going often to Jerusalem, to discharge their duties in the temple.

31. *Who came down that way?* What is meant by the words "*by chance?*" What was a *Priest? When he saw him what did he do?* What is meant by "the other side?"

32. *Who came next to the place? What did he do?*

= What is meant by "a Levite?" What was the duty of the Levites? Compare Num. viii. 5—22; 1 Chron. xxiii. 3—5, 24—32; xxiv. 20—31. What does the expression "came and looked on him" denote?

33. *Who next came near where he was?* Who were the "Samaritans?" What opinion had the Jews of the Samaritans? *What is said of the Samaritan when he saw the man?*

34. *What did the Samaritan do?* Were oil and wine ever used as medicines?

35. *On the morrow what did the Samaritan do?* How much is two-pence? *What did he say to the* host? What is meant by the "host?" What was there in this whole conduct of the Samaritan that was particularly kind? What does his conduct teach us in regard to our duty to others?

36. *What question did Jesus then ask the lawyer?* What question had the lawyer asked to which this story was an answer? ver. 29. Why did not Jesus answer him directly? What would have been the effect on the lawyer's mind if he had told him at once that a *Samaritan* might be a neighbour to a *Jew?* Is it probable that this story was true? What is the use of "a parable?"

37. *What did the lawyer answer?* Why did he not say "the Samaritan" was the neighbour of the other. *What did Jesus say to him?* What did he mean by that? To whom should we do good?

38. *As Jesus travelled, to what place did he come?* What village was that? John xi. 1. Where was that village situated? *Who received him into her house?* What is meant by her "receiving" him? Why is it said that *Martha* received him rather than *Mary?*

39. *What was the name of Martha's sister? What did she do?* What is meant by her sitting at Jesus' feet? *Ans.* She was his disciple? Compare Acts xxii. 3.

40. *How was Martha employed?* What is meant by her being "cumbered?" What is meant by "much serving?" Why was *she* so much occupied? Was she to blame for this? *What did she say to Jesus?* What was there improper in this question?

41. *What did Jesus say to Martha?* What is meant by her being "careful?" What is meant by her being "troubled?" What "*things*" are here meant? Did Jesus mean to say that she had *no* regard for the things of religion?

42. *What did Jesus say was needful?* What did he mean by the "one thing?" *What had Mary chosen?* What is meant by "that good part?" What is said in 1 Tim. iv. 8, and Mat. vi. 33. What is meant by "shall not be taken away from her?" Compare John x. 28, 29; Job xvii. 9; Phil. i. 6; Rom. viii. 29, 30. What effect does the care of the world have on attention to religion? Luke xii. 16; Mark x. 23, 24; 1 Tim. vi. 17. What should *we* do? Why should *we* choose that good part which Mary did?

CHAPTER XI.

§ CHRIST TEACHES TO PRAY. THE NECESSITY OF IMPORTUNITY IN PRAYER. HE CASTS OUT A DUMB DEMON. THE JEWS ASCRIBE THIS TO BEELZEBUB. JESUS VINDICATES HIS CONDUCT.

1. *As he was praying in a certain place what did one of his disciples say?* Is there any evidence that our Saviour prayed often? Compare Luke iii. 21; v. 16; vi. 12; ix. 18, 28, 29.

2—4. *What did he answer them?* Is this prayer any where else recorded? Mat. vi. 9—13. How does this in Luke differ from the one in Matthew? What is meant by the expression "*for* we also forgive, &c.?" Does it mean that we *deserve* or *merit* forgiveness? Compare Rom. iii. 20, 28; Eph. ii. 9; Gal. ii. 16.

5—7. *What instance did Jesus refer to, to teach us to pray?* Why is the hour of "midnight" mentioned? Why is the number *three* loaves mentioned? What is meant by "my children are *with me* in bed?"

8. *Why did Jesus say he would rise and give him what he asked?* What is meant by "importunity?" Does Jesus mean to say that *God* can be influenced in this manner? What *does* the case here teach us about prayer? How ought we to pray if we would obtain the blessing? James i. 6. Why are prayers frequently not answered? James iv. 3.

9—13. *What did Jesus say to encourage us to pray?* Compare Mat. vii. 7—11. What is a "scorpion?"

= 14—23. Where else is this passage recorded? Mat. xii. 22—30.

14. *What was Jesus doing? When the devil was gone out, what did the dumb do?*

15. *What did some of them say?* Who was "Beelzebub?"

16. *What did others do?* What did they mean by a sign "from heaven?"

17—20. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean by "the finger of God?"

21, 22. *What did he say of a strong man armed?* What did he mean by this illustration?

23. *What did he say of him that was not with him?*

24—26. *What did he say of the unclean spirit?* What is the meaning of this passage?

27. *As he spoke, what did a certain woman do and say?*

28. *What did Jesus say?* What did he mean by this?

§ THE CHARACTER OF THAT GENERATION. A PHARISEE INVITES JESUS TO DINE WITH HIM, AND FINDS FAULT WITH HIM FOR NOT WASHING HIS HANDS. JESUS EXPOSES THE HYPOCRISY OF THE PHARISEES; AND DENOUNCES WOES AGAINST THEM.

29—32. *What did Jesus then begin to say?* Compare Mat. xii. 38—42. Who was Jonas? Who were the Ninevites? Who was the Queen of the south?

33—36. *What did Jesus say of him who had lighted a candle?* Compare Mat. v. 15; vi. 22, 23. What did he mean by this comparison?

37. *As he spake, what did a certain Pharisee do?* What is meant by "besought?" How many meals in a day did the Jews take? Which one was intended here? *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by "he sat down to meat?" Why did this *Pharisee* probably invite him to dine with him? Is it right to accept invitations to *dine* with wicked men? Why did our Saviour accept such invitations?

38. *When the Pharisee saw it, what did he do?* What was it that he saw that made him marvel? What is meant by "marvelled?" *Why* did the Pharisee wonder? What was the Jewish custom on such occasions? Compare Mark viii. 4.

39. *What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by making clean the outside of the cup and

platter? What is meant by "ravening?" What is meant by "your *inward part* is full of ravening?" &c.

40. *What did Jesus call them?* What is often meant by the word *fool* in the Scriptures? Psal. xiv. 1; Prov. xiii. 19; xiv. 9. *What did he ask them?* What did he mean to imply in that question?

41. *What did he tell them to do?* What are alms? *Why* did he command them to give alms? What is meant by "all things are clean unto you?" What is the duty of those who have acquired property in a dishonest manner, if they become converted to God? What should they do to those whom they have injured? What should they do with the property thus acquired? How should they *feel* in regard to their past conduct?

42. *What did Jesus say to the Pharisees?* What is "rue?" What is meant by their "tithing" it? See Mat. xxiii. 23.

43. *What did he say about their loving the seats in the synagogues,* &c.?

44. *What did he say they were like?* What did he mean by this? Compare Mat. xxiii. 6, 27.

45. *What did one of the lawyers say?* Who were the lawyers? What is meant by "reproaching?" What had Jesus said that the lawyer considered as reproach? How do sinners commonly receive faithful reproof?

46. *What did Jesus say to the lawyers?* What is meant by their *lading men,* &c. See Mat. xxiii. 4.

47, 48. *What did he say they did in regard to the tombs of the prophets?* What did he mean by this? Compare Mat. xxiii. 29—36.

49—51. *What did the wisdom of God say?* Who was meant by the wisdom of God? Compare 1 Cor. i. 30. Why is Jesus called the wisdom of God? For a parallel expression, see John i. 1. Jesus is called the *word* of God, because he is the medium by which God speaks, or makes known his will. He is called the "wisdom of God," because God, by him, makes known his *wisdom* in creation (Col. i. 13—18,) and in redemption. Where had Jesus sent prophets, &c.? Luke x. 3; Mat. x. 16. What did men do to them? Compare John xvi. 2; Acts vii. 52, 59; James v. 10; Acts xii. 2; xxii. 19; 2 Cor. xi. 24, 25; 2 Chron. xxxvi. 15, 16; Heb. xi. 36—38. Who was Abel? Gen. iv. 8. *Who was Zacharias?* Compare Mat. xxiii. 35.

52. *What did Jesus say the lawyers had done?* What is meant by the key of knowledge? In what way had they taken it away?

53, 54. *As he said these things what did the Pharisees and scribes begin to do?* What is meant by their "urging him vehemently?" What is meant by their provoking him to speak many things? What is meant by their *lying in wait for him? For what purpose did they do this?* Why did they do this? How do sinners feel when they are faithfully reproved? What is said of Jesus in Luke ii. 35? Did they succeed in finding matter of accusation against Jesus? What wisdom did Jesus show in eluding their designs?

CHAPTER XII.

§ CHRIST TEACHES HIS DISCIPLES NOT TO FEAR MAN, BUT GOD. OF THE BLASPHEMY AGAINST THE HOLY GHOST. PARABLE OF THE RICH MAN WHO PULLED DOWN HIS BARNS TO BUILD GREATER.

1. *When an innumerable multitude was gathered together, what did Jesus begin to say?* What is meant by the phrase "first of all?" What is "leaven?" What is hypocrisy? How was the hypocrisy of the Pharisees like leaven?

2. *What did he say about that which was covered?* What did he refer to here?

3. *What did he say of that which had been spoken in darkness?* What did he mean by its being proclaimed upon the house tops?

4, 5. *Of whom did Jesus tell them not to be afraid? Of whom should they be afraid?* Why should they be afraid of God?

6. *What did Jesus say of two sparrows?* What is a sparrow? What is a farthing?

7. *What did he say of the hairs of the head?* What is meant by their being "numbered?" What did he mean by these illustrations?

8, 9. *What did he say of him that should confess him before men? What of him that should deny him before men?* See Mat. x. 26—32.

10. *What did Jesus say of him that should speak a word against the Son of man? What did he say of him that should blaspheme against the Holy Ghost?* Who is meant by the Son of man? What is it to blaspheme against the Holy Ghost? See Mat. xii. 32.

11, 12. *What did he direct them to do when they were brought before magistrates and powers?*

13. *What did one of the company say to him?* What is an inheritance? Why did he request this of Jesus? How was property divided among the children of the Jews? Deut. xxi. 17.

14. *What did Jesus say to the man?* Why did Jesus refuse to divide the property

15. *What did Jesus say about covetousness? Why should a man beware of covetousness?* What is "covetousness?" What is meant here by "a man's *life?*" What is meant by his life *consisteth not* in the abundance, &c.? Of which commandment is covetousness a violation? Exod. xx. 17. What is covetousness called in the New Testament? Col. iii. 15. Compare also Eph. v. 3, and Heb. xiii. 5.

16. *What did Jesus speak to them?* What is a "parable?" *What did he say?* What is meant by "plentifully?"

17. *What did the man do?* What is meant by "thought within himself? What is the effect of a desire to be rich, on the mind? 1 Tim. vi. 9. What is meant here by "fruits?"

18. *What did he say he would do?* What is meant here by "barns?" Why did he not build other barns, and not pull those down? Where were granaries commonly constructed?

19. *What did he say he would say to his soul?* What is meant here by being "merry?"

20. *What did God say to him?* Why was the man a "fool?" What is meant by his soul's being required of him? What should this teach us about preparation for death? What should we seek as the chief thing? What *is it* to be prepared to die?

21. *What did Jesus say of him?* What is meant by laying up treasure for ourselves? What is meant by being rich towards God? What should we learn from this parable?

§ JESUS CAUTIONS HIS DISCIPLES ABOUT ANXIETIES RESPECTING THIS LIFE. THE NECESSITY OF LIVING TO GOD. THE NECESSITY OF BEING READY FOR DEATH, ILLUSTRATED BY THE PARABLE OF THE LORD RETURNING FROM THE WEDDING.

22, 23. *What did Jesus say to his disciples?* See Mat. vi. 25—33.

24. *What did he say of the ravens?* What are "ravens?"

25, 26. *What did he say of adding to our stature?*

27, 28. *What did he say of the lilies*

29—31. *What did he say we should seek after?*

32. *What did Jesus call his disciples?* What is a "flock?" Why did he call them a flock? *What did he say it was their Father's good pleasure to do?* What is meant by "the kingdom?"

33. *What did he tell them to do?* Did the disciples at first dispose of all their property? Acts ii. 44; iv. 32; v. 2; John xii. 6. What are *alms?* What did he mean by *bags* which wax not old? What is the meaning here of the word "wax?" What did he mean by the "treasure in the heavens?"

34. *Where did he say their heart would be?*

35. *What did he tell them to do?* To what custom is there allusion in the phrase "let your loins," &c.? What is *meant* by the expression? Compare 2 Kings iv. 29; ix. 1; Jer. i. 17; Acts xii. 8. What did he mean by "your lights burning?"

36. *What did he command them to be like?* To what custom is there allusion here? See Mat. xxv. 1—13.

37, 38. *What did he say of those servants? What did he say the Lord would do?* What is denoted by his "girding himself?" What did our Saviour mean to teach by this? What is said of Jesus in Phil. ii. 7? What did our Saviour do to his disciples as recorded in John xiii. 1—17? What is meant by the "second watch," and "third watch?"

39. *What did Jesus say of the goodman of the house?* What did he mean by this verse?

40. *What did he command them to do?* What is it to be ready to die? *Why should we be ready?* What is meant by the coming of the Son of man?

§ AT THE REQUEST OF PETER, JESUS EXPLAINS THE PARABLE. THE EFFECTS THAT WOULD BE PRODUCED BY THE PREACHING OF THE GOSPEL. THE SIGNS OF THE TIMES. THE NECESSITY OF BEING PREPARED FOR THE JUDGMENT.

41. *What did Peter say?* What parable did Peter refer to?

42—46. *What did Jesus answer?* Compare Mat. xxiv. 42—51. What is a "steward?" What is meant by his "dividing him asunder?"

47. *What did he say of him who knew his Lord's will, and did it not?* What is meant by this? *How should he be beaten?* How many stripes did the Jews inflict for a single offence? Deut. xxv. 3. *What is meant by the expression here?*

48. *What does he say of him that knew not?* What is meant by this? Compare Mat. xxv. 14—30.

49. *What did Jesus say he had come for?* What is meant by his coming *for* that? What is denoted here by "fire?" Compare Psal. lxv. 12; Isa. xliii. 2. What does he mean by the expression "what will I," &c.?

50. *What did Jesus say of himself?* What is denoted here by "baptism?" What is meant by "straitened?" Is it right for us to be *desirous* to be beyond death, and trials? Compare Phil. i. 23.

51—53. *What did Jesus say should be the effect of his coming?* Why does it produce this effect? Compare Mat. x. 34—36.

54—57. *What did he say to the people?* What countries were to the south of Judea? What was the climate of those countries? What did Jesus mean in ver. 57, by "this time?" What ways had they of knowing that time? Compare Mat. xvi. 2, 3.

58, 59. *What did he direct a man to do, when going to a magistrate?* Had he said this on any other occasion? Mat. v. 25, 26. What is meant by it? Why should we endeavour to be at peace with God? In what way may we be at peace with him?

CHAPTER XIII.

§ JESUS TEACHES THE NECESSITY OF REPENTANCE FROM THE CALAMITY OF THE GALILEANS WHOM PILATE SLEW, AND FROM THE DEATH OF THOSE ON WHOM THE TOWER OF SILOAM FELL. THE PARABLE OF THE BARREN FIG-TREE. JESUS CURES A WOMAN WHO HAD BEEN AFFLICTED EIGHTEEN YEARS.

1. Who were present at that season? What

is meant by "that season?" *What did they tell Jesus?* Why did they probably tell him this? When had this probably occurred? Who were the Galileans? Who was Pilate? What is meant by his mingling their blood with their sacrifices? Under whose government were the Galileans? On what occasion would they be at Jerusalem in the dominions of Pilate? Was there any thing in the character of the Galileans which renders this account probable?

2, 3. *What did Jesus answer?* What had these informers probably thought about those Galileans? Are we to infer that those who suffer most calamities in this life, are the most wicked? What is meant here by repentance? What is meant by "*ye* shall *likewise* perish?" Did any such judgment fall on the Jews?

4, 5. *What question did Jesus ask about those on whom the tower of Siloam fell?* What is meant here by a "tower?" Why was a tower erected there? Where was Siloam? What was near to the fountain of Siloam? Neh. ii. 13. What other places are mentioned relating to this fountain? Isa. vii. 3; xxii. 9; John ix. 7. What was remarkable about the water of this fountain? John v. 1—4. What did Jesus mean when he said they should all likewise perish? What will become of all sinners unless they repent?

6. *What did Jesus speak to them?* What is a parable? *What did a man plant?* What is a vineyard? *What did the man do?*

7. *What did he say to the dresser of the vineyard?* What is a "dresser" of a vineyard? What is meant by "cumbering" the ground? How would it cumber the ground?

8, 9. *What did the dresser of the vineyard answer?* What are we to understand by this parable? Who is denoted by the certain man? What by the vineyard? What by the dresser? What by the barren fig-tree? What by its cumbering the ground? In what way do "sinners" cumber the ground? Why does God spare them? Why did Jesus speak this parable then?

10. *What was he doing on the sabbath in the synagogue?* What is a synagogue?

11. *Who was present?* What is meant by a spirit of infirmity? *How long had this continued?*

12. *When Jesus saw her what did he say?* What is meant by being *loosed* from the infirmity?

13. *What did Jesus do to her? What did she do when she was healed?* What evidence is there that this miracle was *real?* What is meant by glorifying God? What should *we* do when we are healed of a painful disease?

14. *What did the ruler of the synagogue do?* Why was he indignant? What did he *pretend to be the reason* why he was angry?

15, 16. *What did the Lord answer?* What is a "hypocrite?" How had the ruler shown that he was a hypocrite? What is a "stall?" What is meant by her being a "daughter of Abraham?" What is meant by "Satan hath bound?" Who is Satan? What other names are given to him in the New Testament? Mat. xii. 24; Rev. xii. 9; xx. 2. Is there any other instances of Satan's being permitted to afflict a person with disease? Job i. 12; ii. 6, 7. Why is he permitted to do it? How can it be shown to be consistent with justice that he should thus be permitted to afflict the friends of God?

17. *When he had said this how did his adversaries feel?* Who are meant by his adversaries? Why were they ashamed? *How did the people feel?*

§ THE PARABLE OF THE GRAIN OF MUSTARD-SEED, AND THE LEAVEN. JESUS GOES TOWARDS JERUSALEM, AND PREACHES. HE PREDICTS HIS OWN DEATH, AND DENOUNCES WOES ON THE GUILTY CITY.

18—21. *To what did Jesus liken the kingdom of God?* In what respect is the kingdom of God like a grain of mustard-seed, and like leaven? Compare Mat. xiii. 31—33.

22. *Where did Jesus go?* Through *what* cities and villages did he go? In which direction did he go? Why was he journeying toward Jerusalem? What ought Christians to remember and to do, when they are travelling?

23. *What did one say to Jesus?* What is it to be saved? Mat. i. 21. In what way are men to be saved? Acts xvi. 30, 31; Mark xvi. 16. Why was this question asked? What was the opinion of the Jews regarding this subject?

24. *What did Jesus say to the people?* What is it to "strive?" To what is there allusion in this word? *Ans.* To the races, and wrestlings of the Greeks at the Olympic games. Is there any other allusion like this in the New Testament? 1 Cor. ix. 24, 26; Phil. i. 16; Heb. xii. 1. What is the meaning of "strait" here? *What will many do?* What is meant by their "not being able?" What *time* is referred to by their "not being able"—the time when men seek religion *in this life*, or their seeking to enter *into heaven* when it shall be too late? Compare Mat. vii. 22. What is the meaning of this verse? May all enter into heaven now who will? Rev. xxii. 17; Isa. lv. 1; John vii. 37.

25—27. *When the master of the house is risen up, and has shut the door, and they shall seek to enter in, what will he say?* What is meant here by the master of the house? To what custom is there allusion in these verses? What is meant by their knocking at the door? *What will they say they had done?* What is denoted by their having eating and drunk in his presence? What is meant by his having taught

in their streets? What is meant by "I know you not," &c.?

28—30. *What shall there be there?* What is denoted by their gnashing their teeth? What is meant by "the last which shall be first," &c. Compare Mat. viii. 11, 12.

31. *Who came to Jesus the same day? What did they say to him?* Who was Herod? Over what part of the country was he tetrarch? Luke iii. 1. What had Herod before done, that rendered this probable? Mat. xiv. 1—12. Is there any probability that Herod sent these men to Jesus? If he did why did he do it?

32. *What did Jesus say to the Pharisees?* What is denoted by a "fox?" Why did he call Herod a *fox?* What did he mean to let Herod know by his saying, I do cures to-day and to-morrow? What is meant by his being perfected? Could either Herod or the Romans take his life before the time appointed by God?

33. *What did he say he must do? Why must he do it?* What is meant by his "walking?" What is meant by "it cannot be that a prophet," &c.? *Why* could it not be?

34, 35. *What did Jesus say of Jerusalem?* What is meant by their "house?" What is meant by its being desolate? What evidence is there that this was fulfilled? Compare Mat. xxiii. 37—39. What should we learn from the reply of Jesus to Herod?

CHAPTER XIV.

§ JESUS CURES A MAN ILL OF THE DROPSY ON THE SABBATH-DAY. HE TEACHES THE NECESSITY OF HUMILITY BY A PARABLE. THE POOR TO BE FED, NOT THE RICH.

1. *What came to pass on one of the sabbath-days?* What is meant by the phrase "it came to pass?" Who were the Pharisees? What is meant by his being one of the *chief* Pharisees? Why did Jesus go there? Compare ver. 7. Were any others invited to dine with the Pharisee? ver. 7. How can it be accounted for that Jesus should accept an invitation to dine with a Pharisee, and with so many others *on the Sabbath?* Is it ever proper for *us* to accept such invitations? *What did they do?* What is meant by their "watching him?"

2. *Who was there?* What is the "dropsy?"

3. *What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by his "answering?" What were the sentiments of the Jews about healing on the Sabbath-day? See Luke xiii. 14.

4. *What did they do?* Why did they not answer him? *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by "he took him?"

5. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is the force of this reply?

6. *What effect had this on the people?*

7. *What did Jesus put forth to those who were bidden?* What is meant here by "a parable?" *Why did he speak this?* What is meant by "he marked?" What are meant by "chief rooms?" What is said of the Pharisees in Mat. xxiii. 6.

8, 9. *What did he tell them not to do when they were bidden to a wedding?* What is meant by "a wedding" here? What is meant by "a more honourable man?" What does religion require of us in regard to the courtesies of life, and the ranks of society? Mat. xxii. 21; Rom. xiii. 7; 1 Pet. ii. 17.

10. *What did he direct them to do when they were bidden? What did he say they would have when told to go up higher?* What is meant by "worship?" What spirit are we by this required to cultivate?

11. *What did Jesus say of him that exalteth himself?* What did he mean by this?

12. *What did Jesus then say to him that bade him? Why should we not bid* our friends, &c.? Does this mean that we are *never* to invite our friends, &c. to eat with us? *Ans.* It does not. He designed to reprove those who sought the society of the rich and neglected the poor, and to teach them to call *not only* their friends but also to show kindness to the poor. Compare Exod. xvi. 8; 1 Sam. xv. 22; Jer. vii. 22, 23; Mat. ix. 13, for similar expressions? What is a recompense?

13. *Whom did he say we should call?* Who are the "maimed?"

14. *What did he say of him that should invite such persons?* What is meant by being blessed? When *should he be blessed?* What is meant by the "resurrection of the just?" Compare Mat. x. 42; xxv. 34—36. Who will then recompense him?

§ THE PARABLE OF THE GREAT SUPPER; OF THE PRUDENT BUILDER, AND OF THE PROVIDENT KING. THE USE OF SALT WHILE IN PERFECTION, AND ITS USELESSNESS WHEN IT HAS LOST ITS SAVOUR.

15. *What did one who sat at meat then say?* What is meant by the kingdom of God? What did he mean by eating bread there?

16. *What did Jesus say to him?* What is meant by "he bade many?" Whom did Jesus design to represent by the man who made the supper? What by "the great supper?" What by the words "he bade many?"

17. *At supper-time what did he do?* What is represented by this invitation?

18. *What did those who were bidden begin to do? What did the first one say?* What did he mean by saying, I must *needs* go? What necessity was there in the case? In what respect was he wrong in this? Compare Mat. vi. 33. Are sinners ever under a *necessity* of neglecting the gospel? See Isa. li. 1; Rev. xxii. 17.

19. *What did another say?* What is meant by "proving" them?

20. *What did another say?* From what did they wish to be excused? How will God

regard the excuses of sinners in the day of judgment? Prov. i. 24—27.

21. *What did the servant do when they had all refused?* What is meant by his *showing* these things to his lord? *How was the master of the house affected?* Is God ever angry at those who neglect his salvation? Prov. i. 24—28; Psal. vii. 11. *What did he say to his servant?* Why should he go out "quickly?" How should ministers of the gospel act in their master's work? Who are denoted by those who were in the streets and lanes of the city? What is the meaning of *maimed* and *halt?*

22. *What did the servant say when he had called the poor, &c.*

23. *What did the lord then bid his servant do?* What are *highways* and *hedges?* Who are denoted by those in the highways and hedges? What is meant by "compel" them to come in? What did Jesus design to teach by this parable?

24. *What did the lord say of those which were bidden?* Who are represented by those who were bidden? What is meant by "*none* of those men?" Is it intended that *none* of the Jews would be saved? What conduct on the part of men will cause their condemnation? Compare Heb. ii. 3.

25. *Who went with Jesus?*

26, 27. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is meant here by *hating* our relations for Christ's sake? Compare Mat. x. 37. Is the word *hate* ever used in the sense of "loving one less than another?" See Mal. i. 2, 3; Gen. xxix. 30, 31; Deut. xxi. 15—17. Are we at liberty really to *hate* our relatives? Eph. vi. 1—3; Col. iii. 20. What were Paul's feelings in regard to his friends? Acts xxi. 13; Phil. iii. 8; Rom. ix. 3. What is meant by "bearing the cross?"

28. *What question does Jesus ask about building a tower?* What is a "tower?" See Mat. xxi. 33. What is meant by counting the cost?

29, 30. *Why should he count the cost?* What is meant by "mock him?"

31. *What question does Jesus ask concerning a king going to make war against another king?* What is meant by "meeting him?"

32. *What does he say he would do if he were not able to meet him?* What is an "ambassage?" What is the design of these parables? What enemies have Christians to contend with? Eph. vi. 12. What should men do when they enter on a course of religion? May they turn back from following Christ? Heb. x. 38. In whose strength can we overcome our enemies? Phil. iv. 13.

33. *What must a man do who will be a disciple of Christ?*

34, 35. *What is said of salt?* What is the *use of salt?* What is denoted by it here? What is meant by "his savour?" What is meant by "be seasoned?" What is meant by its being fit for the land? *What do men do with it?* What is the design of this allusion to salt? Will a mere *profession* of religion save any? See Mat. vii. 22, 23; viii. 12; xxiii. 30; xxv. 30; Rev. iii. 16; Job viii. 13; xxvi. 13.

CHAPTER XV.

§ THE PARABLE OF THE LOST SHEEP; AND OF THE PIECE OF MONEY.

1. *Who drew near to Jesus to hear him?* Who are meant by *publicans* and *sinners?*

2. *What did the Pharisees and scribes do?* What is it to murmur? What was the cause of their murmuring? What were *their* views about intercourse with sinners? What is meant by "he *receiveth* sinners?" What was denoted by his eating with them?

3—6. *What parable did Jesus speak to them?* What did he design to teach by this parable?

7. *What did he say about there being joy in heaven over returning sinners?* What is meant by "likewise?" What is meant by "in heaven?" See ver. 10. What is meant here by a "sinner?" What is "repentance?" Who are meant by "just persons?" Are there any on earth who need no repentance? Eccl. vii. 20; Psal. xiv. 2, 3; Rom. iii. 10—18. To whom did Jesus then refer by "just persons?" How did this vindicate his conduct? *Ans.* If angels and God rejoiced over returning sinners, it was not wrong for him to receive them kindly and to eat with them.

8—10. *What other parable did Jesus speak?* What was the value of the ten pieces of silver? What did he design to teach by this parable?

§ THE PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL SON.

11. *What did Jesus say of a certain man?*

12. *What did the younger say to his father?* Who is represented by a certain man? Who was denoted by the younger son? To what sinners had our Lord special reference? ver. 1. Why did he speak this parable of the prodigal son? Compare ver. 1. What is meant by the "portion of goods that *falleth* to me?" *What did the father do?* What is meant by "his living?" What proportion of property did the elder son receive among the Jews? Deut. xxi. 17. Had the son a *right* to claim a division of the property when he came of age? *Ans.* Among the Romans and Syrophenicians he might; and it is not improbable that such a custom prevailed among the Jews.

13. *What did the younger son do not many days after?* What is meant by his "gathering all together?" What is meant by "substance?" What is meant by "riotous living?" What is represented by his going into a far country? Why do sinners wish to go away from God?

14. *When he had spent all what happened?*

What is a "mighty famine?" What is represented by this famine? What is the condition of a sinner away from God?

15. *What did he do then?* What is meant by his "joining himself?" What is a "citizen?" *Where did he send him?* What are "swine?" What was there in this employment peculiarly degrading and trying to a Jew? Lev. xi. 7; Deut. xiv. 8; Isa. lxv. 4. See in the Apocrypha, 2 Mac. vi. 18.

16. *What would he fain have done?* What is meant by "fain?" What are meant here by "husks?" *Ans.* The fruit of the *carob tree*, common in Eastern countries. It is mealy, and has a sweetish taste, and is much used to fatten swine. Also, for food for the poorer people? What is meant by "no man gave unto him?" What is represented by his poverty and misery? Compare Psalm lxxiii. 7.

17. *When he came to himself what did he say?* What is meant by his coming to himself? What is said of sinners in Eccl. ix. 3? What is represented by his coming to himself? What had led him to reflection? What effect should afflictions, and the judgment of God for our sins, have on us? How should sinners feel about God when they see their own guilt and wretchedness?

18. *What did the young man say he would do?* What is meant by "I will *arise?*" *What did he resolve to say to his father?* What did he mean by saying "I have sinned against heaven?" Compare Mat. xxi. 25. Against whom does the sinner feel that he has sinned when he becomes sensible of his guilt? Psal. li. 4. What is meant by "before thee?" What does religion *require* of those who have sinned? Prov. xxviii. 13; Rom. x. 10; James v. 16.

19. *What would the prodigal say of his unworthiness? What would he desire his father to make him?* What is meant by "I am no more *worthy?*" How does the sinner feel when he returns to God? Psal. xxxviii. 18. What is meant by "*make me* as one," &c.? Ought a sinner to desire to dwell with God when he returns to him?

20. *What did the young man do? What took place while he was a great way off?* What is represented by this conduct of the father? What is represented by "*he ran?*" Of what was kissing a sign? Compare 1 Sam. x. 1; Gen. xxix. 13.

21. *What did the son say to him?*

22. *What did the father say to his servants?* What is a "robe?" Did they ever keep robes and garments for festival occasions? Gen. xxvii. 15. Of what was a ring the sign? *Ans.* Wealth. Compare James ii. 2. What was denoted by *giving* a ring? *Ans.* Conferring a favour or office? Compare Gen. xli. 42; Esth. viii. 2. What was denoted by putting shoes on his feet? *Ans.* That he should *not* be a servant as he had desired to be.—Servants did not wear shoes. See Isa. xx. 3.

23. *What else did the father desire the servants to bring?* What was denoted by all this? What is meant by being "merry?"

24. *Why did the father say those things should be done?* What is meant by "was dead?" Compare 1 Tim. v. 6; Mat. viii. 22; Rom. vi. 13. What is meant by "is alive again?" See Rom. vi. 13; Rev. iii. 1; Eph. ii. 1. What is represented by the joy of the father and the rest of the family? How does this vindicate the conduct of the Saviour from the murmuring of the Pharisees in ver. 2?

25. *Where was the elder son? When he came near to the house what did he hear?* What was expressed by the music and dancing? On what occasions was dancing practised among the Hebrews? Compare Exod. xv. 20; 2 Sam. vi. 14; Judg. xxi. 19—21; xi. 34; Psal. xxx. 11; Jer. xxxi. 4, 13. Was it ever practised by idolaters? Exod. xxxii. 19. Was it ever practised in the worship of God? Psal. cxlix. 3; cl. 4.

26. *What did he inquire of one of the servants?*

27. *What did the servant answer?*

28. *What did his father do?*

29. *What did the elder son answer?* What is a "kid?" What is meant by "making merry with my friends?"

30. *What did he say of his brother?* Why did he say "this *thy* son?" What bad feelings does his speech to his father show? Had he any cause of complaint? What is designed to be represented by this conduct of the elder son?

31, 32. *What did his father say to him?* What did he mean by "all I have is thine?" What may we learn from this parable about the condition of the sinner? What about the proper way of returning to God? What about God's feelings towards returning sinners? How should *we* feel towards those who forsake their sins and turn to God? If the joy in heaven is so great at the repentance of sinners, what should we do? Will there ever be a time when God will be *unwilling* to receive sinners? Rev. xxii. 11.

CHAPTER XVI.

§ THE PARABLE OF THE UNJUST STEWARD.

1. *To whom did Jesus speak the parable of the unjust steward?* Who are meant here by "disciples?" *What did he say of a certain rich man?* What is a "steward?" On whom was the office of steward commonly conferred? *Of what was the steward accused?* What was the design of this parable? Who is represented by the "rich man?" Who by the "steward?"

2. What did the rich man do when he

heard this of the steward? What is meant by "give an account?"

3. *What did the steward say within himself?* What is meant by "within himself?" What is the meaning of the words "my lord?" What did he mean by "I cannot *dig?*"

4. *What did he say he was resolved to do?* Who are meant by "*they* may receive," &c.? Was the course which he resolved on an *honest* course? When a man once *commences* sin what does it commonly lead to?

5. *What did he do?* What are meant by "debtors?" What right had *he* to call them to him in this manner?

6. *What did the first debtor answer?* How much is meant here by a "measure?" *Ans.* About seven gallons and a half. What kind of oil was this? Of what use was it among the Jews? Exod. xxv. 6; xxix. 2; Lev. ii. 4; 1 Sam. x. 1; 1 Kings v. 11. Why probably did the debtors owe him *oil?* *What did the steward say to him?* What is meant by "bill?" *Ans.* The *contract* between the master and the *tenant*, or a *promise* that he would pay him so much. The steward directed him to take it *back* and write a *new one*, promising less. What right had the steward to do this? Why did he do it?

7. *What did he say to another?* How much was this measure? *Ans.* Ten times as great as the other, or about two bushels, so that the whole debt was two hundred bushels? How many are "fourscore?"

8. *What did the lord do?* What is it to *commend?* Who is meant here by "the Lord?" —the steward's master, or Jesus? Did he commend his want of honesty? Why did he commend him? *What is said of the children of this world?* Who are meant by the children of this world, and the children of light? See Mat. xiii. 22; 2 Tim. iv. 10. What is meant by "are wiser?" What is meant by "in their generation?" In what respects are they "wiser?" How had the steward been unjust? How had he acted wisely?

9. *What did Jesus say to his disciples?* What is meant by "make to yourselves *friends?*" What is meant by "mammon?" What is meant by mammon of *unrighteousness?* 1 Tim. vi. 17; Luke xxii. 33; Mat. vi. 19. In what way are people to make themselves friends by deceitful riches? What is meant by "when ye fail?" *Ans.* When ye die, or when ye are discharged from your stewardship here below. Who are meant when it is said "*they* may receive you," &c.? What is meant by everlasting habitations? 2 Cor. v. 1. In what way, then, ought we to use our riches?

10. *What does Jesus say of him that is faithful in the least?* What is meant by being faithful in the least? What does he say of *him* that is unjust in the least? What is the *meaning of this* passage in this connection?

11. *What question does Jesus ask respecting us if we have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon?* What is meant by true riches? What is meant by the question which Jesus asks?

12. *What does he ask, if we have not been faithful in that which is another man's?* What is meant by "another man's?" *Ans.* The word *man* is not in the original. It refers to God. What is meant by that which is your own? *Ans.* The riches of heaven which when ours shall be *fixed*, constant, *certainly* OURS, and not deceitful, and changing hands like earthly wealth?

13. *What does Jesus say no servant can do? What does he say we cannot do?* Why cannot we serve God and mammon? See Questions, Mat. vi. 24. What should we learn from this whole parable?

14. *What did the Pharisees do when they heard these things?* What is meant by "derided him?" Why did they do it?

15. *What did Jesus say to them?* What is meant by their "justifying themselves before men?" *What did he say of that which is highly esteemed among men?* What is meant by that which is highly esteemed among men? What is meant by its being "abomination" in the sight of God? Why is it so? See 1 Sam. xvi. 7; Luke xviii. 11—14.

16. *What did he say of the law and the prophets?* What are meant by them? See Mat. xi. 12—14. What is meant by "every man?"

17. *What did he say about the law?* What is meant by "one *tittle* of the law?" See Mat. v. 18.

18. *What did he say of a man that put away his wife?* What were the Jewish opinions on that subject? See Mat. v. 32.

§ THE PARABLE OF THE RICH MAN AND LAZARUS.

19. *What did Jesus say of a certain rich man?* Is it probable that this is a *real* history or a parable? What is the *design* of this narrative? What is "purple?" By whom was the purple commonly worn? By whom was "fine linen" commonly worn? Gen. xli. 42; 1 Chron. xv. 27; Exod. xxviii. 5. What is denoted by his wearing purple and fine linen? From what country was fine *linen* chiefly procured? Prov. vii. 16; Ezek. xxvii. 7. What is meant by his "faring sumptuously?" What was denoted by that?

20. *What other person is mentioned in this parable? Where was he laid? What was his condition?* What is meant here by "beggar?" What is the meaning of the name "Lazarus?" Why was he laid there? Compare Acts iii. 2. Were there any provisions made for the poor in those days? What has the gospel done to alleviate the condition of the poor and the sick?

21. *With what did the beggar desire to be*

fed? Is there any evidence that the rich man was unkind to him? *What is said of the dogs?* What do we learn from this?

22. *What became of the beggar? What became of him* after *death?* What is said of the angels in Heb. i. 13? What is meant by Abraham's bosom? To what custom is there allusion here? What is denoted by being in one's bosom? *Ans.* Intimacy, friendship, favour. Compare John xiii. 23; xxi. 20. Who was Abraham, and what was his character? Did the Jews consider it any honour to be his descendants? Mat. iii. 9. What was denoted therefore by being in Abraham's bosom? *What is said of the rich man?* Why is it said that he was "buried?" What is said of those who are prospered in Psal. xliii. 4, 5? What is said of them in Psal. lxiii. 18, 19? What is said of riches in Prov. xi. 4.

23. *What is said of him after death?* What is meant here by "hell?" What are "torments?" What is meant by his "lifting up his eyes?" *Ans.* Looked. Compare Gen. xiii. 10; xviii. 2; xxxi. 10; Dan. viii. 3. *Whom did the rich man see afar off?* What will be the condition of the wicked after death? Are we to suppose that they will *see* the righteous?

24. *What did the rich man cry out?* Why did the Jews call Abraham their "father?" are we to suppose that the wicked and the righteous will be able to converse with each other after death? What *is* the meaning of this passage? *What did he want Lazarus to do?* Why did he want water to cool his tongue? What is the effect of heat, or fever? *Ans.* It produces insatiable *thirst? What did he say of himself?* What is meant by "this flame?" What is represented by flame here? Compare Mark ix. 44.

25. *How did Abraham answer the rich man?* Why did he call him "son?" Why did he use the word "remember?" What were the *good* things which the rich man had possessed? What *evil* things had Lazarus had? Which had probably the most real enjoyment in their *lifetime?* Was the rich man punished for being rich? What *is* this parable designed to show about riches? Which is more favourable to piety, riches, or poverty? If we seek our portion of good things in this life, what are we to expect in the world to come?

26. *What did Abraham say further?* What is a "gulf?" What is meant by its being *fixed?* Will there be any *desire* to pass from one to the other? Will there be any *way* of passing?

27. *What did the rich man then pray Abraham to do?* Send *whom?*

28. *How many brethren had he? What did he wish Lazarus to do?* What is it to "testify?" What was Lazarus to testify or bear witness of?

29. *What did Abraham say to him?* What did he mean by Moses and the prophets? What is meant by "hearing" them? Does the Old Testament furnish any warning to the wicked? Psal. ix. 17; Ezek. xviii. 31, 32? Prov. i. 23—27.

30. *What did the rich man say?* What is meant by "nay?"

31. *What did Abraham answer?* What is meant by being "persuaded?" *Why* would not men be persuaded if one arose from the dead? Will the souls of men live after death? Will men *remember* after death what was done in their lives? Where do the righteous go at death? Where the wicked? Will they ever come together again? Is there any thing in the condition of the rich that we should envy? What will be the state of the wicked after death? Will there ever be any escape from hell? How ought we to feel for our friends who are impenitent? What ought *we* to do to prepare to die? Have we any right to expect any thing *further* to warn us to be ready to die? Has not God furnished us *enough* already?

CHAPTER XVII.

§ JESUS TEACHES HIS PEOPLE TO FORGIVE ONE ANOTHER. HE SHOWS THE POWER OF FAITH. HE HEALS TWO LEPERS.

1. *What did Jesus say to his disciples about offences?* What are meant by offences? What is meant by its being "*impossible*" but that they should come? *What is said of him through whom they come?*

2. *What does our Lord say would be better for a man than to offend one of these little ones?* Who are meant by "little ones?"

3. *What does Jesus warn his disciples to do?* What is it to "take heed to yourself?" *What was a disciple bidden to do if a brother trespassed against him?* What is it to trespass against a brother? What is it to "rebuke" a person? *If the brother repent, what is to be done?*

4. *What does Jesus say further respecting the duty of forgiveness?* What is meant here by "seven times?" *Ans.* It denotes an indefinite number.—We are to forgive *as often* as he asks forgiveness. If a person is *not* sorry for having offended, is it right to harbour against him unkind feeling? What, in that case, should we do? Rom. xii. 20, 21.

5. *What did the apostles say to him?* Why did they say this? *Ans.* From the difficulty of what was required, that of forgiving offences. Some have thought that it referred, however, to the power of working miracles, and especially to the case recorded in Mat. xvii. 16—20. Who is the Author of faith? Heb. xii. 2. What rank and character must Jesus sustain in order to enable him to give "faith" to men?

6. What did Jesus answer them? What is

meant by having faith as a grain of mustard-seed? What is a sycamine-tree?

7. *What question did Jesus ask respecting a servant?* What was this parable respecting a servant designed to teach? What is meant by "by and by?"

8. *What* will *the master say to the servant?* What is meant by his "girding himself?"

9. *What question does Jesus ask about his* thanking *him? What answer does Jesus give to the question?* What is meant by "trow?"

10. *How does Jesus apply this to his disciples?* What is an "unprofitable" servant? Compare Job xxii. 2. Can we do more than our *duty* to God? Seeing that we are all "unprofitable" servants, what hope have we of God's favour, and eternal life?

11. *As Jesus went to Jerusalem, through what places did he go?* Where is Samaria? Where is Galilee? What is meant by his going through "the midst of them?"

12. *Who met him? Where did they stand?* What are "lepers?" Why did they stand afar off? Lev. xiii. 46; Num. v. 2, 3.

13. *What did they do and say?*

14. *What did Jesus say to them?* Who was priest? Why were they to go to him? What was implied in his directing them to go to the priest, in regard to their being healed? *What took place as they went?* What should *we* do when Jesus gives us his commandment? May we trust in him, and believe that he is able to help us? Phil. iv. 13.

15, 16. *What did one of them do?* What is it to glorify God? Was it right for him thus to turn back? Ought *we* to give thanks to God when he changes our hearts and commands us to serve him? *Of what nation was this man?* Who were the Samaritans?

17, 18. *What did Jesus say?* Why, probably, did not the others return? Can men appear to be *literally* keeping the commands of God, and yet fail in its spirit? What is meant here by "stranger?"

19. *What did Jesus say to him?* What did he mean by "go thy way?" Did he mean that he need *not* go to the priest? *Ans.* No. It was *necessary* that he should have the certificate of the priest, before he could be received into society?

§ THE PHARISEES INQUIRE WHEN THE KINGDOM OF GOD SHOULD COMMENCE. JESUS ANSWERS THEM, AND CORRECTS THEIR IMPROPER VIEWS OF THE SUBJECT.

20. *What was demanded of him by the Pharisees?* What is meant by "demanded?" What is meant by "kingdom of God?" In what way did the Pharisees expect it would come? *What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by it coming "with observation?"

21. *What did Jesus say they should not say? What did he mean by this? Where did he say the kingdom of God was?* In what sense could it be said that the kingdom of God was *within* them?

22. *What did he say to his disciples?* What is meant here by one of the days of the Son of man? Who is meant by "the Son of man?" Why should they desire it?

23. *When they should say, See here, or. See there, what did he tell his disciples not to do?* What is meant by their saying this? Did any false Christs appear about that time?

24. *How did he say the Son of man should be in his day?* What is meant by this verse? Compare Mat. xxiv. 23—27.

25. *What did he say he must yet do?*

26, 27. *How did he say it should be in the days of the Son of man?* Who was "Noe?" *Ans.* Noah. *What were they doing in the days of Noah?*

28. *To what else did he liken his coming?* Who was "Lot?" See Gen. xix. 23—25. *What did they do in the days of Lot?*

29. *What was done in the day that Lot went out of Sodom? Who* rained down the fire and brimstone? Gen. xix. 24. What is meant by fire and brimstone? What other cities were overthrown with Sodom? Deut. xxix. 23. Where were they situated? What was the nature of the soil in that region of country? *Ans.* It abounds with Naphtha, or Bitumen, which is easily ignited and burns with great intensity. What is *now* where those cities stood? What was the character of those cities? Why did God destroy them? Gen. xviii. 20, 21. Of what is that destruction an example? Jude 7. *Where did the fire and brimstone come from?* What is meant by its coming "from heaven?" *Ans.* It *appeared* to the people to come from heaven, as lightning does to us. It came from the air, or the clouds.

30. *How did Jesus say it should be when the Son of man should be revealed?* What is meant by his "being revealed?"

31. *What did he say should* not *be done in that day?* What is the meaning of this verse?

32. *What did he tell his disciples to remember?* What befel Lot's wife? Gen. xix. 26. Why was she punished in this manner? What does he mean by telling them to "remember this?"

33. *What did he say of him who should seek to save his life?* What is meant by this? Compare Mat. x. 39.

34—36. *What did he say should be at that time?* What is the meaning of this? See Questions on Mat. xxiv. 40, 41.

37. *What did the disciples say to him?* What did he mean by this question? *What did he answer?* What is meant by this answer? See Mat. xxiv. 28.

CHAPTER XVIII.

§ THE PARABLE OF THE UNJUST JUDGE,

AND THE PHARISEE, AND PUBLICAN. INFANTS ARE BROUGHT TO JESUS. HE DISCOURSES WITH A YOUNG MAN WHO CAME TO INQUIRE WHAT HE SHOULD DO TO INHERIT ETERNAL LIFE. HE FORETELLS HIS OWN DEATH, AND CURES A BLIND MAN NEAR JERICHO.

1. *Jesus spake a parable, to what end, or what did he mean to teach by it?* What is the meaning of "to this end?" What is meant by "always?" What is meant by "not to faint?" Compare Gal. vi. 9. What is this parable intended to teach?

2. *Who did he say was in a certain city?* What is a judge? *What was the character of the judge?* What is meant by his not regarding man? What was required of judges in the law? Deut. i. 16, 17.

3. *Who else was in that city?* What were judges particularly required to do in regard to widows? Jer. xxii. 3. Why was this requirement? *What request did this widow make to the judge?* What is meant by "avenge me?" What is an "adversary?"

4, 5. *Did the judge at once grant her request?* Was he under obligation to do it? Compare Deut. xxvii. 19. What is meant by "for a while?" *What did he afterwards say within himself?* What is meant by "within himself?" What is meant by "wearying him?" In what way did she obtain her request? What is said of prayer in James v. 16? How will God judge of actions performed from such motives as influenced the judge? 1 Sam. xvi. 7.

6. *What did the Lord say?* What did he mean by "*hear* what," &c.?

7. *What question did Jesus ask about God's conduct with his people?* Are we to suppose that God is *influenced* as this judge was? What *does* the parable intend to teach us? What is meant by God's *avenging* his elect? Who are meant by God's *elect?* Why are they called *elect?* *Who* has chosen them? Mark xiii. 30; 2 Th. ii. 13; John xv. 16; 1 Th. i. 4. *When* did God choose his people? Eph. i. 4. *Why* did God choose them? Eph. i. 5, 6. *How are God's elect represented as crying unto him?* What is said of David's praying to God in Psal. lv. 17? What is meant by the words "though he bear long with them?" Does God always answer prayer immediately?

8. *What did Jesus say about his avenging the elect?* What is meant by "speedily?" *What question does Jesus ask at the end of this verse?* What is meant by the coming of the Son of man? What is meant here by "the earth?" What is meant by this question? *Ans.* When the Son of man comes to destroy Jerusalem—in the calamities that will then take place, and the persecutions to which his disciples will be exposed, will he find then *this belief* that God will vindicate them. Implying that many of his professed followers would then grow weary and faint, and would doubt whether God would interpose to deliver them.

9. *To whom did Jesus speak the parable of the Pharisee and publican?* What is meant by "unto certain?" What is meant by their trusting "in themselves" that they were righteous? What is said in James iv. 6?

10. *What did Jesus say of two men?* Who were they? Who were the Pharisees? Who were the publicans? What was their character? In what part of the temple was it customary to pray?

11. *How did the Pharisee stand and pray?* What is meant by "with himself?" What are "extortioners?" What is the difference between "extortioners" and those who are "unjust?" How was he different from the publican? Was it not right to thank *God* for all that he possessed? May a hypocrite ever seem to hold all the truths of religion, and express them in prayer?

12. *What did he say he did twice in a week?* What is it to "fast?" *What did he give of all that he possessed?* What are "tithes?" What part of their property were the Jews required to devote to the service of religion? Num. xviii. 31. What did the Pharisees tithe? Luke xi. 42. What is meant by "possess?" What was there that was wrong in this conduct of the Pharisee? In what did the righteousness of the Pharisee consist?

13. *How did the publican pray?* What is meant by his standing afar off? *Ans.* Far off from the *temple*, on the other side of the court from where the Pharisee was. *Why* did he not lift up his eyes to heaven, and why did he smite upon his breast? What is denoted by his smiting on his breast? How did the prayer of the publican differ from that of the Pharisee?

14. *What did Jesus say respecting the publican?* What is meant here by "justified?" *Ans.* Approved. *His* prayer was heard, and answered. *What is said of every one that exalteth himself?* What is the meaning of "abased?" *What is said of him that humbleth himself?* What is the meaning of this? Compare Luke xiv. 11. What is to be learned from this parable respecting prayer?

15. *Who were brought to Jesus? What did the disciples say?*

16, 17. *What did Jesus answer?* What is meant by receiving the kingdom of God as a little child? Compare Mat. xix. 13—15.

= 18—27. Who came to Jesus at this time? *What was his character?* *What did he lack?* *When Jesus told him to sell all that he had, what did he do?* *What did Jesus say about riches?* For Questions on this narrative, See Mat. xix. 16—26.

28—30. What did Peter say to Jesus?

What did Jesus reply to this? What did he mean by the answer? See Mat. xix. 27—30.

31—33. *What did Jesus say to his disciples about his own death?* Were these things fulfilled? See Questions on Mat. xx. 17—19.

34. *Did they understand these things?* Why did they not understand them?

= 35—43. What took place as he came near to Jericho? Where does Matthew say this took place? chap. xx. 29—34. How many blind men does Matthew say were healed? How can these two passages be reconciled?

CHAPTER XIX.

§ THE CONVERSION OF ZACCHEUS.

1. *Through what place did Jesus pass?* Where was Jericho?

2. *What man is mentioned as dwelling in Jericho?* Was this man a Hebrew or a Gentile? *Ans.* The *name* is Hebrew, and shows that the man was a Jew. What is meant by being "chief of the publicans?" Was it common for *rich* men to follow Christ?

3. *What did he do? Why could he not see Jesus?* What is meant by "*who* he was?" What is meant by the "press?" What is meant by "stature?" Does God ever make use of *curiosity* to draw men to a knowledge of the gospel? 1 Cor. xiv. 23—25.

4. *What way did he take to see Jesus?* What is a sycamore-tree?

5. *When Jesus saw him what did he say?* What is meant by *abiding* at his house?

6. *What did Zaccheus do?*

7. *What did they who saw it say?* What is a "guest?" What is a "sinner?" Why did they suppose Zaccheus to be a great sinner?

8. *What did Zaccheus do?* Are we to understand that he *had* done this, or that he only *now* purposed to do it? Why did he say this? *Ans.* He was probably convicted of his sins by the preaching of Christ, and resolved to *reform*, and to show the *evidence* of his reformation by doing justice and mercy. Are we to suppose that he *depended* on this for righteousness, or that this was only the *evidence* of his conversion. *If he had taken any thing by false accusation, what did he do?* What is meant by "false accusation?" What power did his office give him of doing this? What is meant by "I restore him?" How much is "fourfold?" How much did the law require a man to restore in case of theft? Ex. xxii. 1. If the man *confessed* the theft, how much was he to restore? Num. v. 6, 7. What was shown by Zaccheus' being willing to restore "fourfold?" *Ans.* The sincerity and depth of his repentance, intending to do *strict* justice, and to meet the *full* demands of the law. Why did he not resolve to pay them "interest?" Lev. xxv. 35, 36.

9. *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by "*salvation* is come to this *house?*" What is *meant by "forasmuch?"* what by his being "a *son of Abraham?*" Rom. iv. 11; John viii. 56.

10. *What did Jesus say he had come to do?* Who are meant by the "lost?" In what way did he come to seek and to save them?

§ THE PARABLE OF THE NOBLEMAN, HIS TEN SERVANTS, AND THE TEN POUNDS.

11. *What did Jesus speak to them? Why did he speak this parable?* Why was he going to Jerusalem? Mat. xx. 17—19. What did the Jews understand by "the kingdom of God?" What did they understand by its being shortly to appear? Why did they suppose that? Compare Dan. ix. 25—27. In what respect does this parable resemble that in Mat. xxv? In what respects does it differ? What is the *design* of this parable? Where was Jerusalem?

12. *What did he say of a certain nobleman?* What is a nobleman? What is meant by his going into a far country, &c.? Was there any event about the time of our Saviour that resembles this? *Ans.* Archelaus, son of Herod the Great went to Rome to obtain from Augustus a confirmation of his title to the kingdom. Who is represented by the nobleman? What by his going into a far country?

13. *Whom did the nobleman call to him? What did he deliver to them? What did he say to them?* How much is a "pound?" What is meant by "occupy till I come?" What is represented by this? What is delivered to all? Compare 1 Cor. xii. 7; Eph. iv. 7.

14. *What is said of his citizens?* Who are meant by his citizens? What was the character of Archelaus? What is represented by their hating the nobleman? *What did they do?* Was there any thing that had occurred like this? *Ans.* The Jews sent an embassy to Rome of fifty men, to remonstrate against Archelaus being confirmed in the kingdom left him by his father. How did the Jews feel towards Christ? John i. 11. Why did they hate him? John vii. 7.

15. *When the nobleman returned what did he command respecting the servants? Why did he command them to be called unto him?* What is shown by this? Compare Mat. xxv. 19.

16. *When the first servant came what did he say?*

17. *What did the nobleman say to him?* What did he intend by giving him authority over "ten cities?"

18. *What did the second servant say?*

19. *What did the nobleman say to him?*

20. *What did another servant say?* What is a napkin? What is represented by the conduct of this servant?

21. *Why did he say he feared his Lord?* What is the meaning of "austere?" What is meant by "thou takest up" &c.?

22, 23. *What did the nobleman say to him?* What did he mean by saying "out of thine own mouth" will I judge thee? What is meant by "giving his money into the bank?" What is "usury?"

24. *What did the nobleman say to those who stood by?*

25. *What did they that stood by say to him?* What did they mean by "he hath ten pounds?"

26. *To whom did he say should be given?* What does this verse mean? See Mat. xxv.

27. *What command did he give respecting his enemies?* Who were they? ver. 14. How will the enemies of Christ be punished at last? 2 Th. i. 8, 9.

§ JESUS RIDES INTO JERUSALEM; WEEPS OVER IT; FORETELLS ITS RUIN, AND CASTS OUT THE BUYERS AND SELLERS.

= 28—38. What took place when they were come Bethphage and Bethany? Compare Mat. xxi. 1—16. Where were those villages? Where was the mount of Olives? In what capacity did Jesus enter Jerusalem? On what did Eastern princes commonly ride?

39, 40. *What did some of the Pharisees say?* What is it to "rebuke?" *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean when he said "the stones would cry out?"

41—44. *When he was come near the city what did he do?* Why did he weep? How does he feel respecting sinners that are in danger of perishing? *What did he say?* What did he mean by "the things which belonged to their peace?" What did he mean when he said "now they are hid from thine eyes?" *What did he say should come upon Jerusalem?* What is a "trench?" *Ans.* A *rampart* made of earth, wood, and stones. This is the old meaning of the English word *trench*. Is there any evidence that this was fulfilled? Josephus' Jewish Wars, book v. chap. 12. *What did he say the enemies of Jerusalem should do to it?* By whom, and when, was this fulfilled? Is there any evidence that it was *literally* fulfilled?

45, 46. *Where did Jesus go?* Into what part of the temple did he go? Why did he cast these out? See on Mat. xxi. 12, 13.

47. *What did he do daily in the temple?* How long a time did he do this? *What did the chief priests and scribes seek to do?*

48. *What is it said they could not do?* What is meant when it is said "they could not find what they might do?" *What is said of the people?* What is meant by their being very attentive to hear him?

On all the subjects in chap. xx., see Questions on Mat. xxi., xxii., xxiii., and for Questions on chap. xxi., xxii., xxiii., see Mat. xxiv., xxvi., xxvii.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1—12. On these verses, see on Mat. xxviii.

§ THE CONVERSATION OF JESUS WITH TWO DISCIPLES GOING TO EMMAUS. JESUS MEETS THE DISCIPLES IN JERUSALEM; INSTRUCTS THEM; LEADS THEM OUT TO BETHANY, AND ASCENDS TO HEAVEN.

13. *What happened on the day on which Jesus rose from the dead?* Two of whom? What was the name of one of them? ver. 18. Who was "Cleopas?" *Ans.* The same as Alpheus, the father of James. See Mat. x. 3. *How far was Emmaus from Jerusalem? Where* was it situated? How many miles are threescore furlongs? Why were they probably going to Emmaus?

14. *Of what did they talk together?* What were those things? What promise is made to those who talk of the things of religion? Mal. iii. 16, 17.

15. *As they communed together who came near to them?* What is meant by their "communing" together? What is the meaning of *reasoned?* What did they probably reason about?

16. *What is said about their eyes?* What is meant by their being "holden?" How did Jesus appear to them? Mark xvi. 12. Was there any thing *miraculous* in their eyes being holden?

17. *What did Jesus ask them?* What is the meaning of "communications?" Why were they sad? Compare John xvi. 20.

18. *What did one of them say?* What was his name? What is recorded of the wife of Cleopas in John xix. 25. What is the meaning of the word "stranger?" What did they mean by this question? Why was it a matter of surprise that he should not know of those things?

19. *What did Jesus ask them? What did they answer?* What is meant by his being mighty in word and deed? Why did they call him "a prophet" and not the Christ? What is meant by his deed and word being before God and all the people? Compare Acts ii. 22; John xviii. 20.

20. *What did they say about the chief priests and rulers?* To whom had they *delivered* him? Mat. xxvii. 2.

21. *What had the disciples trusted?* What did they mean by "trusted?" What did they mean by "redeeming Israel?" What made them doubt now whether he was indeed the Messiah? *What did they say had happened besides all this?* What reason was there to expect any thing extraordinary on the third day after his death? Mat. xvi. 21.

22. *What did they say of certain women of their company?* Who were they? ver. 10; also Mat. xxviii. 1—7; John xx. 12.

23. *When they found not his body what did they say?* What is a "vision of angels?" See John xx. 12; also verses 4—6 of this chap.

24. *What did some of them do? In what state did they find it?* Who were they that went? See John xx. 2—9.

25. *What did Jesus say unto them?* Why did he call them "fools?" What is the meaning of the word "fools" here? How can this be reconciled with what Jesus said of calling a brother "fool" in Mat. v. 22. *Ans.* The words are different in the original. That is a word of reproach, implying wickedness, and

expressing contempt. *This* denotes merely that they were *dull* to perceive the truth; that they did not properly attend to the evidence that he was the Messiah. What is meant by their being "slow of heart?"

26. *What did Jesus ask about his sufferings? Why* ought Christ to have suffered those things? What is meant by his entering into his glory? See ver. 51; Acts iii. 21; Eph. i. 20, 21

27. *What did Jesus then do?* What is meant here by "Moses?" What is meant by the "Scriptures?" What is meant by "expounded?" What is meant by the "prophets?" What is meant by the things concerning "himself?" What passages in the Old Testament foretold his coming and his death? Gen. iii. 15; Deut. xviii. 15; Gen. xlix. 10; Isa. liii.; Dan. ix. 25—27; Psal. cx.; xxii.; Mal. iv. 2—6. Was there any passage which spoke of his resurrection? Ps. xvi. 9—11; compared with Acts ii. 24—32; xiii. 35—37.

28. *When they drew near the village whither they went, what did Jesus do?* What is meant by "he made as though he would have gone farther?" Did Jesus *intend* to dissemble or deceive them?

29. *What did they do and say to him?* What is meant by their "constraining him?" *What did Jesus do?*

30. *What came to pass as he sat at meat with them?* Whose office was it to do this? *Ans.* The master of a family. What is meant by his blessing it? What led them to suppose then that this was Jesus?

31. *What then took place?* What is meant by their eyes being opened? What is meant by "he *vanished* out of their sight?"

32. *What did they say one to another?* What is meant by their hearts burning within them? How did Jesus open to them the Scriptures? ver. 27. Is there need that the Scriptures be explained?

33. *What did the two disciples do the same hour?* What time of the day was it? How far were they from Jerusalem? *Why* did they go *then* to Jerusalem? Who are meant by the "eleven?" Why were there only eleven apostles then? *Where did they find the eleven?*

34. *What did the apostles say to the two disciples?* Who was Simon? When did Jesus appear to Peter? Compare 1 Cor. xv. 5. Why did he appear to Peter *first?*

35. *What did the two disciples tell?*

§ JESUS MEETS THE DISCIPLES IN JERUSALEM; INSTRUCTS THEM; LEADS THEM OUT TO BETHANY; AND ASCENDS TO HEAVEN.

36. *As they thus spake who appeared in the midst of them?* Where were the disciples then? See John xx. 19. *What did he say?* What did he mean by "peace be unto you?" Compare Gen. xliii. 23; John xiv. 17. Why did *he say this?* Compare John xx. 19.

37. *What did they suppose when he appeared among them?* Why were they affrighted? Why did they suppose he was a spirit? Compare John xx. 19.

38. *What did Jesus say?* What are meant here by "thoughts?" *Ans.* Doubts.

39. *What did Jesus tell them to behold? Why did he tell them to handle him?* What did he say particularly to Thomas? John xx. 27.

40. *What did Jesus do?* What did this prove?

41. *What is said of the disciples?* What is meant by "they believed not for joy?" *What did Jesus ask them?* What is meant here by "meat?" *Ans.* Food, any thing to eat.

42. *What did they give him?* Was this common food in that country?

43. *What did Jesus do?* What did this prove?

44. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean by "these are the *words?*" Had he ever spoken to them of these things? See Luke xviii. 23; Mark x. 33. *What did he say must be fulfilled?* What did he mean by the law, the prophets, and the Psalms? *Ans.* He referred to the division which the Jews made of the books of the Old Testament. What books were contained in the "*Law?*" What books were in the "*Prophets?*" What books were contained in the "*Psalms?*"

45. *What did he then do?* What is meant by his opening their understanding? Whose office is it to open the mind to receive the truth? Acts xvi. 14; James i. 21; Mark x. 15. What is there to prevent men's understanding the truth?

16. *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by "it behoved?"

47. *What did he say should be preached?* What is repentance? Compare Acts xviii. 30. What is remission of sin? What is meant by their being preached "in his name?" *Where was it to begin?* Why was it to begin at Jerusalem? Was this done? Acts ii.; xiii. 46.

48. *What did he say they were?* What are *witnesses?* Of *what* were they witnesses?

49. *What did Jesus say he would send upon them?* What did he mean by the promise of his Father? See Mat. x. 19; John xiv. 16, 17, 26; Joel ii. 28, 29; compared with Acts ii. 16—21. *How long were they to tarry in Jerusalem?* What is meant by their being endued with power from on high? Was this done? Compare Acts ii. How long did they tarry in Jerusalem before they were endued with power?

50. *To what place did Jesus lead them?* Where was Bethany? *What did he do?* What is meant by his blessing them?

51. *What took place while he blessed them?*

52. *What did they do there?* What is meant by their worshipping him? *To what place did they return?* Why were they filled with great joy?

53. *Where did they remain?* What is meant by "continually?" How long did they remain there? What cause had they for praising God? What cause have we also for blessing God?

QUESTIONS

ON

THE GOSPEL BY JOHN.

INTRODUCTORY QUESTIONS.

WHO were the parents of the writer of this Gospel? Mat. xxvii. 56. Compare Mark xv. 40—41. What was the employment of his father? Mat. iv. 21. Is it probable that his father was poor? Compare Mark i. 20; Mat. xxvii. 55; Mark xv. 41; John xix. 16; xviii. 15. What was the employment of John when he was called by Jesus? Mark i. 9; Luke v. 10. Is he supposed to have been in any way *related* to the Lord Jesus? Was he favoured by our Saviour with any peculiar tokens of affection? See John xix. 26; xiii. 23. Was he favoured at any time with witnessing any peculiar displays of the power and glory of Jesus? See Mark v. 37; Luke viii. 51; Mat. xvii. 1; xxvi. 36—45. To which of the disciples did our Lord foretell the destruction of Jerusalem? Compare Mat. xxiv. 12; Mark xiii. 3, 4. To whom did our Saviour commit the care of his mother Mary? John xix. 16. How long did Mary live with him after the death of Christ? *Ans.* About fifteen years. Did John remain any time in Judea? Compare Acts i. 14; iii. 1; iv. 13; viii. 5—25; xv. At what time did he begin to preach among the Gentiles? Where did he spend the latter part of his life? *Ans.* At Ephesus. To what place was he banished? Rev. i. 9. Who was the Roman emperor at that time? Why was he banished? What did he write there? Where is the island of Patmos? How long did he remain there? How long is he supposed to have lived after that? At what age did he die? Where did he die? How many of the apostles are supposed to have suffered martyrdom? *Ans.* All but John. At what time is it supposed that this gospel was written? What evidence is there that it was written by John? What was the design of writing it? See John xx. 31. In what respect does this gospel differ from the others? What evidence is there that it was *inspired?*

CHAPTER I.

§ THE DIVINITY, HUMANITY, INCARNATION, AND OFFICES OF JESUS CHRIST. JOHN THE BAPTIST A WITNESS TO HIM AS THE TRUE LIGHT OF THE WORLD.

1. *What was in the beginning? With whom was the Word? What was the Word?* What is meant by the phrase "in the beginning?" Compare Gen. i. 1. Does it mean that the "Word" was *eternal?* Compare Psal. xc. 2. Who is meant by the "Word?" Does it apply to Christ before he became flesh or afterwards? See ver. 14. Is there any other evidence that "the Word" was eternal? See John viii. 58; xvii. 5; vi. 46, 62; iii. 13; viii. 14; xvi. 28. Was this name in use before the time of Christ? By whom was it in use? Why is it given to the Son of God? What is denoted by the expression was "with God?" *Ans.* Commonly, intimate union, friendship. See Mark ix. 19. What is meant by it when applied to the Son of God? Compare John xvii. 5; i. 18; iii. 13; Phil. ii. 6, 7. What is meant by the expression "was God?" Is the name "God" ever given elsewhere to Christ? Rom. ix. 5; Heb. i. 8, 9; 1 John v. 20; John xx. 28. What evidence is there that the Word is not here used to denote a being inferior to God? What is the Scripture doctrine respecting the distinction between the Father and the Son?

2. *What is said in the second verse?* Who is meant by "the same?" What *new idea* is expressed in this verse respecting the "Word?" What error was this designed to guard against?

3. *What was made by him? Was any thing made without him?* What is meant here by "all things?" Compare ver. 10; also Rev. iv. 11; Heb. i. 2; Col. i. 16. What is meant by the expression "were made?" See James iii. 9; also Gen. ii. 4; Isa. xlviii. 7; in the Septuagint. What is meant by the expression "*by him?*" To whom is the work of creation ascribed in the Old Testament? Gen. i. 1; Psal. cii. 25—28; xxiv. 2; lxxxix. 11; civ. 5; Job xxxviii. 4. Does God ever appeal to that work to prove that he is the true God? Isa. xl. 18—28. Jer. x. 3—16. To whom is the work of creation ascribed in the New Testament? Col. i. 16; Heb. i. 2, 10, 11. Can it be delegated "to a creature?" What must Christ be therefore? What is meant by the expression "without him?" Compare Mat. x. 29. What is the force of the latter part of this verse? Does Christ ever affirm that he does the works of God? John v. 17; x. 37.

4. *What was in him? What was the life?* Why was the term "life" given to him?

What is said of the creation of man in Gen. ii. 7? In what sense can Christ be said to be "life" in regard to the *material* world? In what sense can he be said to be "life" in regard to the *moral* world, or the new creation? Is he ever elsewhere called "life?" John v. 26; vi. 33; xi. 25; 1 John v. 20; i. 1, 2; v. 11; Acts iii. 15; Col. iii. 4. Is there any evidence in this that he was divine? Why is he said to be the "light" of men? Of what is *light* an emblem? Eph. v. 13; Isa. viii. 20. Was the *Messiah* ever predicted under the appellation of "light?" Isa. lx. 1; ix. 2; compared with Mat. iv. 15, 16. Did Jesus ever apply this term to himself? John viii. 12; xii. 35, 36, 46. In what sense could "the Word" be said to be the light of men *before* his incarnation? Compare Gal. iii. 19. How was he when on earth? Heb. i.; John xv. 15. How is he now? Compare Acts v. 31; John xiv. 16, 26; Eph. iv. 11; 1 Cor. xii. 28.

5. *Where is it said that the light shineth? What is said of the darkness?* What is denoted here by darkness? Compare Isa. ix. 1, 2; Mat. iv. 16; Acts xxvi. 18; Eph. v. 8, 11; Rom. xiii. 12. What is meant by the light shining there? What is meant by "comprehendeth it not?" Do men now comprehend the light of the gospel?

6. *Who was sent from God?* What is meant by his being sent from God? Why did John say that he was sent from God? *Ans.* One design of writing this Gospel was to show that John was not the Messiah. But it was important to admit that though he was not the Christ, yet that he was divinely commissioned. The evangelist, therefore, states that the true doctrine respecting John's coming, and shows that his ministry was one proof that Jesus was the Messiah. Had any of the Jews supposed that John was the Christ? Compare Luke iii. 15; John i. 19. Did any of the disciples of John remain long without acknowledging Jesus to be the Christ? Acts xix. 1—3.

7. *For what did John come? Of what did he bear witness? For what purpose?* What is it to "bear witness?" *How* did John bear witness to Jesus? Compare Mat. iii.; Luke iii.; John i. 31. What is meant here by the light? See Isa. lx. 1. In what respects was John's testimony valuable in proving that Jesus was the Messiah? Who is referred to by the phrase "through him?" Who bears witness now of "the light?" What should men do who hear that testimony?

8. *Was John that light? For what was he sent?*

9. *What is said about the true light? Who* was the true light? What is meant by his being a *true* light? Who are denoted by the *phrase* "every man?" To what does the *expression* "*that cometh* into the world" refer, *to every man* or to the *light?* Is the Messiah ever represented as "the light that cometh into the world?" John iii. 19; xii. 46; vi. 14. In what sense can it be said that Christ enlightens every man?

10. *Where is it said that Christ was? What was made by him? Did the world know him?* What is meant by his being in the world? What is meant by "the world knew him not?" Compare Psal. i. 6; Mat. vii. 23. The meaning is, the world did not *approve* or *love* him. They *rejected* him. What is said in 1 Cor. ii. 8? Why did they not know him?

11. *To whom did he come? Did they receive him?* What is meant by "his own" in the first part of this verse? *Ans.* His own land or country. The Greek differs in the two parts of the verse. In the original the one denotes "his own" land, the other "his own" *people.* Why was that country called his? Compare Isa. v. 1—7; Psal. cxlvii. 19, 20. Why were the people called *his?* Deut. vii. 6; xiv. 2. What is meant by his own "received him not?" See Isa. liii. 3, 4.

12. *Did any receive him? What did he give them?* What is meant by "receiving" Christ? What is meant here by "power?" *Ans.* Privilege. See the margin. Why are they called "sons of God?" Compare 1 John iii. 1. What is meant by believing "on his name?" *Ans.* On him. Compare John ii. 23; iii. 18; 1 John iv. 13. Why is it a privilege to be called a child of God? Who gives men this privilege? Compare Eph. ii. 8? John xv. 16. Why is not this privilege given to any who do not "believe on him?"

13. *Of what is it said that they are not born? Of what are they born?* What is meant by their being "born?" Compare John iii. 3—8; 1 John ii. 29. Why is this called "new birth?" Compare Eph. ii. 1. What is meant by their not being born of blood? Compare Mat. xxvii. 4; 1 Pet. i. 23. The Jews supposed that they were intitled to the favour of God in virtue of their being descended from a pious and illustrious ancestry, such as was that of Abraham, &c. That notion the evangelist corrects. What is meant by their being born not of the will of man? What is meant by their being born of God? Do men become the children of God without being *willing* to be Christians? Psal. cx. 3. Do they become Christians without making an effort? Luke xiii. 24; Phil. ii. 12.

14. *What is it said that the Word became? Among whom did he dwell? What did they behold? Of what was he full?* What is denoted here by "flesh?" *Ans.* Man. Compare Mat. xvi. 17; xix. 5; xxiv. 22; Luke iii. 6; Rom. i. 3; ix. 5. What is meant by "was made?" Compare Heb. x. 5; ii. 14; 1 John iv. 2; 1 Tim. iii. 16; Phil. ii. 6; 2 Cor. viii. 9; Luke i. 35. What is meant by "dwelt among us?" What is meant by "we beheld his

glory?" To what scene does he here refer? Mat. xvii. 1—9; 2 Pet. i. 18, 19. Who were witnesses of that scene? Mark ix. 2. What is meant here by the word "glory?" Why is he called the only begotten of the Father? Is the term "only begotten" often applied by John to Christ? *Ans.* Five times. See chap. i. 14, 18; iii. 16, 18; 1 John iv. 9. Why is he called the "only begotten" Son of God? What is meant by the expression "full of grace and truth?"

§ THE TESTIMONY OF JOHN CONCERNING HIMSELF AND JESUS.

15. *Of whom did John bear witness? What did he say about Christ?* What John was this? What is meant by Jesus' coming *after* John? What is meant by his being *preferred before John?* What is meant by "he was before me?" Is there any evidence here that Christ existed before he came in human nature?

16. *What is it said that we have all received?* Whose words are these, John the Baptist's or the Evangelist's? Who are meant here by "we all?" What is meant by "fulness?" Compare ver. 14. In what sense have we partaken of that fulness? Compare Eph. i. 23; iii. 19; Col. i. 19; ii. 9. What is meant by "grace for grace?" *Ans.* It is probably meant *abundant* grace, or very great favours. The Hebrews expressed the superlative degree by doubling a word. Compare Job ii. 4, "Skin for skin," meaning all that a man has? What favours are we to desire from Christ?

17. *By whom was the law given?* What is meant here by the *law?* Who was Moses? What is said of the law in Rom. iv. 15, and Acts xv. 10? *What came by Jesus Christ?* What is meant by grace and truth? How did "grace" come by him? In what sense did "truth" come by him?

18. *Has any man seen God? Who has declared him?* What is meant here by "hath *seen* God?" Has no one witnessed any manifestation of God? Compare Num. xii. 8; Isa. vi. What knowledge of God had Jesus Christ which the ancient prophets had not? *Ans.* A most intimate knowledge, such as might be expressed by *seeing him;* such a knowledge as is possessed by an *equal.* Compare John v. 37; vi. 46; xiv. 9; 1 John iv. 12. Who is meant by the only begotten Son? What is meant by his being in the bosom of the Father? To what custom is there allusion in this expression? What is meant by "he hath *declared* him?" Compare Heb. i. 1. How has he done it?

19. *Whom did the Jews send to John?* Who were Priests? Who were Levites? Why were they sent? Why did the Jews at Jerusalem possess any anxiety on this subject? Compare ver. 25. What is meant by "this *is the record of John?*" What *was* the record or testimony of John? See verses 20—27.

20. *What did John confess?* Did many persons suppose that John might be the Messiah? Compare Luke iii. 15. Did the Jews expect that the Messiah would appear at that time? What character did John evince by this confession? *Ans.* One of eminent *humility.* He showed also that he was not an impostor.

21. *What did they then ask him? What answer did he make? What did they ask him next? What answer did he give?* Who is meant by "Elias?" Compare Mal. iv. 3. Whom did they mean by "that prophet?" See Deut. xviii. 15. How can John's saying that he was not *Elias* be reconciled with what Christ says in Mat. xi. 14? Compare Luke i. 17.

22. *What did they then say unto him?* Who had sent them?

23. *Who did John say he was?* Where is this found? Isa. xl. 3—5. What is meant by it?

24. *Who were they that were sent?* Who were the Pharisees? Why were *they* so particularly anxious about John?

25. *What did they then ask him?* Was baptism practised before John? What was designed by John's baptism? Why did they ask him this question?

26, 27. *What did John answer?* Whom did he mean by him who was standing among them? What is meant by "whom ye know not?" What is meant by "whose shoe's latchet?" What did John mean by his not being worthy to unloose it?

28. *Where were these things done?* Where was Bethabara? What side of Jordan is meant by "beyond Jordan?"

29. *What took place the next day?* Why is Jesus called the *Lamb* of God? Compare 1 Cor. v. 7, with Exod. xii.; Isa. liii. 7; 1 Pet. ii. 23—25. How often was a lamb offered among the Jews as a sacrifice? Exod. xxix. 38, 39. How does Christ take away sin? Heb. ix. 26. What is meant by his being the Lamb of *God? Ans.* The sacrifice *appointed by God,* and *approved* by him to take away sin. What is meant by his "taking away" sin? *Ans.* The same as *bearing* sin, or enduring the suffering that makes atonement for sin? See Isa. liii. 4; 1 John iii. 5; 1 Pet. ii. 24; Rom. iii. 24, 25. What is meant by the expression "of the world?" Compare 1 John ii. 2. Can we expect pardon in any other way? In what way does this make forgiveness consistent with the justice and law of God?

30. *Who did he say Jesus was?*

31. *Did John know him?* What is meant by "I knew him not?" Where had John lived? Why did he say he had come? What is meant by "his being made manifest to Israel?"

32—34. *What was John's record?* What is meant by record? When did John see this? Mat. iii. 17. Had he no belief that he was the Messiah *before* he baptized him? Mat. iii. 13, 14. What is meant here then by "I knew him not?" How did that which he witnessed at his baptism *prove* that he was the Son of God?

§ TWO OF JOHN'S DISCIPLES FOLLOW JESUS. THE CALLING OF ANDREW, PHILIP, AND NATHANAEL.

35, 36. *What took place the next day after?* The next day after what? ver. 29. What are disciples? Who were these disciples? Compare ver. 40.

37. *Who heard John speak? What did they do?* What was the office of John? *Ans.* To point to the Messiah. What evidence did John give here that he was not an impostor? What is the proper business of ministers? Should they be most anxious to gain men to adhere to themselves or to direct them to Christ? Should *we* be willing to leave all others and follow Christ?

38. *What did Jesus do and say?* Why did he ask this? Is Jesus *willing* that all should follow him, and is he ready to teach and aid them? *What did they ask him?* Why did they ask this?

39. *What did Jesus reply to them? What did they do? What hour was this?* How did the Jews divide their day? What time of the day was their tenth hour?

40. *What was the name of one of these disciples?* Who was probably the other?

41. *What did Andrew do? What did he say to his brother?* What is the meaning of the name "Christ" and "Messiah?" Why was he called the Anointed? Is he called the Messiah in the Old Testament? Dan. ix. 25, 26. What should *we* do when we have found the Lord Jesus?

42. *To whom did Andrew bring Simon? What did Jesus say?* By what other name is Simon commonly known? Mat. xvi. 17. Why was this name given to Simon?

43. *The day following where would Jesus go? Whom did he find? What did he say to Philip?* What is meant by *would go* forth? Where was Galilee? How far was it from where he then was? Does his finding these disciples refer to his calling them to be apostles? Compare Mat. iv. 18. *Ans.* They were *now* convinced that he was the Messiah. They were *afterwards* called to be apostles on the shore of Tiberias.

44. *Of what city was Philip? Who else dwelt there?* Where was Bethsaida?

45. *Whom did Philip find? What did he say to him?* What was the native place of Nathanael? John xxi. 2. What is meant *here by the law?* What had Moses written *of the Messiah?* See Deut. xviii. 15, 18; Gen. xlix. 10; iii. 15. Who are meant here by the prophets? What had they written about the Messiah? See Isa. liii.; ix. 6, 7; Dan. ix. 24—27; Jer. xxiii. 5, 6. Was Jesus really the son of Joseph? Why was he called so? Is he ever called so by the sacred writers themselves? Was Jesus born at Nazareth? Why was he called Jesus of Nazareth?

46. *What did Nathanael say? What did Philip say?* Why did Nathanael ask this question? What should we say to sinners when they cavil at religion? What is the proper way to judge of religion?

47. *When Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, what did he say?* What did he mean by calling him an Israelite "indeed?" Compare Rom. ix. 6; ii. 28, 29. What is "guile?" What did he mean by saying that he had no *guile?* How could Jesus know this?

48. *What did Nathanael say to Jesus? What did Jesus answer?* What was Nathanael probably doing under the fig-tree? Did the Jews ever select such places for private devotion? Compare John xviii. 2; Luke vi. 12. What is meant by "I *saw* thee?" What was there in this to convince Nathanael that Jesus was the Messiah? Who sees us in our private devotions? Is there any evidence here that Jesus is divine?

49. *What did Nathanael answer?* What is meant by "Rabbi?" What is meant by "the Son of God?" Why was he called "the King of Israel?" What was the title affixed to his cross? John xix. 29.

50. *What did Jesus say to him?* What greater things did he refer to? ver. 51.

51. *What did Jesus further say to him?* What is the force of "*verily, verily?*" What is denoted here by the "heavens opening?" Compare Psal. lxxviii. 23, 24; Mat. iii. 16. To what fact is there allusion in this verse? Gen. xxviii. 12. Who are the angels of God? What is meant by their ascending and descending upon him? *Ans.* Protection; care; aid in time of necessity. *Such interest* taken in him as would show that he was the Messiah. Are good men ever represented as under the protection of angels? Psal. xci. 11, 12; Gen. xxviii. 12; Heb. i. 12. Did they ever appear to aid the Lord Jesus? Mark i. 13; Luke xxii. 43. Were any present in his sepulchre at his resurrection? Mat. xxviii. 2; Luke xxiv. 4, 5. Why did Jesus use the term "Son of man?" Is there any evidence in this lesson that Christ is divine?

CHAPTER II.

§ JESUS CHANGES WATER INTO WINE AT A MARRIAGE IN CANA OF GALILEE. HE GOES TO JERUSALEM AND CLEANSES THE TEMPLE. HE WORKS MIRACLES, AND MANY BELIEVE ON HIM.

1. *What took place on the third day? Who*

was there? The third day from what was this? Where was "Cana?" Why was it called "Cana of Galilee?" *Ans.* To distinguish it from another town of the same name in the tribe of Ephraim? Jos. xvi. 9.

2. *Who were invited to the marriage?* How many disciples had Jesus at this time? See chap. i., ver. 37, 41, 43, 45. Were they then called to be "apostles?" Compare Mat. iv. 18—22. *Ans.* They now believed that he was the *Messiah*, bnt they were not called to be apostles until some time after this?

3. *What did they want at this marriage? What did the mother of Jesus say?* Why did she say this?

4. *What did Jesus say to his mother?* Does the term *woman*, applied to her here, imply any disrespect or reproof? Compare chap. xx. 15; xix. 26; also Mat. xv. 28; John iv. 21; 1 Cor. vii. 16. What is meant by the expression "what have I to do with thee?" Is it probable that any "reproof" was intended? What is meant by the expression "mine hour is not yet come?"

5. *What did his mother say to the servants?* Had she any reason to suppose that he had power to work miracles? Luke i. 32.

6. *What were set there? After what manner? How much did they contain?* What is denoted here by "the manner of the PURIFYING of the Jews?" Did they often wash? Mat. xv. 2; Luke xi. 39; Mark vii. 3, 4. How much is a "firkin?" *Ans.* It is probable that the Hebrew *Bath* is intended, containing about seven gallons and a half.

7. *What did Jesus say to the servants? What did they do?* Why were they directed to fill them with "water?" Why were they filled "full?" *Ans.* That there might be no opportunity for deception, or to say that wine had been poured in.

8. *What did he next direct the servants to do? What did they do?* Who is meant by the "governor of the feast?" What evidence is there that the miracle was "immediately" wrought?

9, 10. *What did the ruler of the feast say when he had tasted the wine? Did he know whence it was? Who did know it? Whom did the governor call unto him?* Who is meant by the bridegroom? What is shown by the governor's not knowing whence it was? *Ans.* He was an impartial judge. He was neither biased for, nor against the miracle. What is meant by "every man?" What is meant by "when men have *well drunk?*" Is there any evidence that there was any irregularity or disorder at the marriage in Cana? Can this passage be adduced in favour of drinking to excess? *Ans.* No. It is merely an observation of the *ruler* about what *commonly* took place, without affirming that it *was right. The remark* was not made by Jesus; there is no reason to believe that the thing occurred *there;* and Jesus expressed no approbation of the custom. What is meant by "that which is *worse?*" Of what value is the judgment of the governor that the wine then presented to him was peculiarly good? What evidence is there that this was a real miracle? What kind of wine was used in Judea? How does that differ from what is used in this country? Does this miracle authorize the common use of wine among us?

11. *Had Jesus wrought any miracles before this? What was done by this miracle? What was the effect of it?* What is meant here by "his glory?"

12. *Where did Jesus go after this? Who went with him? How long did they continue there?* Where was Capernaum? Why did they not continue there longer? How far was Capernaum from Nazareth?

13. *What was at hand? Where did Jesus go?* What was the Passover? See Exod. xii. How many times did Jesus attend the Passover after he entered on his public ministry? See Luke vi. 1; John vi. 4; xi. 55. How long did the ministry of Jesus continue?

14. *What did Jesus find in the temple?* In what part of the temple was this? Why were they engaged in that traffic?

15. *What did Jesus do?* What is a "scourge?" Is there any other instance recorded in which Jesus did this? See Mat. xxi. 12. How can it be accounted for that they submitted to this and obeyed him? Did they ever return to this employment, and was the temple again profaned? See Mat. xxi. 12.

16. *What did he say to those who sold doves?* Whom did he mean by his Father?

17. *What did his disciples remember?* Where is this written? Psal. lxix. 9. What is meant by "the zeal of thine house?" What is meant by "hath eaten me up?" How did David esteem God's house? Psal. xxvi. 8; lxxxiv. 2, 4. How should we regard the sanctuary of God?

18. *What did the Jews answer and say?* What did they mean by sign? What is meant by "*seeing* thou doest such things?' Why did they wish a sign? What authority *had* Jesus for doing this?

19. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by "this temple?" ver. 21. Why did he call his body "the temple?" Compare ii. 1. Are Christians ever called "a temple?" 1 Cor. iii. 16, 17; vi. 19; 2 Cor. vi. 16. What is said of Christ in Col. ii. 9? Who is said to have dwelt in the temple at Jerusalem? See 2 Chron. xxxvi. 15; Psal. lxxvi. 2. *What did Jesus say he would do in three days?* How would this be a *sign* to the Jews? What would it prove? Was it accomplished? What is implied when Jesus says "I will raise it up?" See John x. 18.

20. *What did the Jews then say?* Did they probably understand him, or *design to cavil?* Did they ever afterwards adduce what he had now said against him? Mat. xxvi. 61; Mark xiv. 58; Mat. xxvii. 40. Why did Jesus ever use ambiguous language? Mat. xiii. 13. What was the temple in which they were, commonly called? *Ans.* The *second* temple. It was built after the return from Babylon. Who repaired or rebuilt this temple? *Ans.* Herod the Great. When did he commence it? *Ans.* Sixteen years before the birth of Jesus. See Josephus, Ant. B. xv. 1. How long was he in completing the main building? *Ans.* Nine years and a half. Josephus, Ant. xv. 5, 6. When were the out-buildings and the ornaments of the temple completed? *Ans.* Not till the time of Agrippa, several years after the death of Jesus. Josephus, Ant. xx. 8. How can it be said that the temple had been forty-six years in building? *Ans.* It was commenced sixteen years before the birth of Jesus, and he was about thirty years of age, when this conversation was had with the Jews. Luke iii. 23.

21. *Of what temple did he speak?*

22. *When he was risen from the dead, what did the disciples remember? What did they believe?* Why did they not understand it then? Are prophecies commonly obscure until their fulfilment? Is there any evidence that they are not *real* prophecies? What is meant here by "Scriptures?" Did the Old Testament any where foretell that Christ should rise from the dead? Compare Psal. xvi. 10, with Acts ii. 27—32; xiii. 35—37; also Psal. ii. 7, with Acts xiii. 33. What is meant here by "*the word which Jesus had said?*" Did Jesus foretell his resurrection? Mat. xx. 19; Luke xviii. 32, 33.

23. *What took place at Jerusalem on the feast-day?* What is meant by the "feast-day?" Are the miracles which he wrought then particularly recorded? What is meant by their "believing" on him?

24. *What did Jesus* not *do? Why did he not commit himself unto them?* What is meant by "*commit* himself to them?" Why is his "knowing all men" a reason for his not committing himself to them? *Ans.* He knew they were inconstant, fickle, tumultuous, not to be trusted.

25. *Did Jesus need that any should testify of man? Why did he not?* What is meant by the expression "testify of man?" Is there any evidence here that Jesus was divine? Compare Jer. xvii. 10. Does Jesus know *our* hearts?

CHAPTER III.

§ THE CONVERSATION OF CHRIST WITH NICODEMUS.

1. *Who is mentioned in the first verse of this chapter?* Who were the Pharisees? What is meant by his being "a ruler of the Jews?" Is he ever mentioned after this? John vii. 50; xix. 34. Is there any evidence that he became a friend to the Saviour?

2. *What did Nicodemus do?* Why did he come to Jesus? Why did he come *by night? What did he say to Jesus?* What is meant by "Rabbi?" Whom did he mean when he said "*we* know?" What is meant by the expression "come from God?" *What evidence had he that Jesus came from God?* What miracles does he refer to? chap. ii. 23. How do *miracles* prove that a teacher comes from God? What is meant by "except God be with him?"

3. *What did Jesus say to him?* What is meant by "*verily?*" Why is this word repeated here? Who are included in the expression "except *a man?*" Why is it necessary that "every man" should be born again? Gen. viii. 21; Psal. li. 5; xiv. 2, 3; Rom. i. 29—32; iii. 10—20; viii. 7. What is meant by being born again? Why is this change called a new birth? What is it elsewhere called in the New Testament? 2 Cor. v. 17; Gal. vi. 15; Eph. ii. 1; John v. 21, 24. Was this doctrine known to the Jews? Deut. x. 16; Jer. iv. 4; xxxi. 33; Eze. xi. 19; xxxvi. 25; Psal. li. 12. What is meant by "he cannot *see?*" What is meant by the kingdom of God? *Why* cannot a man enter the kingdom of God without this change? Why did Jesus *begin* his conversation with Nicodemus with this doctrine? Have *you* experienced this change of heart?

4. *What did Nicodemus answer him?* How can it be explained that Nicodemus did not understand him if the doctrine was known to the Jews? *Ans. They* understood it as relating only to the Gentiles who became proselytes to the Jews. Jesus affirmed that it was necessary *to all men*—Jew and Gentile. Is it any thing remarkable for men to misunderstand the plain doctrines of religion? How are we to account for their so often misunderstanding them?

5. *What did Jesus reply to Nicodemus?* What is meant here by being born of water? Eph. v. 26; Tit. iii. 5. Was baptism practised by the Jews? Did Jesus lay any stress on baptism? Mark xvi. 16. Did the apostles consider it as of great importance? Acts ii. 38, 41; viii. 12, 13, 36, 38; ix. 18; x. 47, 48; xvi. 15, 33; xviii. 8; xxii. 16; Gal. iii. 27. Why is it necessary to be born of water? What is meant by being born of the Spirit? What is meant here by "the Spirit?" Tit. iii. 5; 1 Thes. i. 6; Rom. v. 5; 1 Pet. i. 22.

6. *What did Jesus say of that which is born of the flesh?* What does he mean by that which is born of the flesh? What is meant by its being flesh? Gen. v. 3; Job xiv. 4.

What is the *flesh* commonly used to denote in the Scriptures? See Gal. v. 19, 20; Eph. ii. 3; 1 Pet. iii. 21; 2 Pet. ii. 18; 1 John ii. 16; Rom. viii. 5. What is meant by that which is born of the Spirit? What is meant by its being "Spirit?"

7. *What did Jesus tell him not to do?* What is meant by "marvel?"

8. *What did Jesus say of the wind?* What it meant by "listeth?" What did Jesus intend to illustrate by this comparison? In what way does this illustrate the new birth? What is meant by *so* is every one, &c.? In what respect does the wind resemble the operations of the Spirit?

9. *What did Nicodemus answer?*

10. *What did Jesus say to him?* What did did he mean by "master of Israel?" Why *ought* he to have known these things? Were they contained in the Old Testament? Ezek. xi. 19; xxxvi. 26.

11. *What did Jesus say that he taught?* Whom did he mean by "*we?*" What is meant here by "testify?" What did he mean by "that we have seen?" Whom did he refer to by *ye* receive not? What is meant by "ye receive not our witness?" Why *should* they have received it?

12. *What question did Jesus ask about believing?* What did he mean by "earthly" things? What did he mean by "heavenly" things? Why was it more difficult to understand those than earthly things?

13. *Has any man ascended up into heaven?* What did Jesus mean by saying no man had ascended into heaven? Does this mean that no man had been saved? Are there any instances specified of men who were saved? Gen. v. 24. Compare Heb. xi. 5; 2 Kings ii. 11. *Who did he say had come down from heaven?* Is Jesus often represented as coming from heaven? John i. 14; Phil. ii. 6, 7. Is it ever said that he was *sent* from God? John iii. 17, 34; Gal. iv. 4; 1 John iv. 9, 10; Gen. xlix. 10. *Where did he say the Son of man then was?* Why is Jesus called the Son of man? How could it be true that he was in heaven when addressing Nicodemus? Are there any other instances in which he is represented in that manner? John vi. 62; xvii. 5; 2 Cor. viii. 9. Why was Jesus better qualified to speak of heavenly things than others?

¶ THE NECESSITY AND NATURE OF FAITH. THE GREAT LOVE OF GOD TOWARDS THE WORLD IN SENDING HIS SON. UNBELIEF IS THE GREAT CAUSE OF MEN'S CONDEMNATION.

14. *What did Jesus say Moses had done?* On what occasion was this? Num. xxi. 8, 9. What is meant by "serpent?" Num. xxi. 4. What power was there in that serpent to heal the people? Is there any evidence that that was *designed* to be a type of the Messiah? *What did he say of the Son of man?* What does he refer to by his being "lifted up?" John xii. 32; viii. 28. What resemblance was there between his death and the lifting up of the serpent? Why is it said that the Son of man *must* be lifted up? Compare Luke xxiv. 26; xxii. 42.

15. Why *would the Son of man be lifted up?* What is meant by "believing" in him? What is meant by "perishing?" 2 Thes. i. 9. *How* will believing in the death of Christ save us from perishing? Is there any evidence here that salvation is provided for all?

16. *Had God loved the world? What evidence did he give of his love?* What is meant when it is said God "loved" the world? How could God "love" it if it was sinful? What is meant here by "the world?" John vi. 33; xvii. 21. How was God's love for the world manifested in this? What evidence is there that he died for all mankind? Heb. ii. 9; 2 Cor. v. 15; 1 John ii. 2. Is God represented often as "giving" his Son? Gal. i. 4; Rom. viii. 32; Luke xxii. 19. What is meant by his only begotten Son? What *peculiar* love was manifested in giving him? *What should those have who believe on him?* What is meant by everlasting "life?"

17. *What did God* not *send his Son to do? What* was *the design of his coming?* Why *might* he have condemned the world? *Will* he ever come to *condemn* men? Acts xvii. 31; 2 Cor. v. 10.

18. *What did he say of him that believeth on him? What of him who believeth not?* Why is he that believeth free from condemnation? *Why are those who do not believe condemned?* How can it be said that they are condemned "already?" What is meant here by *because? Ans.* Not that their not believing on Jesus is the *cause* of their condemnation, for there are millions who have never heard of him; but that there is but *one way* of being freed from condemnation, and as they have not embraced that way, they are still without its blessings. They remain, as all men are *by nature*, under condemnation by conscience and the law of God. Do those to whom the gospel comes *increase* their guilt and condemnation by rejecting it? Luke xii. 47; Mat. xi. 23; Heb. x. 29; Prov. i. 24—30.

19. *What did Jesus say was the condemnation?* What is meant by this *is* the condemnation? What is meant here by light? See Isa. lx. 1; ix. 2. Compare Mat. iv. 16; John i. 4. What is meant by "darkness?" Why do men love darkness more than light? What time do wicked men commonly choose in which to do evil? Why do men embrace error?

21, 22. *What did Jesus say of him that did evil? What of him that doeth truth?* Why do wicked men hate the light? What is meant by "his deeds should be reproved?"

How does the gospel do this? What is meant by "doeth *truth?*" What is meant by his coming to the light? What is meant by being "wrought in God? Phil. ii. 12. What is the character of a pious man as presented in this verse? What are the leading truths in this discourse with Nicodemus?

§ JOHN BAPTIZES AT ÆNON. HIS TESTIMONY AND DOCTRINE CONCERNING CHRIST.

22. *After these things where did Jesus and his disciples go?* Where is Judea? *What did Jesus do there?* Did Jesus *himself* baptize? chap. iv. 2. What is meant by *tarried* there?

23. *Where was John baptizing? Why was he baptizing there?* Where was *Ænon?* Where was *Salim?* On which side of the Jordan were these places? Are there any streams known to be in this place? Why is it said that he baptized there because there was much water there? Does this prove that John baptized by immersion?

24. *What is said here of John?* Why was John cast into prison afterwards? Luke iii. 20.

25. *What took place between John's disciples and the Jews?* What is meant here by "question?" What is meant by "purifying?" What was probably the nature of this dispute?

26. *What did they do?* Why did they come unto John? *What did they say?* What is meant by "Rabbi?" What was referred to by "to whom thou bearest witness?" chap. i. 29—35. *Who did they say came to him?* Why were they so much excited by the popularity of Jesus? Should we ever be envious of the success of others in doing good?

27. *What did John say?* What did he mean by this answer?

28. *What did he say they could bear him witness?* What is meant by "bear me witness?" When was this? See Mat. iii.; John i. *What did John come for?* Ought they, therefore, to be envious at the success of Jesus?

29. *Who did he say had the bride? What did the friend of the bridegroom do?* What is a bridegroom, and what a bride? Who is represented here by the bride? Who by the bridegroom? Who by the friend of the bridegroom? To what is the relation of Christ to the Church often compared in the Scriptures? Eph. v. 26, 27, 32; 2 Cor. xi. 2. Why is it thus compared?

30. *What did he say of Jesus?* What is meant by his "increasing?" What by John's "decreasing?" What trait of mind did John show in this answer? Should it be esteemed an honour to be permitted to win souls to Christ? Dan. xii. 3.

31. *What did he say of him that cometh from above?* Whom did he mean by him that cometh from above? John vi. 33; viii. 23. *What is meant by "is above all?"* Compare *Rom. ix. 5.* What is said of Jesus in Heb. i. *1, 2?* *What in Heb.* i. 4—14? What is said of him in Eph. i. 21, 22; Col. i. 15—19; 1 Cor. xv. 25? *What is said of him that is of the earth?* To whom does this refer? What is meant by their "being of the earth?" What is meant by their speaking of the earth?

32. *What is it said that he that cometh from heaven does?* What is meant by "testifieth?" Who is referred to here? *What is it said that no man does?* What is meant here by "no man?" Did many persons follow our Saviour? John vi. 26. Did many become his *real* disciples? Mat. xxvi. 56; vii. 22. What is meant by his testimony? ver. 11.

33. *What is said of him that had received his testimony?* What is meant by "hath received his testimony?" What is the use of a "seal?" What is meant by "setting to a seal that God is true?" What is meant here by "hath set TO his seal?" How does he that believes the gospel affix his seal that God is "true?" In what respects are Christians witnesses that God is true?

34. *What is said of him whom God hath sent?* Who is meant by him whom God hath sent? What is meant by his speaking the words of God? *How did God give his Spirit unto him?* What is meant by his not giving "it by measure?" If Christ was divine, how could it be said that God gave his Spirit to him in this manner?

35. *What is said of the Father? What has he given to the hands of his Son?* What is meant by his giving all things into his hand? See Mat. xxviii. 18.

36. *What is said of him that believeth on the Son? What is said of him that believeth not on the Son?* What is meant by "everlasting life?" Why is religion called life? How does religion on earth differ from what it will be in heaven? What is meant by the wrath of God? What is meant by its abiding on him? Why will those be condemned who do not believe on the Son of God? How long will the wrath of God abide on the wicked? See Mat. xxv. 40.

CHAPTER IV.

§ CONVERSATION OF CHRIST WITH A WOMAN OF SAMARIA.

1—3. *Where did Jesus go from Judea?* Where was Galilee? *Why did he go from Judea?* Who were the Pharisees? Why was *their* knowing that he made disciples a reason for his going into Galilee? Would he be in danger if he remained in Judea? Why would he be any more safe in Galilee? Did any of the Pharisees come to John's baptism? Mat. iii. Were any of them opposed to John? John i. 25. *Did Jesus himself baptize?* Why did he not? Compare 1 Cor. i. 17. Why did Jesus seek a place of safety?

4. Through what country *must he needs pass?* Where was Samaria?

5. *To what place did he come?* Where was "Sychar?" By what name was it formerly known? Gen. xxxiii. 18; xii. 6. In which of the tribes of Israel was it? Jos. xxi. 21. What transaction occurred here as recorded in Jos. xxiv.? Was it ever an idolatrous city? Jud. ix. 46. Had it ever been destroyed? Jud. ix. 45. By whom was it rebuilt? 1 Kings xii. 25. What is its name at present? *Ans. Nabloas.* It was called by the Romans *Flavia Neapolis*, which has been corrupted into *Nabloas. What was this city near?* What is meant by "*parcel* of ground?" Is there any record of this gift? Gen. xlviii. 22.

6. *What was there?* Why was this called *Jacob's* well? Is the well still in existence? *What did Jesus do? Why did he sit there?* What is meant by "sat *thus?*" What is meant by "*on* the well?" *At what hour was this?* What time of day was this? *Ans.* About noon.

7. *Who came to the well? What did Jesus say to her?* Was this woman "of the city" of Samaria? How far was that city from Sychar? *Ans.* About fifteen miles. What is meant by her being "of Samaria?"

8. *Where were the disciples?* What is meant here by "meat?"

9. *What did the woman ask Jesus? Why did she ask him that question?* What was the origin of the Samaritans? How did they differ from the Jews? What were the points in dispute between them?

10. *What did Jesus answer her?* What did he mean by "the gift of God?" What did he mean by "living water?" What was commonly understood among the Jews by living water? *Ans.* Running streams or springs.

11. *What did the woman say to him?* How deep is the well that is now shown there? *Ans.* About 105 feet.

12. *What question did she ask Jesus? What did she say Jacob had done?* Is there any evidence that the well was dug by Jacob? Why did the Samaritans call Jacob their father? What did she probably suppose that Jesus intended by "living water?"

3. *What did Jesus say of those who should drink of that water?* What is the nature of earthly enjoyments?

14. *What did he say of the water that he would give?* What does he refer to? What did he mean by "shall never thirst?" What was there striking in Eastern countries in comparing his teaching to water that should quench thirst? In what sense is it true that they who partake of the Christian doctrine are satisfied? *What did he say that the water he would give would be?* What did he mean by its being "a well of water?" What is meant by its "springing up?" What is meant by its springing up into "everlasting life?" What is the nature therefore of religion—is it stagnant, or is it active? If this spring up into "everlasting life," can any fall away and be lost?

15. *What did the woman answer him?*

§ CONVERSATION OF JESUS WITH A WOMAN OF SAMARIA CONTINUED.

16. *What did Jesus direct her to do?* Why did he tell her to call her husband?

17, 18. *What did the woman answer him? What did Jesus reply?* What is meant by "thou hast *well said?*"

19. *What did the woman say she perceived?* Why did she suppose him to be a prophet? What is a prophet?

20. *What did she say of the fathers?* Whom did she mean by "our fathers?" Is there any evidence that the patriarchs had worshipped there? See Gen. xii. 6; xxxiii. 20. What mountain did she refer to? *Ans.* Mount Gerizim, near to Sychar. What had the Samaritans reared on that mountain? *Ans.* A temple similar to the one in Jerusalem. On what pretence had they built a temple on that mountain? *Ans.* In their copy of the Books of Moses, in Deut. xxvii. 4, the word *Gerizim* occurs instead of *Ebal*, and they supposed that was the proper place on which to build a temple. To whom did she refer by "*ye* say?" Where was the temple of the Jews? By what authority was it built there? Deut. xii. 5, 11. Compare 2 Sam. vii. 2, 3, 13; 1 Kings v. 5, 12; viii. 15—22. Which were right in this—the Jews or the Samaritans?

21. *What did Jesus reply to her?* Why did he say "believe me?" What did he mean by "the hour cometh?" What does he mean by saying that *neither* in that mountain nor at Jerusalem would they worship the Father?

22. *What did he say the Samaritans worshipped?* What does this mean? Compare 2 Kings xvii. 26—34. *Of whom did he say was salvation?* In what sense was salvation of the Jews? See Luke ii. 30; iii. 6.

23. *What did he say was coming?* What is meant by the expression "now is?" Who are meant by true worshippers? What is meant by worshipping God "in spirit?" What by worshipping him "in truth?" *What does the Father seek?* What is meant by "seeking" such worshippers?

24. *What is God? How must we worship him?* What is meant by his being "a spirit?" What is said in Acts vii. 48, and Acts xvii. 25.

25. *What did the woman say to Jesus?* How did the Samaritans know that a Messiah was to come? *What did she say he would do?* What did she probably mean by "will tell us all things?" See ver. 20.

26. *What did Jesus say to her?* Had Jesus *before* this openly professed that he was the Messiah? Why did he not do it to the Jews as well as to the Samaritans? What should we learn from this conversation of Jesus in

regard to our seeking opportunities to do good?

27. *Who came then?* What is meant by "upon this?" *How did they regard his conversation with the woman?* Why did they wonder at it? *Ans.* 1. Because the Jews had no dealings with the Samaritans. 2. Because in Eastern nations, it was unusual for a man to converse with a woman in this manner in private. Perhaps they had suspicions also that her character was not good. *Did any one inquire why he talked with her?* Why did they not?

28, 29. *What did the woman then do? What did she say to the men?* Did she probably believe that he was the Christ?

30. *What did the men do?*

31. *What did the disciples do?* What is meant by "prayed" him?

32. *What did Jesus reply to them?*

33. *What did the disciples answer?* Was it a common thing for them to misunderstand him?

34. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean by "my meat?" What is said in Job xxiii. 12? For what did Jesus come down from heaven? John vi. 38. What is meant by "finishing" his work?

35. *What question did Jesus ask respecting the harvest?* How long was it in Judea from sowing the seed to the harvest? What is the meaning and force of his reference here to the harvest? *What did he tell them to do?* What did he mean by the fields are white for the harvest?

36. *What did he say of him that reapeth?* What did he mean by him that reapeth? What by "wages?" What wages shall they receive who are successful in winning souls to Christ? Dan. xii. 3; Mat. xix. 28. What is meant by gathering fruit unto life eternal?

37. *What saying did Jesus say was true?* Is this saying or proverb found in the Scriptures? See Isa. lxv. 21, 22; Lev. xxvi. 16; Mic. vi. 15. It is also found in Greek writers. What is the meaning of the proverb? In what manner was it true here?

38. *What did Jesus say he had sent them for? What had other men done?* Who are meant by other men? What encouragement is there to labour in the cause of Christ? Eccl. xi. 6; Psal. cxxvi. 6. Should we be discouraged because we do not see the immediate fruit of our labours?

§ Many of the Samaritans believe on Jesus. He departs into Galilee, and heals the ruler's son that was sick at Capernaum.

39. *Did any of the Samaritans believe on Jesus? Why did they believe?* What had led to their conversion? Should we ever despair of doing good by conversation even with an "individual?" What should we learn from this conversation with the woman of Samaria?

40. *What did the Samaritans request him to do? How long did he remain there?*

41. *Did any more believe?*

42. *What did they say to the woman?*

43. *Where did Jesus go then?* To what part of Galilee did he probably go? ver. 46.

44. *What did Jesus testify?* What is the meaning of this proverb as applied here?

45. *To what place did Jesus come? Did the Galileans receive him?* What is meant by "receiving" him? *Why did they do it?*

46, 47. *What took place when he was come to Cana?* What is meant by "nobleman?" Where was Capernaum? *What did the nobleman want?* What is shown by his going personally to Jesus? Why did he wish him to "come down?" *Ans.* He probably supposed it was necessary that he should be personally present in order to heal him?

48. *What did Jesus say?* To whom was this spoken—the nobleman, or the Galileans?

49. *What did the nobleman say?*

50. *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by "thy son liveth?" *What effect had this on the man?* How was he probably "convinced" that his son would recover?

51. *As he was going home who met him? What did the servants tell him?*

52. *What did he inquire of them? What answer did they give him?* What time was the seventh hour? *Ans.* About one o'clock, P. M. Did the fever probably leave him suddenly?

53. *What did the father know? What effect had this miracle on the nobleman and his house?* What is meant by his whole "house?" What may we learn from this miracle?

54. *Had Jesus performed any miracle at Cana before?* chap. ii.

CHAPTER V.

§ The healing of the impotent man at the pool of Bethesda.

1. *What took place after what is recorded in the 4th chapter?* What feast is probably intended here? *Where did Jesus go?* Were the Jews required to attend those feasts?

2. *What is it said there was in Jerusalem?* What is meant by the "sheep market?" Compare Neh. iii. 1, 32; xii. 39. What is a "pool?" What is meant by the "Hebrew tongue?" What is the meaning of the word "Bethesda?" *How many porches had it?* What are porches?

3. *Who lay there?* Who are meant by "impotent folk?" Who are meant by "halt?" Who by those who were "withered?" *What were they waiting for?* What is meant by the "moving of the water?"

4. *What took place at a certain season?* What is meant by "a certain season?" What is meant by "an angel?" Did the Jews and

the sacred writers commonly attribute mercies to the ministry of angels? Gen. xix. 15; Heb. i. 12; Mat. iv. 11; xviii. 10; Luke xvi. 22; Acts vii. 53; Gal. iii. 19; Acts xii. 11. What is to be understood by the angel's going down? What is meant by his "troubling the water?" *What took place when the water was troubled?* Is this meant that only one was healed? Is it implied that the healing was "immediate?" What was probably the nature of this fountain? Is it mentioned by any of the Jewish writers? Are sinners to take any encouragement from this *to wait* or delay repentance? *Ans.* This is a simple narrative of what actually occurred, and there is no evidence that it was designed to be so applied. Besides it is contrary to all the commands of God that a sinner should wait a moment before he repents and believes; Ezek. xviii. 31; Acts xvii. 30. In what manner should we regard healing fountains—and how should we feel toward God for them?

5. *Who was there?* What is meant by "infirmity?" Was this probably considered as incurable by any ordinary means?

6. *What did Jesus ask him?* What is meant by "be made *whole?*"

7. *What did the man answer him?*

8. *What did Jesus say to him?*

9. *What did the man do?* What evidence was there here of a *real* miracle? What strength had this man to obey the command? What should sinners do when God commands them to repent and believe? *What day was this?*

10. *What did the Jews say to him that was cured?* Why did they consider that it was unlawful? Jer. xvii. 21; Neh. xiii. 15; Exod. xx. 8—10. How can it be accounted for that Jesus commanded the man to do this on the Sabbath? Mat. xii. 8; John v. 17. What was the Jewish manner of observing the Sabbath? Did Jesus ever attempt to convince them that they were superstitious in their views of the Sabbath? Mat. xii. 6; Luke vi. 9; xiii. 14; xiv. 5.

1. *What did the man answer?* Did he reason correctly about the lawfulness of doing this? What should *we* do when Jesus commands us to do any thing, and when the world may oppose or deride us?

12. *What did the Jews ask the man?* Why did they not ask him who "healed" him?

13. *Did the man know who it was that had healed him?* What is meant by "wist not?" *Ans.* Knew not. What is meant by "had conveyed himself away?"

14. *Did Jesus see this man again? Where? What did he say to him?* What is meant by "findeth" him? Why did the man probably go to the temple? What should *we* do when we are restored to health? What was implied by his saying "sin no more?" What is the regular effect of sin? What is meant here by "a worse thing?" What should *we* do when we are reformed from sin?

§ JESUS VINDICATES HIS CONDUCT IN HEALING A MAN ON THE SABBATH-DAY. HE REPROVES THE JEWS. STATES HIS AUTHORITY, HIS POWER, AND THE DOCTRINE OF THE RESURRECTION OF THE DEAD.

15. *What did the man do?*

16. *What did the Jews do?* What may we learn from their conduct? Why did they seek to slay him? Exod. xxxv. 2; xxxi. 15.

17. *What did Jesus say?* Who did he mean by "my Father?" What is the meaning of "hitherto?" To what works of God did he refer? What is said in Gen. ii. 2? How can that be reconciled with what Jesus says here? What did Jesus mean by "I work?" What is implied in what he says here?

18. *What did the Jews seek to do? Why did they seek more to kill him?* How did calling God his Father imply that he was equal with God? Compare chap. x. 29—38. Is there proof here of the divinity of Christ?

19. *What did Jesus reply to this?* What is meant by "can do nothing of himself?" What does he refer to in the expression "what he seeth the Father do?" Can any *man* SEE God acting in his works? *Does the Son do the same things that the Father does?* What is implied in this?

20. *What does Jesus say the Father does?* What is meant by his showing him what he does? What is meant by "will show him greater works?" What is meant, by "marvel?" What works does he refer to? ver. 21, 28.

21. *What does the Father do?* What is meant by "*quickeneth* them?" Are there any instances recorded in the Old Testament where the dead were raised? 1 Kings xvii. 22; 2 Kings iv. 32—35. What is meant by "even so?" What is meant by "the Son quickeneth?" Did Jesus ever do this? John xi. 43, 44; Luke vii. 14, 15. Does he now raise up those who are spiritually dead? What is meant by the expression "whom he will?"

22. *Does the Father judge any man?* What is meant by "*judgeth* no man?" *To whom has he committed all judgment?* See Mat. xxv.; Acts xvii. 31.

23. *What should all men do?* What is meant by "honouring" the Son, and the Father? What is meant by "even as?" Why should the Son be honoured even as the Father? Compare John i. 1. *What is said of him that honoureth not the Son?* Who are they who do not honour the Son? How does their not honouring the Son prove that they do not honour the Father? Heb. i. 3. Do

those then who deny the Son, worship the true God?

24. *What did Jesus say of him that heard his word?* What is it to "hear" his word? Compare Mat. xi. 15; John viii. 47; Acts iii. 23. What is it to believe on him who sent him? What is denoted here by "life?" Why is religion called "life?" Why is it called "everlasting" life? How can it be said that he that believeth *hath* everlasting life? What is meant by "*is passed* from death unto life?" What is meant when it is said he shall not come into condemnation? What is Jesus called in John i. 4, and 1 John v. 20?

25. *What did Jesus say was coming?* What is meant by the "hour?" What is meant by "now is?" Who are meant by "the dead?" To what did Jesus refer here? What is meant by the *voice* of the Son of God? Compare Mark v. 41; Luke vii. 14; John xi. 43. What is meant by shall "live?"

26. *What did he say the Father hath in himself?* What is meant by his having "life?" Acts xiv. 15; Jos. iii. 10; 1 Sam. xvii. 26; Jer. x. 10. What is meant by his having life "in himself?" Compare Gen. ii. 7; Psal. civ. 30, 29; Psal. xc. 2; James i. 17. What is meant here by "*so?*" What is meant by "hath he *given?*" What is meant by "in himself?" How does the power which Jesus had to work miracles differ from that of the prophets and apostles? Compare Acts iii. 6; xvi. 18; Mark v. 41; Luke vii. 14; John xi. 43.

27. *What did Jesus say God had given him authority to do?* What is meant by "authority?" What is meant by executing judgment? *Why has God given him this authority?* What is meant by the expression "Son of man?" How is his being the Son of man a reason why he should be appointed as a judge?

28, 29. *What did Jesus say was coming?* What is the meaning and force of the word "marvel" here? Who did he mean by those "in the graves?" Will the same body be raised up in the resurrection? What is meant by "shall hear his voice?" Compare John xi. 43, 44. Who are meant by those who have done good? See Mat. xxv. 34—36. Why is this called "the resurrection of life?" Rev. xxi. 4. What else is it called? Luke xiv. 14; Rev. xx. 5, 6. What is meant by the resurrection of damnation? See Mat. xxv. 46; 2 Thes. i. 8, 9; 2 Pet. ii. 9. What is meant by the word "damnation?" Will those who are then condemned ever be rescued or saved? Mat. xxv. 46; 2 Thes. i. 8, 9; Mark ix. 44.

§ JESUS CONTINUES HIS DISCOURSE AND ADDUCES THE TESTIMONY OF JOHN, OF HIS FATHER, AND OF THE SCRIPTURES AS TO HIS CHARACTER.

30. *What did Jesus say of himself?* What *did he mean by "of* mine own self?" What is meant by I *can* do nothing? What is meant by "as I *hear?*" *Ans.* It expresses the condition of one who is commissioned, or instructed, or sent. Compare John viii. 26, 28. What is meant by "I judge?" *What reason does he give for this?* In what sense is it true that he did not seek his own will? See Luke xxii. 42.

31. *What did Jesus say if he bore witness of himself?* What is meant by "my witness?" What is meant here by "true?" *Ans.* Legally true; established by sufficient evidence. See Mat. xxii. 16; Luke xx. 21; John viii. 13, 17. What was required in the law? Deut. xvii. 6.

32. *Who did he say bore witness of him?* Whom did he mean by "another?" ver. 36.

33. *What did he say they had done? What did John do?* What was the testimony of John? John i. 26, 29, 36. *Ought* the testimony of John to have satisfied them?

34. *What did Jesus say he did not receive?* What did he mean by this? *Why did he say these things?*

35. *What did Jesus say of John?* Why did he say "he *was?*" *Ans.* John was now probably cast into prison. What is meant by the word "light?" *Ans.* The word properly denotes a *lamp*, and is not the same word that is applied to Christ in John i. 4, 5. The one is the original light, or the light itself; the other is borrowed or artificial light, as a lamp. Why was John called a "light?" Compare Rom. ii. 19; John viii. 12; xii. 46; Mat. v. 14. What is meant by a "burning" light? What by a "shining" light? *What did Jesus say the Jews were willing to do?* Is it probable that any whom Jesus now addressed went to hear John? See Mat. iii. 7. What is meant by "rejoice in his light?" What is meant by "for a season?"

36. *What did Jesus say he had?* What is meant by "greater" witness? *What was that evidence?* What is meant by "hath *given* me?" What is implied by his having a work to finish? *Ans.* That he engaged to do a certain work—the redemption of men. For this he toiled and guarded his life, and preached until he could say "it is finished," John xix. 30. Why were these works more decisive evidence that he came from God, than the testimony of John?

37. *What did Jesus say the Father had done?* In what way had he borne witness of Jesus? *What did Jesus say they had not heard nor seen?* What is meant here by the "voice" of God? What is meant by "ye have not *heard* his voice? How can this be reconciled with Deut. iv. 12? What is meant here by "his shape?" Had his shape or appearance ever been seen? Num. xii. 8; ix. 15, 16. What did Jesus mean when he said they had not seen his shape?

38. *What did Jesus say they had not abiding in them?*

39. *What did he direct them to do? What did he say they thought they had in them? What did they testify of?* What is meant here by "search?" Is this to be understood as a *command*, or as a declaration that they *did* search the Scriptures? *Ans.* In the Greek it *may* mean either. What is meant here by the "Scriptures?" What is meant by their thinking that in them they had eternal life? What is said of the Bereans in Acts xvii. 11? What is said of Timothy in 2 Tim. iii. 15? Why should *we* search the Scriptures, and in what manner should it be done? How does the Old Testament Scriptures testify of Christ? See Dan. ix. 26, 27; Isa. liii.; Psal. xxii., &c.

40. *What did Jesus say of the Jews?* What is meant by coming to him? What is the reason why sinners *do* not come to Christ? What is the reason why they *will* not come?

41. *Of whom did Jesus say that he did not eceive honour?*

42. *What did he say he knew of the Jews?* What is meant by their not having the love of God in them?

43. *In whose name did he say he had come?* What is meant by his coming in his Father's name? *What would they do if one should come in his own name?* Did any teachers ever do this?

44. *What was the reason why they could not believe on Jesus?* What was meant by their receiving honour one of another? How did this prevent their believing on him? Have many men of ambition and loving honours ever believed on Jesus? 1 Cor. i. 26—28. What is meant by the honour which cometh from God only?

45. *What did Jesus say he would not do?* What is meant here by "accusing" them? *Who did accuse them?* In what way did Moses do this?

46. *What did Jesus say Moses had done? Where* did he write of Christ? Gen. iii. 15; xii. 3. Compare John viii. 56; Gen. xlix. 10; Deut. xviii. 15.

47. *What question did Jesus ask in conclusion?* Why would they not believe his words if they believed not the writings of Moses? Why should *we* believe on Jesus?

CHAPTER VI.

§ JESUS FEEDS FIVE THOUSAND MEN WITH FIVE LOAVES AND TWO FISHES. HE WALKS ON THE SEA.

1. *What did Jesus do after these things?* What things are referred to? See Mat. xiv. 1—13.

2. *Who followed him? Why did they follow him?*

3. *Where did Jesus go?*

4. *What was at hand?* What was the feast of the passover?

5—13. *What miracle is recorded in these verses?* Where else is this account recorded? Mat. xiv. 13—21; Mark vi. 32—44; Luke ix. 10—17. *What did Jesus direct them to do when he had fed them? How many fragments did they take up?* Why did Jesus do this?

14. *What did the people say?* Whom did they mean by that prophet, &c.

15. *What did Jesus perceive? What did he do when he perceived this?* Why did they probably design to do this? Ought we to seek human honours?

16—21. *What miracle is recorded after this?* Is this any where else recorded? Mat. xiv. 22—33; Mark vi. 45—52. What is meant by the ship's being *immediately* at the land whither they went? *Ans.* Quickly; very soon. It does not imply that there was any miracle. Compare Mat. xiii. 5, on the word "forthwith," the same in Greek as here. Also Mark iv. 17; Mat. xxiv. 29; 3 John 14.

22—24. *On the day following what did the people do?* Where was "Tiberias?" What is it now called? *Ans. Tabaria.*

25. *When they found Jesus what did they say to him?*

26. *What did Jesus answer them?* Why *should* they have sought to see his miracles? When do men now imitate their conduct? From what motives ought we to seek religion?

27. *What did Jesus tell them not to do?* What is meant by "labour not?" Does it mean that we are to make *no effort* to provide for our wants? Compare 1 Tim. v. 1; 2 Thes. iii. 10. *What did he say we should labour for?* What did he mean by the meat which endureth to everlasting life? *Who did he say should give this to us? What did he say God the Father had done?* What did he mean by "sealing" him? In what way was this done?

§ THE JEWS DEMAND A SIGN LIKE THAT OF THE MANNA; AND JESUS SPEAKS OF HIMSELF AS THE TRUE BREAD—THE BREAD OF LIFE.

28. *What question did they then ask Jesus?* What did they mean by "the works of God?" What do sinners generally desire to do in regard to their salvation?

29. *What answer did Jesus give them?* How may this be called the "work of God?"

30. *What question did they then ask him?* What did they mean by "sign?" What character is given of the Jews in 1 Cor. i. 22? How came this question to be asked when Jesus had just wrought a miracle? ver. 5—13.

31. *What did they say their fathers had done?* Whom did they mean by their fathers? What is the meaning of the word "manna?" Exod. xvi. 14, 15. What was the manna? Is it found at present any where? *What did they say was written?* Where is this written? Psal. lxxviii. 24, 25. Who is meant by "he

gave them?" What is meant by its being given from "heaven?" *Ans.* The sky, or the region of the atmosphere. Compare Mat. xvi. 3; iii. 16; Luke iv. 15; v. 18.

32. *What did Jesus answer them?* What is the meaning of "Moses gave you not that bread from heaven?" *Ans.* The word *that* should have been translated *the*, intimating that he did not give them the true bread from heaven. *What did Jesus say his Father gave?* What is meant by "true" bread from heaven?

33. *What did Jesus say the bread of God was?* What is meant by the "bread of *God?*"

34. *What did they then ask him?* How did they probably understand him?

35. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean by his being the bread of life? *What did he say of him that should come to him?* What is meant by "shall never hunger or thirst?"

36. *What did Jesus say of them?*

37. *What did Jesus say of those whom the Father had given him?* What is intended by their being "given" to Jesus? Compare Isa. liii. 11; Eph. i. 4, 5; Acts xvi. 14; xi. 18; 2 Tim. ii. 25. What is meant by their "coming" to Christ? Are any *compelled* to come against their will? Psal. cx. 3. *What did he say of him that came?* What is meant by "in no wise?" What is meant by "cast out?" Are the invitations of the gospel, therefore, full and free?

38. *For what did Jesus come down from heaven?* What did he mean by this?

39. *What did he say was the Father's will?* What is meant by his *will* here? What is meant by "should *lose* nothing?" What is meant by the "last day?" Will any who are true Christians fall away and perish?

40. *What did Jesus further say was the will of God?* What did he mean by "every one that *seeth* the Son?" What is it to "believe" on him?

41. *What did the Jews then do?* What is it to murmur?

42. *Did they say they knew Jesus and his relatives?* How *was* it that he came down from heaven?

§ JESUS CONTINUES HIS DISCOURSE ABOUT HIMSELF AS THE TRUE BREAD. MANY ARE OFFENDED AND FORSAKE HIM. PETER, IN THE NAME OF THE TWELVE, PROFESSES STEDFAST FAITH IN JESUS. JESUS WARNS THEM THAT THERE WAS ONE AMONG THEIR NUMBER WHO WAS A FALSE DISCIPLE.

43. *What did Jesus tell them not to do?* What murmuring had there been? ver. 41, 42.

44. *Who did he say could come to him?* What is meant here by "coming" to him? *What is meant by* "can?" Compare Gen. xxxvii. 4; *Mat.* xii. 34; Luke xiii. 33; 1 Sam. xvi. 2. *What is meant by "draw* him?" In what way does God draw sinners to him? John xii. 32. Does he ever *compel* any to come? Psal. cx. 3.

45. *What did he say was written in the prophets?* Where is this written? Isa. liv. 13. What is meant by it? *Who did Jesus say would come to him?* What is intended by "seeing" and "learning" of the Father?

46. *Had any man seen the Father? Who had seen the Father?* Who is meant by "he which is of God?" Compare John i. 18; Heb. i. 3; Rom. ix. 5. What is meant by his "seeing" the Father?

47. *What did Jesus say of him that believeth on him?*

48. *What did Jesus say he was?* What did he mean by being that bread of life?

49. *What did he say their fathers had done?* What was implied by saying "they are dead?"

50. *What did he say of the bread that came down from heaven?* What was meant by this?

51. *What did Jesus say he was?* What is meant by "living" bread? *What did he say of him that should eat that bread? What was the bread which he would give? For what would he give it?* What is meant by his giving his "flesh?" How could that be given for the "life of the world?" 1 John ii. 2. Is there any reference here to the Lord's supper?

52. *What did the Jews then do?*

53—55. *What did Jesus reply to them?* What is meant by eating his flesh, and drinking his blood?

56. *What did he say of him that ate his flesh?* What is meant by his "dwelling" in us? Compare John xiv. 1—6; xvii. 21—23.

57. *Who did he say had sent him? By whom did he live?* Why is God called the "living" Father? In what sense does Christ live by him? *What did he say of him that ate his flesh?* How shall we live *by* Christ?

58. *What did Jesus say of him that should eat that bread?* How is that superior to the "manna" that the Israelites ate? What is the design of our Saviour's argument in this chapter?

59. *Where did Jesus say these things?*

60. *What did many of his disciples do when they heard this?* What is a "disciple?" Does it mean always that one is a real Christian? What is meant by "this is a hard saying?" What does the word "saying" here refer to? What is meant by "who can hear it?" What *were* the doctrines which were so offensive to the disciples?

61. *What did Jesus say when he knew this? How did he know it?* What is meant by his knowing it "in himself?"

62. *What question did he ask them about his ascending?* Who were witnesses when this took place? Acts i. 9.

63. *What did Jesus say quickened?* What did he mean here by "spirit?" What by "quickeneth?" *What did he say of the* flesh? What is meant by "flesh?" What is meant by its not profiting? *What did he say of the words that he spoke to them?* What did he mean by that?

64. *What did Jesus say of some of them? What did Jesus know from the beginning?* How could he know this? Who can search the heart?

65. *What did he say he had said to them?*

66. *What did many of his disciples then do?* What is meant by their going back? Why had they been drawn to follow him? Do any now imitate their example?

67. *What did Jesus say to the twelve?* Why did he ask that question?

68. *What did Simon Peter answer him? What did he say that Jesus had?* What is meant by the "words of eternal life?" Is there any one to whom the lost sinner can go but to Jesus? What should we do when the doctrines of the gospel, or the dealings of Providence, appear to us mysterious?

69. *What did Peter say they believed?* How were they sure?

70. *What did Jesus answer them?* What did he mean by "is a devil?"

71. *Of whom did he speak?* Did the apostles *then* understand that it was *Judas* of whom he spake? Compare John xii. 6; xiii. 26, 29. What should we learn from the fact that there was one traitor in so small a number as the apostles? What is meant by *should* betray him? *Ans. Would* betray him.

CHAPTER VII.

§ JESUS REFUSES TO GO UP TO THE FEAST OF TABERNACLES WITH HIS UNBELIEVING BRETHREN, BUT AFTERWARDS GOES UP PRIVATELY.

1. *After these things what did Jesus do?* What things are here intended? chap. v. 18. What is meant by his "walking" in Galilee? *Why did he not walk in Jewry?* What is meant by "Jewry?" *Ans.* Judea. Why would he be more safe in Galilee than in Judea?

2. *What was at hand?* What are meant by "tabernacles?" Why was it called the feast of tabernacles? Neh. viii. 16—18. At what time in the year was it celebrated? Num. xxix. 12; Deut. xvi. 13—15. What did they dwell in during the continuance of this feast? Lev. xxiii. 42, 43. What was commemorated by this feast? How long did it continue? Num. xxix. 35. What ceremonies were observed at this feast? Num. viii. 15. Were any sacrifices offered at this feast? Num. xxix. 12—39; Deut. xvi. 14—16. What was the last day of the feast called? ver. 37. How many feasts in a year were the Jews required to *attend?*

3. *What did his brethren say to him?* Who are meant by his "brethren?" Had Jesus made any disciples in Judea? chap. iv. 1—3. Did they probably say this in derision or in earnest? ver. 5.

4. *What reason did they give why he should go to Judea?* What is meant by this verse?

5. *Did his brethren believe on him?*

6. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean by "my *time* is not yet come?" What by "your time is alway ready?" Why, probably, did not Jesus go up that time?

7. *What did he say of the world?* Why could not the world hate them? *Whom did the world hate? Why did the world hate him?* What is meant by "the world?" What ought Christians to expect from the world?

8. *What did Jesus tell them to do? What did he say he would do?*

9. *When he had said this what did he do?* How long did he remain in Galilee? ver. 14.

10. *When his brethren were gone what did Jesus do? In what manner did he go?* Why did he choose this manner of going up?

11. *What did the Jews do at the feast?*

12. *What took place in regard to him?* What is meant by "murmuring?" *What was said of him?* What was meant by his "deceiving" the people?

13. *Did any speak openly of him? Why did they not?*

§ JESUS TEACHES IN THE TEMPLE.

14. *At what time did Jesus go up? What did he do?*

15. *What effect had this on the Jews? What did they say?* What did they mean by "letters?" What did they mean by his having never learned?

16. *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by "doctrine?" What did he mean by saying it "is not mine?" *Whose did he say it was?* What is meant by this?

17. *What did he say of any one who should do the will of God?* What is meant by "WILL do his will?" What is meant here by the *will* of God? In what way will this enable us to know of the doctrines of God whether they are of him? What is the reason that the doctrines of the Bible are rejected?

18. *What did Jesus say of him that speaketh of himself?* What is meant by speaking of himself? What is meant by his "glory?" Is this a common thing among men? *What did Jesus say of him that seeketh the glory of him that sent him?* What is meant by seeking the "glory of God?" Whom did he refer to here? Compare chap. viii. 50. What is meant by his being "true?" What is meant here by "unrighteousness?" Compare 2 Thes. ii. 10, 12. What evidence did Jesus give of seeking the glory of God? Whose glory should we seek in our actions? Compare

Prov. xxv. 27; 1 Cor. x. 31; Col. iii. 17; 1 Pet. iv. 11.

19. *Who gave the law to the Jews? What did Jesus say about their keeping the law? What question did he ask about killing him?* Why did Jesus ask them the question about Moses giving the law? In what respect did none of them keep the law? What evidence was there that they wished to kill him? chap. v. 16.

20. *What did the people say?* What did they mean by his having a devil? Compare chap. x. 20. Who are meant here by the "people?" Is it probable that they were aware of the design of the rulers?

21. *What did Jesus say he had done?* What work did he refer to? chap. v. 8. Why did they "marvel" at that?

22. *What did Jesus say Moses had given them?* Why did he say that *Moses* had given it to them? Compare Lev. xii. 3. What is the force of the word "therefore" in this place? What is meant by circumcision being of the "fathers?" Gen. xvii. 10. Why did Jesus remind them that it was of the "fathers?" *What did they do on the Sabbath-day?* What is meant here by "a man?" *Ans.* A male child. Compare John xvi. 21.

23. *What did Jesus say they circumcised a child on the Sabbath for?* How did this prevent the breaking of the law of Moses? *What question did Jesus ask them?* What is meant by "every whit whole?" What is the force of the argument of Jesus here?

24. *What did Jesus tell them not to do?* What is meant by judging according to "appearance?" What is it to judge "righteous" judgment?

§ Jesus continues his discourse in the temple.

25, 26. *What did some of them say?* Who are meant by "the rulers?" Why did they ask whether the rulers knew that he was Christ? What is meant by "very Christ?" Is it probable that the people supposed that he was the Christ?

27. *What did they say they knew?* What did they mean by "whence he is?" *What did they say would be the case when Christ came?* How could they say that no man would know whence he was, when from Mat. ii. 5, it appears that they expected he would be born at Bethlehem? *Ans.* The Jews supposed that after his birth he would be a long time *concealed* or *hid*, and then appear from some unexpected quarter? Compare Mat. xxiv. 23.

28. *What did Jesus say as he taught in the temple?* What did he mean by "ye know whence I am?" *What did he say of him that sent him?* What did he mean by his being "true?" *What is meant* by their not "knowing" *him?*

29. *What did Jesus say of himself? Who did he say had sent him?*

30. *What did they then seek to do? Why did they not lay hands on him?* Why did they attempt to take him? What was there in his speech that had provoked them? What is meant by "his hour was not yet come?"

31. *Were there any that believed on him? What question did they ask?* Why did they *expect* that the Messiah would work miracles? Isa. xxxv. 5, 6, &c. Wh miracles had Jesus done? Were they sufficient to prove that he was the Messiah?

32. *What did the Pharisees hear?* What is meant by "murmuring" here? *What did the Pharisees do?*

33. *What did Jesus say?* What did he mean by "a little while I am with you?" To what did he refer by "I go unto him that sent me?"

34. *What did he say they would do?* What is meant by their seeking "him?" What is meant by "ye shall not find me?" Why did he say "where I am?" What is the meaning of this verse?

35, 36. *What questions did the Jews ask respecting his going away?* Who are meant here by "Gentiles?" Who are meant by the *dispersed* among the Gentiles? Were there many Jews at that time scattered among heathen nations? Why did they ask this question? *Ans.* Probably in derision?

§ Discourse of Jesus on the last day of the feast. Various opinions of him. The officers return without him. The Pharisees reproach them. Nicodemus vindicates Jesus.

37. *In the last day of the feast what did Jesus do?* Why is that called the "great" day? What ceremonies took place particularly on that day? To whom did he refer by saying "if any man thirst?" What is meant by coming unto him? What is meant here by drinking?"

38. *What did Jesus say of him that should believe on him?* What is meant by "the Scripture?" Is any such saying as this to be found in any particular place in the Old Testament? *Ans.* Jesus expressed the *substance* or *spirit* of the Old Testament, and particularly such passages as Isa. lviii. 11; xiv. 3, 4; Joel iii. 18. What is meant here by "rivers?" *Ans.* Abundance; a full supply. What is meant by "living water?" What is taught in this verse altogether?

39. *Of what did he speak this?* What is meant here by "spirit?" What is meant by their receiving him? *Was the Holy Ghost yet given?* What is meant by his not yet being given? Compare Acts ii.; x. 44, 45. *Why was not the Holy Ghost yet given?* What is meant by Jesus' being glorified? What promise did Jesus make when he went

away from the earth? John xvi. 7—12; xiv. 15, 16, 26. Compare Eph. iv. 8—11.

40. *What did many of the people say when they heard this?* Whom did they mean by that prophet? See Mat. xvi. 14.

41, 42. *What did others say? What question did others ask?* Why did they ask this? See Mat. ii. 4—6. Where did the Scripture say this? Mic. v. 2; 1 Sam. xvi. 1—4.

43. *What took place among the people on account of this?*

44. *What did they endeavour to do?*

45, 46. *Who came then to the chief priests and Pharisees? Why did they say they had not brought him?* What officers are referred to? ver. 32. Why was this a reason why they had not brought him? What is said of him in Luke iv. 22? What was there in this case to make the eloquence of Jesus appear remarkable and powerful?

47. *What did the Pharisees ask them?* What evidence of want of *candour* was there in this question?

48. *What question did they ask?* Why did they ask this? Who are meant here by "Pharisees?" What right did they claim respecting religion? Had they any right to attempt to control the people in their belief? Who has a right to control men on this subject? Acts iv. 19, 20. Ought we to be influenced in our religion by the mere *opinions* of the rich or the powerful?

49. *What did they say of the people?* Whom did they mean by "this people?" *Ans.* This *rabble*—an expression of contempt. What did they mean by their not knowing the law? What did they mean by "are cursed?"

50, 51. *What did Nicodemus say to them? Had he ever been to converse with Jesus?* John iii. Why did he say this?

52. *What did they ask him? What did they tell him to do?* What did they mean by the question "art thou also of Galilee?" What did they mean when they said that "out of Galilee ariseth no prophet?" Compare Isa. ix. 1, 2.

53. *What did every man do?* What was the cause of this disorder? What *passions* were particularly exhibited on this occasion?

CHAPTER VIII.

§ THE WOMAN TAKEN IN ADULTERY. DISCOURSE OF JESUS WITH THE PHARISEES.

1. *Where did Jesus then go?* Where was the mount of Olives? Was Jesus accustomed to go there? Compare John xviii. 2; xi. 1.

2. *What did he do early in the morning?*

3, 4. *What did the scribes and Pharisees do?*

5. *What did they say that Moses in the law commanded?* Where is the punishment for adultery mentioned? Lev. xx. 10; Deut. xxii. 22; Ezek. xvi. 38—40.

6. *Why did they say this?* What is meant here by "tempting" him? Why did they expect to be able to accuse him if he decided this case? *What did Jesus do?* Why did he do this? What is meant here by "ground?"

7. *When they continued asking him, what did Jesus do and say?* What did he mean by "sin?" Why did he say let him first cast a stone at her? Who cast the stones when stoning was the punishment of a culprit? *Ans.* The *witnesses.*

8. *What did Jesus then do?*

9. *What did they who heard it do?* Who are meant by the "eldest" and the "last?" Is there any evidence that that was a peculiarly sinful generation? Mat. xvi. 4. Are men ever in the habit of accusing others of that of which they themselves are guilty? *How was Jesus left?* Since the Pharisees and scribes had left them, what is meant by the woman's standing "in the midst?"

10. *What did Jesus ask the woman?* What did he mean here by "condemning" her? *Ans.* They had *accused* her, but they had not used the liberty he gave them, and proceeded to the act of stoning—the act expressive of *judicial condemnation.*

11. *What did the woman say? What did Jesus reply to her?* What did he mean here by "neither do I condemn thee?" *Ans.* I do not claim the authority of a *magistrate*, and condemn thee, as they wished, to death. Did he regard this as a sin? *Ans.* "Go and sin no more?" What remarkable evidence is there in this passage that Jesus knew the human heart?

12. *What did Jesus say again to them?* What is meant by his being the light of the world? chap. i. 4, 9. *What did he say of him that followeth him?* What is it to walk in darkness? What is it to have the light of life? See chap. xii. 35, 36.

13. *What did the Pharisees say to him?* What is it to bear record? What is meant here by "true?" Why did they suppose his testimony was not worthy of belief? See chap. v. 31; Prov. xxvii. 2.

14. *What did Jesus reply to them? Why did he say his record was true?* What did he mean by "I know whence I came?" How did this prove that his testimony was true? Compare chap. iii. 11.

15. *In what manner did he say the Jews judged?* What is meant by judging after the flesh? Why did Jesus say "I judge no man?" Compare chap. iii. 17.

16. *If he did judge, what did he say his judgment would be? Why would it be true?* What did he mean by saying "I am not alone?" In what way was the Father with him?

17. *What did he say was written in their law?* Where is this written? Deut. xvii. 6; xix. 15.

18. Who did he say bore witness to him?

In what way did the Father bear witness of him? How does it appear that *his own* testimony, and that of his Father was a compliance with the law?

19. *What did they ask him?* Why did they ask this question? *What did Jesus reply?* What did he mean by "knowing" him? In what way can we know God? Is there any other way of knowing the true God but by Jesus Christ? 2 Cor. iv. 6.

§ JESUS CONTINUES HIS DISCOURSE WITH THE JEWS.

20. *Where did Jesus speak these words?* In what part of the temple was the "treasury?" *Did any lay hands on him? Why did they not?* What is meant by "his hour was not yet come?"

21. *What did Jesus say again to them?* Had he said this before? chap. vii. 33. What is it to die in sins? Why will those who reject Christ die in their sins? Why cannot they come where he is?

22. *What did the Jews then ask?* Why did they ask this question? What had they asked on another occasion? chap. vii. 35.

23. *What did Jesus say of them?* What is meant by being "from beneath," and "from above?" How had they shown that they were from beneath?

24. *What did Jesus say he had said to them? Why had he said this?* What did he mean by "I am he?"

25. *What did they then ask him? What did Jesus reply to them?* Why did they ask this question? What had Jesus professed to be? What is meant here by "from the beginning?"

26. *What did Jesus say he had to say of them? What did he say of him that sent him?* What is meant here by "true?" *What did he speak to the world?* How is this a reason why he should not then *say* and *judge* those things?

27. *What is it said that they did not understand?*

28. *What did Jesus then say to them?* What is meant by their lifting him up? Compare chap. iii. 14; xii. 32. How did his death furnish proof that he did nothing of himself but was sent from God? Luke xxiii. 44, 45; Mat. xxvii. 51—54.

29. *Who did Jesus say was with him?* What is meant by his being "with him?" What is meant by his doing those things which please God? Were there any proofs that he pleased God? Mat. iii. 17; Phil. ii. 8; Isa. liii. 10—12; 2 Pet. i. 17; Luke iii. 22; Mat. xvii. 5. Ought the consciousness that we please God to sustain us in the midst of the opposition of the world? Have *we* that consciousness?

30. *What was the effect of his saying those things?*

31. *What did Jesus say to those Jews which believed on him?* What is it to continue in his word? What is meant by "disciples indeed?" How is this an evidence that we are his disciples? Compare John xiv. 21; 1 John ii. 4; iii. 24; 2 John 6. Also James ii. 17—26.

32. *What did he say we should know?* What is it to know the truth? *What effect would the truth have?* What is meant by its making us "free?" What is the natural condition of a sinner? *Ans.* A servant of sin. A slave. See Rom. vi. 16, 17, 19, 20; vii. 6, 8, 11; viii. 21; Acts viii. 23; Gal. iv. 3, 9.

33. *What did they answer him?* Who answered him, his disciples, or the Jews? What is meant by their being Abraham's seed? What did they mean by their not having been in bondage to any man? What was their condition *at that time* in regard to the Romans? Had the Jews never been in bondage to the Egyptians, Babylonians, &c.? How can it be accounted for that they should say this? *Ans.* Men in a passion, and especially in an angry controversy, will say any thing—right or wrong?

34. *What did Jesus say of him that committed sin?* In what sense is he the servant of sin?

35. *What did Jesus say of the servant? What of the son?* What did he mean by "the servant abideth not?" What is meant here by "for ever?" What is meant by "the Son abideth for ever?" Was there any reference to him in the word "Son?" What is the force and meaning of this illustration?

36. *What did he say would take place if the Son should make them free?* What is meant by their being free indeed?

§ JESUS CONTINUES HIS DISCOURSE WITH THE JEWS. THEY ATTEMPT TO STONE HIM. HE CONVEYS HIMSELF AWAY FROM THEIR CRUELTY.

37. *What did he say that he knew? What did he say they sought to do?* When had they sought to do this? chap. v. 16; vii. 32. What did he mean by admitting that they were Abraham's seed? *Why did they seek to kill him?* What is meant by "his word having no place in them?"

38. *What did Jesus say he spoke? What did he say that they did?* Whom did Jesus mean by his Father? Whom by their Father? ver. 44.

39. *Who did they say was their father? What did Jesus reply to them?* What did he mean by their being Abraham's children?

40. *What did he say they sought to do? What had he told them?* How did the conduct of Abraham differ from theirs? Compare Gen. xiv. 14—16; xviii. 1—8. Abraham was distinguished for *hospitality* and *kindness*. The Jews sought to kill him. Abraham *believed* the truth of God. Gen. xii. 1—4, xv. 4—6; xxii. The Jews rejected it.

41. *What did Jesus say they did? What did they reply to this?* What did they mean by being born of fornication? *Ans. Idolaters.* Compare Isa. i. 21; lvii. 3; Hos. i. 2; ii. 4.

42. *What did Jesus say they would do if they were of God? From whom did Jesus come?* Why would they love him if they were of God? Compare Heb. i. 3; 1 John vi. 1. Can any who reject Jesus Christ truly love God?

43. *What did Jesus ask them?* What did he mean by "speech?" *What answer did he himself give to the question?* What is meant by "hear my words?" Compare chap. vi. 60. What is the reason why sinners do not understand the doctrines of the Bible?

44. *Who did Jesus say the Jews were of?* What is meant by their being of the devil? How could the devil be said to be their father? *What did he say they would do?* What is meant here by "lusts?" What is meant here by "will do?" *Ans.* Choose to do. *What did he say the devil had been?* What is meant here by "the beginning?" What is meant by his having been "a murderer?" Compare Gen. ii. 17; iii.; Rom. v. 12; Rev. xii. 9; 1 John iii. 12. What is referred to when it is said that he abode not in the truth? Gen. iii. 4, 5; Jude 6. *When he speaketh of a lie, of what does he speak?* What is meant by his speaking "of his own?" *What did Jesus say that the devil was?* What is meant by his being "the father of it?"

45. *Why did Jesus say they did not believe him?* How would his telling the *truth* prevent their believing?

46. *What questions did Jesus ask them?* What is meant by "convince?" What is meant here by "sin?" What was the character of Jesus? Heb. iv. 15; 1 Pet. ii. 22; 1 John iii. 5.

47. *What did he say of him that was of God? Why did they not hear him?* What is it to be of God? How does it prove that we are of God "to hear his words?"

48. *What did the Jews then say?* What is meant by "saying well?" What did they mean to imply by saying that he was a Samaritan? What did they mean by his having "a devil?"

49. *What did Jesus answer?*

50. *What did he say he sought?* How did this prove that he had not a devil? *Who did he say would judge?* Whom did he mean? Why did he say this?

51. *What did he say of him that should keep his saying?* What is meant by "saying?" What is it to "see death?" Luke ii. 26, Mat. xvi. 28; Mark ix. 1. What is meant by saying that a man should not die? chap. vi. 49, 50; iii. 36; v. 24; xi. 25, 26.

52. *What did the Jews then say to him? Who did they say was dead?*

53. *What question did they ask him?*

54. *What did Jesus answer them?* What is meant by his "honouring himself?" What is meant by "my honour is nothing?" *Who did he say honoured him? What did the Jews say of his Father?*

55. *What did Jesus say about their knowing God?*

56. *What did he say of Abraham?* What is meant here by "rejoiced?" What is meant by "rejoiced to see?" What is meant by "my day?" Compare Luke xxvii. 26; John ix. 4; Mat. xi. 12. In what way did Abraham see the day of Christ? See Heb. xi. 13. Also Gen. xii. 3; xviii. 18. Compare Gal. iii. 16; Gen. xxii. 1—13; Heb. xi. 19. Why was Abraham glad? How should *we* feel now that the Messiah has come?

57. *What did the Jews then say?* How old was Jesus? Compare Luke iii. 23. Why did they mention fifty?

58. *What did Jesus reply to them?* What is implied by the expression "verily, verily?" What is meant by "before Abraham was?" What is meant by "I am?" Compare Psal. xc. 2; John i. 9. What name is applied to God in Exod. iii. 14? Compare Isa. xliv. 6; xlvii. 8. What did Jesus mean by this declaration? Compare chap. i. 1.

59. *What did the Jews then do?* Why did they do this? See Lev. xxiv. 16; John x. 31. What should be inferred from the fact that the Jews understood him as claiming equality with God? Did Jesus intimate to them that they had mistaken his meaning? *What did Jesus do?* What is meant by his hiding himself? Compare Luke iv. 30. *Where did he go?*

CHAPTER IX.

§ THE MAN THAT WAS BORN BLIND RESTORED TO SIGHT. HE IS BROUGHT TO THE PHARISEES. THEY ARE OFFENDED AT THE MIRACLE.

1. *As Jesus passed by, whom did he see?* What is meant by his "passing by?" chap. viii. 59.

2. *What did the disciples ask him?* Why did they ask this question? *Ans.* Because it was the opinion of the Jews that all calamities came on men as a judgment for some particular crime. See Luke xiii. 1—4. How could they suppose that this man had sinned before he was born?

3. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean when he said that neither he nor his parents had sinned? What did he mean here by "the works of God?" How would the works of God be manifest in him? Are calamities ever made the occasion of great blessings?

4. *What did Jesus say he must do?* What did he mean by "the works of him that sent me?" What is meant here by "day?" What

did he mean by "night?" What is meant by "when no man can work?" Eccl. ix. 10. On what day was this? ver. 14. What should *we* learn from this about our own salvation?

5. *What did Jesus say he was?* What is meant by this? See chap. i. 4.

6. *What did Jesus do when he said this?* Was this contrary to their notions of the proper way of keeping the Sabbath? Was it common to use any sign when a miracle was wrought? Compare 2 Kings iv. 29. Why was it done? *Ans.* To show that the power came by the instrumentality of him who used the sign?

7. *What did Jesus tell the man to do?* Where was the pool of "Siloam?" What is meant by the word Siloam? Why was this name given to the pool? Was there any thing in this fitted to suggest the prophecy in Gen. xlix. 10? What does Jesus say of himself in John iii. 17, 34; v. 36, 38. What is said in Isa. viii. 6? Why did Jesus send him there to wash? Is there any instance recorded of using means for a cure similar to this? 2 Kings v. 10. *What did the man do?* What ought *we* to do when Jesus commands us, even if we cannot see the reason of it?

8, 9. *What did the neighbours of the man that was healed say?* Is it probable that the man was extensively known? What effect would this have on making the miracle public?

10. *What question did they ask the man?*

11. *What did the man answer?*

12, 13. *What did they do with the man?* Who are meant here by the Pharisees? Why did they do this?

14. *On what day did this occur?* Did they consider this unlawful on the Sabbath-day?

15. *What did the Pharisees ask him? What did he answer?* Why did they ask him how it was done? What was the proper question to ask?

16. *What did some of the Pharisees say?* What is meant by "is not of God?" Did he really violate the Sabbath, or only depart from their views of the proper way of observing it? *What did others of them say?* What is meant here by "a sinner?" Had Jesus any friends in the great council? Compare chap. vii. 50; xii. 42.

17. *What did they again say to the blind man?* What is meant by this question? *What did the man answer?* What is meant here by "a prophet?" What had led him to conclude that he was a prophet? Did the Jews believe that a "prophet" could dispense with the laws of God?

§ THE PARENTS OF THE MAN THAT WAS BORN BLIND CALLED TO BE EXAMINED. THE MAN HIMSELF EXAMINED. HE IS EXCOMMUNICATED. JESUS FINDS HIM AND EXPLAINS TO HIM HIS CHARACTER AND OFFICE.

18, 19. *Whom did the Jews call to them?* Why did they call his parents?

20, 21. *What did his parents answer?* What is meant by "he is of age?"

22. *Why did his parents say this? What had the Jews determined?* What is meant by confessing that he was Christ? Where did this take place—in a synagogue or the temple? What is meant by being put out of the synagogue? How many kinds of excommunication had the Jews, and what were they? *Ans.* Two. One was an exclusion for thirty days from the privilege of entering a synagogue, or coming nearer to any person than four cubits. The other was called "the curse," and cut a man off from all privileges —from all intercourse with the people for ever, who were not even permitted to supply him with the necessaries of life. It was a solemn devotion to destruction.

24. *Whom did they call again? What did they say to the man?* What is the meaning of "give God the praise?" *Ans.* It was one form of putting him *on oath* to extort a confession that he had deceived them. Compare Jos. vii. 19; 1 Sam. vi. 5. What did they mean by "we know?" What did they mean by "is a sinner?"

25. *What did the man answer?* What may every Christian say about his condition?

26. *What did they say to him again?* Why did they repeat this question so often?

27. *What did the man answer them?* Did he really suppose that they wished to be his disciples?

28. *What did they then do and say?* What is it to revile? What do sinners and scoffers do when they have no arguments? What did they mean by being Moses' disciples? Did they mean to imply that Jesus could not be a friend to the law of Moses?

29. *What did they say they knew?* Might they not have found as good evidence that God spoke by Jesus as by Moses? *What did they say of Jesus?* Is the word "fellow" in the original? What did they mean by "we know not from whence he is?" Compare chap. vii. 27; viii. 48, 52.

30. *What did the man answer?* What is meant by a "marvellous thing?" Why was it marvellous?

31. *What did the man say God did not hear?* Whom did he refer to by "we know?" What is meant by "heareth?" On what was this opinion founded? Psal. lxvi. 18; Job xxvii. 9; Psal. xxviii. 9; Isa. i. 15; Jer. xi. 11; Ezek. viii. 18; Mic. iii. 4; Zec. vii. 13. In what sense is it true that God heareth not sinners? Psal. lxvi. 18. What is meant by being a worshipper of God? Why will God hear such a one?

32. *What did the man say had not been* heard since the world began? Had any of the

prophets ever done this? What did Jesus show by doing this? Had the cause of blindness at that time ever been removed in any cases by surgical operations? Has it ever since been done? *Ans.* Chesselden, in 1728, succeeded in England in removing a cataract from the eye and restoring sight.

33. *What did the man say if Jesus were not of God?* What did he mean by "could do nothing?"

34. *What did they answer and say?* What did they mean by his being born "in sins?" See ver. 2. What do men commonly do when argument fails them? *What did they do?* What is meant by "cast him out?" See ver. 22.

35. *When Jesus had heard that they had cast him out, what did he do?* What did he mean by "the Son of God?" Did the man at that time probably suppose that he was the Messiah?

36. *What did the man answer?* What is meant here by "Lord?" *Ans.* Sir. Compare John iv. 11; xxii. 15; xii. 21; Acts xvi. 30; where the same word occurs in the Greek. Did the man suppose that he who addressed him was the person who had healed him? Had he before this *seen* the Lord Jesus?

37. *What did Jesus answer him?*

38. *What did the man say and do?* What is meant by his "worshipping" him? Ought *we* to render homage to the Saviour for his mercy to us?

39. *What did Jesus say he came into the world for?* What is meant by his coming for "judgment?" How can this be reconciled with John iii. 17; xii. 47; v. 45? What is the meaning of "that they which see not," &c.? Compare Mat. xi. 25; x. 34. Whom did he mean by those who see not, and by those who see? What is meant by their being made blind? How does the gospel produce this effect?

40. *What did some of the Pharisees ask?*

41. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by their being "blind?" What did he mean by saying they should have "no sin?" Compare chap. xv. 22, 24. What is meant by their "sin remaining?" According to what rule are men condemned? What will be the condition of those who have much light, and yet neglect their privileges? Compare Isa. v. 21; Luke xviii. 14.

CHAPTER X.

§ CHRIST IS THE DOOR, AND THE GOOD SHEPHERD. WHO ARE HIRELINGS.

1. *What did Jesus say in the first verse of this chapter?* What is implied in the expression "verily, verily?" On what occasion was this discourse delivered? What was the general design of this discourse? What is *meant by* "sheepfold?" Is the church ever likened to a flock? Ezek. xxxiv. 1—19; Jer. xxiii. 1—4; Zec. xiii. Was the Messiah ever predicted as a shepherd? Ezek. xxiv. 23; xxxvii. 24; Zec. xiii. 7. What is meant here by the "door?" ver. 7, 9. Compare John xiv. 6. Does Jesus refer here to private members of the church, or to religious teachers? What is meant by "some other way?" What is the difference between a "thief" and a "robber?" How can those religious teachers who enter in this manner be said to be thieves and robbers?

2. *Who is it that entereth by the door?* To whom does he refer here—to himself, or to other religious teachers?

3. *What does the porter do?* Who is meant by "the porter?" What is said of the sheep? What is meant by "he calleth his own sheep by name?" What is meant by his leading them out? What truth is designed to be taught in this verse? Compare Psal. xxiii.

4. *What does he do when he putteth forth his own sheep?* What is meant by putting them forth?

5. *Whom is it said they will not follow? Why will they not follow a stranger?* What is the truth taught by this verse?

6. *What is this discourse called?* Why is it called a "parable?" *Did they understand it?*

7. *What did Jesus then say he was?* What is meant by his being "the door of the sheep?" What is meant by sheep?

8. *What did he say of those who came before him?* To whom did he refer by those who came before him? Had any persons appeared then who pretended to be the Messiah? What does he mean here by "all?" What had been the general character of the instructors of the Jewish people? Jer. xxxiii. 1; Ezek. xxiv. 2—4. *What is said of the sheep hearing them?* Who are meant by the sheep? Is there evidence that in the most corrupt times there were some who were the true people of God? Rom. xi. 3, 4.

9. *What did Jesus say if any should enter in by him?* What is meant by "entering in by him?" What is meant by "his being saved?" chap. v. 24. What is meant by his "going in and out," &c.? Compare Psal. xxiii.

10. *What did the thief come for?* How does this apply to religious teachers? *What did Jesus come for?* What is meant by their "having life more abundantly?" *Ans.* They should have not merely the necessities of life, but more—its comforts, its luxuries. In religion not merely "salvation from hell," but rich blessings accompanying salvation.

11. *What did Jesus say he was?* What is meant by his being the "good shepherd?" *What does the good shepherd do?* What is the meaning of this as applied to a shepherd? What does it denote as applied to the Lord Jesus? What is meant by his "giving his

life for the sheep?" Compare Jud. xii. 3; 1 Sam. xix. 5; xxviii. 21.

12. *What does an hireling do?* What is an "hireling?" What did the Saviour intend by it in this place?

13. *Why does the hireling flee?* How is this a cause of his fleeing?

14. *What did Jesus again say of himself?* What is meant by his "knowing his sheep?" What is meant by his "being known of them?" 1 John v. 20. What personal experience have Christians of the excellence of the Saviour?

15. *Did the Father know him?* What is meant by the Father's knowing him, and his knowing the Father? *For whom did he lay down his life?* What is meant by his laying down his life? What is meant by his doing it for "the sheep?" Did he die for any others? 1 John ii. 2.

16. *What did he say he had?* What is meant by "I have?" Compare Acts xviii. 10. Rom. iv. 17; Isa. liii. 11. To whom did he refer by the "other sheep?" What did he mean by "which are not of this fold?" *What did he say he must do in regard to them?* Did he mean that he would bring them by his personal ministry? *What did he say there should be?* What did he mean by there being "one fold?" Compare Eph. ii. 14; Rom. x. 12. What did he mean by there being "one shepherd?" Are Christians represented in the Scriptures, as being intimately united? John xvii. 21, 23.

17. *Why did he say the Father loved him? Why did he lay down his life?*

18. *Did any one take his life from him? What did he say he had received of his Father?* What is meant by his laying down his life? What is meant by "no one taketh it from me?" John xix. 11. What is meant by his having power to take it again? What is meant here by "commandment?" If Jesus was a mere man, and was put to death, could he have such power? What is proved by this in regard to the nature of Christ?

§ VARIOUS OPINIONS CONCERNING JESUS. HE PROVES BY HIS WORKS THAT HE IS THE TRUE MESSIAH. HE ESCAPES FROM THE JEWS, AND GOES AWAY BEYOND JORDAN, WHERE MANY BELIEVE ON HIM.

19, 20. *What took place among the Jews when he said this? What did some of them say?*

21. *What did others say?* What is the cause of divisions among men?

22. *Where was this? At what feast was this?* What was meant by the "feast of dedication?" When was this feast instituted? *Ans.* 164 years before Christ. What was it designed to commemorate? See 1 Maccabees *iv. 52—59.* Also Josephus, Ant. Book xii. *chap. ii. At what time was this?* At what time in the year was this feast celebrated? *Ans.* On the 25th day of the month *Cisleu*, or the 15th day of December.

23. *Where did Jesus walk?* What was "Solomon's porch?"

24. *What did the Jews then do?* Why did they suppose that he was the Messiah? Had they any reason to doubt on the subject? What was there that led them to doubt? Compare chap. vii. 52.

25. *What did Jesus answer them?* Had he explicitly told them that he was the Messiah? What had he told them? chap. v. 19; viii. 36, 56. *What did he say bore witness of him?* What works had he wrought? What is meant by doing them in "his Father's name?"

26. *Why did Jesus say they did not believe?* What is meant by their not being of his sheep? When had he said this to them? chap. viii. 47.

27. *What did Jesus say of his sheep?* Who are meant here by "his sheep?" Why is this name given to his people? What is meant by his knowing them? What is meant by their following him? Compare Rev. xiv. 4.

28. *What did Jesus say he gave unto them?* What is meant by "eternal life" here? What is meant by the word "perish?" Compare Mat. x. 28; xviii. 14; John iii. 15; Rom. ii. 12; John xvii. 12; 1 Cor. i. 18; in all which places the same word occurs in the original. What is meant by "they shall never perish?" What is meant here by "any man?" *Ans.* The word *man* is not in the original, and the word *any* may refer to man or devils. What is denoted by plucking them out of his hands?

29. *What does he say of his Father?* Will the followers of Jesus ever fall from grace and perish? What is the ground of their security?

30. *What did Jesus say that he and his Father were?* What is meant here by the word "one?" Does this refer to unity of nature or counsel? What evidence is there that it refers to unity of nature? How did the Jews understand him? ver. 31, 33.

31. *What did the Jews do?* Why is it said that they took up stones "again?" chap. v. 16, 18. Why did they do this? ver. 33. What was the punishment of a blasphemer? Lev. xxiv. 14—16.

32. *What did Jesus say to them?* What did he mean here by "good works?"

33. *What did they answer?* What is "blasphemy?" How did they suppose he was guilty of it? What did they mean by "makest thyself?" What is it to be equal with God? How had Jesus made himself equal with God? ver. 30.

34. *What did Jesus answer them?* What is meant here by "your law?" Where is this written? Psal. lxxxii. 6. Who was it that said this? Of whom was it spoken? What is meant by "ye are gods?" Is the name here translated gods ever elsewhere applied to magistrates? Exod. vii. 1; xxi. 6.

35. *What did Jesus say came unto them?* What is meant by the word of God coming to them? *What did Jesus say of the Scripture?* What did he mean by this?

36. *What question did Jesus ask them?* What is meant by "sanctified" here? See Exod. xxviii. 41; xxix. 1, 44; Lev. viii. 30. In all these places it means to set apart, or to consecrate to a holy office. What is meant by blasphemy? How did the Jews understand the appellation "Son of God?" What is the force of the argument in these verses? Did Jesus intend to deny that he was divine? What impression did he still leave on their minds? ver. 39.

37, 38. *What did Jesus say about doing the works of his Father?* What are meant by "the works of my Father?" See chap. v. 17. What is meant by believing the works? What is meant by the Father's being *in* him?

39. *What did the Jews seek again to do?* Why did they do this? *What did Jesus do?*

40. *Where did Jesus go?* What place was that? chap. i. 28.

41. *Did many come to him there? What did they say?* What did John say of Jesus? chap. i. 25, 29, 34; Mat. iii. 11, 12.

42. *Did any persons believe on him there?* Were they probably prepared in any way to receive him? John i.

CHAPTER XI.

§ THE SICKNESS AND DEATH OF LAZARUS. HIS SISTERS SEND FOR JESUS, AND AFTER SOME DELAY HE GOES TO THEM AT BETHANY.

1. *Who was sick in Bethany?* Is the miracle recorded in this chapter recorded by either of the other Evangelists? Why was it not? *Ans.* Probably because when *they* wrote, Lazarus was still alive, and their recording it might excite opposition against him among the Jews. See John xii. 10, 11. At the time when John wrote he was probably dead. Where was Bethany? Where was Jesus at that time? chap. x. 40. Compare chap. i. 28. How far was that place from Bethany? *Ans.* About 30 miles. Did the miracle recorded in this chapter take place soon after Jesus had gone to Bethabara? *Who dwelt at Bethany?*

2. *What Mary was that?* By which of the Evangelists is this recorded? Mat. xxvi. 6; Luke vii. 6.

3. *What did the sisters of Lazarus do?* Why did they send to him? ver. 21. Was Jesus accustomed to visit them? Compare Luke x. 42. Does religion prohibit our having peculiar and special friends, or should we love all Christians alike? Compare John xiii. 23; xxi. 20. To whom should *we* apply for consolation and help in sickness?

4. *When Jesus heard it what did he say?* What did he mean by saying it was not "unto *death?*" *Did Jesus know* or expect he would die? ver. 11. What is meant by its being for the glory of God? In what way was the Son of God to be glorified by it? ver. 43, 44. What is the design of affliction always? Ought we to be willing to bear affliction if it is the means of glorifying God?

5, 6. *When Jesus had heard these things what did he do?* Why did he remain there? How can this be reconciled with friendship or kindness? Is it probable that Lazarus was dead when the messengers arrived? ver. 11.

7. *What did he say after that?*

8. *What did his disciples say?* How long before this had they sought to stone him? chap. x. 31.

9, 10. *What did Jesus answer them?* What is meant by their being twelve hours "in a day?" *Ans.* The Jews divided the day from sunrise to sunset, into twelve equal parts. What is meant by "if any man walk?" What is meant by "he stumbleth not?" What is meant by "the light of this world?" What is meant by "there is no light in him?" What is the force of this illustration as applied to this case? Does this teach us that we ought to feel that we are safe in the hands of God, and ought to be diligent to the end of life?

11. *What did Jesus then say?* What did he mean here by "sleepeth?" ver. 13. Why is death ever called sleep? To whom is it commonly applied? 1 Cor. xi. 20; xv. 51; 1 Thes. iv. 14; v. 10; Mat. ix. 24. Is it ever applied to the wicked?

12. *What did the disciples then say?* What did they mean by this answer? Is sleep ever regarded as a favourable symptom in sickness?

13. *What did Jesus intend by his sleeping? What did the disciples think he referred to?*

14. *What did Jesus then say he meant?*

15. *Of what was Jesus glad? Why was he glad?* What is meant by "to the intent?" How would his not being there furnish occasion for their believing? ver. 43, 44.

16. *What did Thomas then say?* What is the meaning of the name *Thomas* and *Didymus?* Whom did he refer to when he said "let us die with him," to Lazarus or to Jesus? Why did he say this?

17. *When Jesus came what did he find?*

18. *How far was Bethany from Jerusalem?* In which direction was it? How much is fifteen furlongs?

19. *What did many of the Jews do?* How long did such visits of consolation commonly continue among the Jews? *Ans.* Seven days.

§ LAZARUS IS RAISED FROM THE DEAD.

20. *When Martha heard that Jesus was coming what did she do? What did Mary do?* Did Mary probably know that he was coming? ver. 28. Is sitting in the Scriptures commonly represented as the posture of grief? Job ii. 8; Ezek. viii. 14.

21, 22. What did Martha say to Jesus?

What did she probably refer to by "whatsoever thou wilt ask of God?" Did she probably mean to request that he would restore him to life?

23. *What did Jesus reply?* To what did Jesus refer here? Is this a source of consolation in regard to departed friends? 1 Thes. iv. 13—18.

24. *What did Martha say to him?* What did she mean by the "last day?" Was this commonly believed by any part of the Jews? Acts xxiv. 15.

25. *What did Jesus say he was?* What did he mean by "I am the resurrection?" Compare 1 Cor. i. 30. What is denoted by his being "the life?" Compare John i. 4. *What did he say should take place in him who believed on him?* What is the meaning of "though he were dead?" What is meant by "yet shall he live?"

26. *What did Jesus say of him that liveth and believeth on him?* In what sense can it be said that he shall "never die?" Compare chap. vi. 51, 54, 58. *What question did Jesus ask her?* Why did he ask this? In what respect is affliction a favourable time to try our faith?

27. *What did Martha answer?*

28. *When she had so said what did she do?* Is it probable that Jesus directed her to call her sister? What is meant by calling her "secretly?" Whom did she mean by "the Master?" Was this a name which Jesus claimed for himself? Mat. xxiii. 8, 10.

29. *What did Mary do?*

30. *Where was Jesus at that time?*

31. *What did the Jews at the house do? What did they say?*

32. *When Mary had come where Jesus was, what did she do? What did she say?* Had this been said before? ver. 21.

33. *What did Jesus do when he saw her weeping?* What is meant by "groaned in spirit?" Compare Acts xix. 21. What is the meaning of "was troubled?"

34. *What did Jesus ask? What answer did they make him?*

35. *What did Jesus do?* Is there any other instance recorded of his weeping? Luke xix. 41. What do we learn from this of the character of Jesus? What is said of him in Heb. iv. 15? What is commanded in Rom. xii. 15? Is tender, personal friendship inconsistent with religion? Is deep sorrow in affliction, and sympathy with others, inconsistent with piety? How should our sorrow be regulated and tendered?

36. *What did the Jews then say?*

37. *What did some of them say?*

38. *What did Jesus again do? What was the grave? What was laid upon it?* Was this a common way of burial? Compare Mat. xxvii. 60.

39. *What did Jesus direct them to do? What did Martha say?*

40. *What did Jesus reply to her?* Is it probable that Martha expected that he intended to raise him up, or only to see the body? What is meant by "the glory of God?"

41. *What did they then do? What did Jesus do?* Was it common to lift the eyes in prayer? Luke xviii. 13; Mat. xiv. 19. *What did Jesus say?* What is the meaning of "that thou hast heard me?"

42. *What did Jesus say he knew? Why did he say this?* What evidence was there in this miracle that God had sent him?

43. *What did Jesus then say?* Why did Jesus cry with a loud voice? *Ans.* Probably in contrast to jugglers and magicians? Compare Isa. viii. 19. What will take place at the resurrection? Mat. xxiv. 31; 1 Thes. iv. 16.

44. *What did he that was dead do?* What is meant by the word translated "grave-clothes?" In what way were the dead commonly attired for burial? *What was around his head?* Was this common at burial? John xx. 7. *What did Jesus say to them?* What evidence is there in this case that Lazarus was really raised from the dead? Why was the Evangelists so particular in the narrative of this case? Do impostors commonly refer to particulars in their narratives?

§ MANY JEWS BELIEVE. THE CHIEF PRIESTS AND PHARISEES GATHER A COUNCIL AGAINST CHRIST. CAIAPHAS PROPHESIES HIS DEATH. AT THE PASSOVER THEY INQUIRE AFTER HIM, AND LIE IN WAIT FOR HIM.

45. *What effect had this on many of the Jews?*

46. *What did others of them do?* Why did they give this information?

47. *What did the chief priests and Pharisees do?* What is meant here by a "council?" *What did they say?* What is the meaning of "what do we?" *What did they say he* did? Why did they not rather deny that he wrought miracles? Did they suppose that he wrought real miracles? How could they suppose that, and yet reject him? *Ans.* They probably supposed that *impostors* might work miracles. See Mat. xxiv. 24. Also Exod. vii. viii. They also felt themselves bound in this case by Deut. xiii. 1, as they held Jesus to be a blasphemer.

48. *What did they say would take place if they let him alone?* What relation did Judea sustain at that time to the Romans? How did they suppose that the success of Jesus would endanger their state? Would it have done it? What is meant by their "taking away" their place? Luke viii. 12; Acts vi. 13, 14. What is referred to here by "our place?" Compare Acts vi. 13, 14.

49, 50. *What did the high priest say?* What is meant by his being high priest "that same

year?" *Ans.* At that time. For how long a period was the high priest at first appointed? *Ans.* Probably for life. Was he ever removed from office for misconduct? 1 Kings ii. 27. What was the fact in the time of the Romans? *Ans.* The high priest was often removed—at the pleasure of the Roman emperor? How long did Caiaphas hold the office? *Ans.* About 10 years. What did he mean by "ye know nothing at all?" Was there a party in the council in favour of Jesus? John iii. 1; vii. 50, 51; xi. 45; xii. 42. What is meant by "it is expedient for us?" What did he mean by "his dying for the people?" Did he refer to the atonement of Jesus? Were his words fitted to express that? How did he suppose that the death of Jesus would save the nation? ver. 48. What was the effect of his death on the nation?

51. *Did he speak this of himself?* What is meant by "not of himself?" Does God ever overrule the opinions and conduct of wicked men to advance his own purposes? Is it to be supposed that Caiaphas was truly an inspired prophet? What is the meaning of "he prophesied?" Compare Mat. xxvi. 68; Acts xxi. 9; Luke xxii. 64. Why was importance attached to the opinions of the high priest? Num. xxvii. 21. Was the high priest ever regarded as a prophet?

52. *For whom should he die besides that nation?* Who are meant here by "the children of God scattered abroad?" chap. x. 16. How could they then be called the children of God?

53. *What did the Jews then do?* Why did they "take counsel?" See Mat. xxvi. 5.

54. *Where did Jesus go?* What is meant by his not walking openly among the Jews? Where was "Ephraim?" What wilderness is referred to here?

55. *What was nigh at hand?* What was the passover? *What did many of them do?* What is meant by purifying themselves? Luke xxii. 1—6. Compare 2 Chron. xxx. 17, 18.

56. *What did the people do and say?* Was it the duty of all the males in Judea to keep that feast? Why did they doubt whether Jesus would come? ver. 53, 54.

57. *What had the chief priests and Pharisees done?* Did Jesus go up to the feast? chap. xii. Should we be afraid to do what God requires of us, or be deterred by the fear of man?

CHAPTER XII.

§ MARY ANOINTS THE FEET OF JESUS. HE RIDES TRIUMPHANTLY INTO JERUSALEM.

1. *Where did Jesus go six days before the passover?* Where was Bethany? *Who was there?*

2. *What did they do for him?* In whose house was this? Mat. xxvi. 6. Is Lazarus mentioned after this? Why is Lazarus particularly mentioned here?

= 3—8. Is this account recorded any where else? Mat. xxvi. 3—16.

3. *What did Mary do?* What is "spikenard?" How much is a pound? Why did she do this?

4, 5. *What did Judas say to this?* What is meant by "should betray him?" How much is three hundred pence? *Ans.* About £9. 9*s*. Are covetous people in the habit of complaining of waste in the things of religion?

6. *Why did Judas say this?* What is meant here by "the bag?" For what purpose was it? Compare Luke viii. 3; Mat. xxvii. 55; Acts ii. 44. Is it probable that at that time he was suspected of being a thief? What is meant by "he bare what was put therein?" What is the effect of avarice in a church? Compare Jos. vii.; 1 Tim. vi. 9. What did the avarice of Judas finally lead to?

7. *What did Jesus say?* What did he mean by saying that she had done this against the day of his burying?

8. *Whom did he say they always had with them? Whom would they not have?* Why was this a reason for the propriety of what she had done?

9. *Who came there at that time? Why did they come?*

10. *What did the chief priests do?*

11. *Why did they do this?* Had Lazarus been guilty of any offence? What will the passions of men lead to when they set about one evil deed?

= 12—19. Where else is this recorded? Mat. xxi. 1—16; Mark xi. 1—11; Luke xix. 29—44. *What took place as he entered Jerusalem?* See Questions on Mat. *Why was so much interest excited in him on that occasion?* ver. 17, 18.

19. *What did the Pharisees say?* What is meant by "prevail nothing?" *Who did they say had gone to meet him?* What is the meaning of "the world" here

§ THE GREEKS AT JERUSALEM DESIRE TO SEE JESUS. HE FORETELLS HIS DEATH. A VOICE FROM HEAVEN DECLARES THAT HIS NAME SHALL BE GLORIFIED. JESUS EXHORTS THE PEOPLE TO WALK WHILE THEY HAVE THE LIGHT.

20. *Who were among the Jews at Jerusalem?* Who are meant here by "Greeks?" Who are commonly meant by Greeks in the New Testament? John vii. 35; Rom. i. 16; ii. 9, 10; iii. 9. *Why had they come up?* What feast was this? Why did Greeks come to that feast?

21. *To whom did they come?* Where was Bethsaida? *What did they say?* What is probably implied in this place by the word "see?"

22. *What did Philip do? What did Andrew and Philip do?* Why did not Philip at once tell Jesus? Is it probable that the Greeks were present at the delivery of the following discourse?

23. *What did Jesus say had come?* What is meant by "hour" here? Why did he use the title "Son of man?" What is meant by his being "glorified?"

24. *What did he say of a corn of wheat?* What is meant by "corn of wheat?" In what sense is it true that it dies? What is meant by its "abiding alone?" What is the force of this illustration? Does the Scripture represent the glory of Christ as resulting from his sufferings and death? Heb. ii. 9; Phil. ii. 8, 9; Heb. xii. 2; Eph. i. 20—23.

25. *What did Jesus say of him that loveth his life?* What is the meaning of this verse?

26. *What did he say a man should do if he would serve him?* What is meant here by following him? *Where did he say his servant should be?* What is meant by "where I am?" chap. xiv. 3; xvii. 24. How could it be said that he was then in heaven?

27. *What did Jesus say in this verse?* What is meant by "my soul is troubled?" Compare Luke xxiii. 41—44; xii. 50; Mat. xxvi. 38, 39. What is denoted by "what shall I say?" *Ans.* A state of great perplexity and anxiety. What is meant by "Father save me from this hour?" *Ans.* It should be read as a question. "What shall I say? Shall I say, Father save me from this hour?" What is meant here by "this hour?" *Why did he come to this hour?* What is meant by "for this cause?" Compare Luke xxiii. 42.

28. *What did Jesus then say?* What is meant by "glorify thy name?" What did this imply in regard to his willingness to suffer? *What came from heaven? What did the voice say?* How had God glorified his name? How was he about to glorify it again?

29. *What did the people say? What did others say?* Did the Jews commonly regard blessings as conferred by the ministry of angels? Heb. ii. 2; Gal. iii. 19.

30. *Why did this voice come?* Why was it not on his account? In what sense could it be said to be on their account?

31. *What did he say then was?* What is meant by its being the judgment of this world? Did Jesus then come to judge the world? chap. viii. 15; xii. 47. What was the effect of his coming on the kingdom of Satan? Gen. iii. 15. *What did he say would be cast out?* Who is meant by the Prince of this world? Why is this name given to him? By what other names is he known in the New Testament? 2 Cor. iv. 4; Eph. vi. 12; ii. 2. What *is meant by* his being cast out? Luke x. 18; *Col. i. 18—20; Acts* xxvi. 18; 1 Cor. xv. 25, *26; Rev. xx. 14.*

32. *What did Jesus say he would do if he was lifted up from the earth?* What is meant by his being "lifted up from the earth?" What is meant by his "drawing all men to him?"

33. *Why did he say this?*

34. *What did the people say they had heard?* What is meant here by "the law?" What is meant by "abideth for ever?" From what places did they derive this opinion? Psal. cx. 4; Dan. ii. 44; vii. 13, 14. Was theirs the proper interpretation of those passages? Was it any where foretold that the Messiah would die? Dan. ix. 26, 27; Isa. liii. 8, 9. How can these passages be reconciled? *What question did they ask him?*

35. *What did Jesus say to them?* Why did he not answer their question directly? What did he mean by saying, "yet a little while is the light with you?" John i. 4. *What did he tell them to do?* What is meant by "walk" here? *Why should they walk while they had the light?* What is meant by "darkness" coming upon them? *What did he say of him that walks in darkness?* What calamities befell the Jewish nation after the death of Jesus?

36. *What did he tell them to do while they had light? What would they be if they believed in the light?* What is intended by believing "in the light?" What is meant by being "children of light?" Are Christians ever denominated children of light? Eph. v. 8. What is said in John viii. 12? *What did Jesus then do?* Where did he probably go? Compare Luke xxi. 37.

§ THE JEWS GENERALLY BLINDED. THE CAUSE OF IT. YET MANY CHIEF RULERS BELIEVE ON HIM, BUT DO NOT CONFESS HIM. THE CONSEQUENCE OF REJECTING CHRIST.

37. *Did they believe on Jesus?* Had his miracles been done in their presence? To what miracles does the evangelist refer here?

38. *What was fulfilled by this?* What is meant by "the saying?" What is meant by its being "fulfilled?" Where is this recorded? Isa. liii. 1. Did this apply in any sense to Isaiah? In what sense was it applicable to the times of Christ? What is meant by "report?" What is meant by the "arm of the Lord" here? Of what is the arm a symbol? Isa. li. 9; lii. 10. It is an emblem of strength or power. What is meant by its being "revealed?" *Ans.* Made known, seen. Who has recognised or acknowledged the power of God in the miracles which the Messiah wrought.

39. *What is it said that they could not do?* What is meant here by "could not?" Compare Mark vi. 5; John v. 44; Gen. xxxvii. 4; Mat. xii. 34; Rom. viii. 7; John vi. 60; Amos iii. 3. In what sense is it true that a sinner cannot believe the gospel?

40. What had Isaiah said again? Where

was this said? Isa. vi. 9, 10. Is this place quoted as it is in Isaiah? How can the two places be reconciled? What is meant by "he hath blinded?" &c. Does God blind the eyes of sinners? What does he actually do in regard to them? *Ans.* Suffers the truth to produce its regular effects on sinful minds without preventing it by supernatural influence. That effect is to irritate, and harden, where it does not humble and save. What is said to be the effect of truth in Rom. vii. 8, 9, 11; and 2 Cor. ii. 15, 16? What is meant by "blinding the eyes?" What is meant by "hardening the heart?" What is meant by "that they should not see?" &c. Was this the design of God, or is the expression one simply denoting the effect of truth? Does God wish the salvation of sinners? Ezek. xviii. 32; 2 Pet. iii. 9; 1 Tim. ii. 4.

41. *When did Isaiah speak these things?* Who was it that Isaiah said he saw? *Ans.* JEHOVAH. Isa. vi. 1. What is said in Exod. xxxiii. 20? What was done to Isaiah? *Ans.* The Jewish writers say that he was sawn asunder, and one reason why it was done was because he said he had seen Jehovah. Can any man see God? What is meant here by his "glory?" To whom does John refer here by the word "his glory," and "of him?" Is there any proof here of the divinity of Christ?

42. *Did any of the chief rulers believe on him?* Who are meant by "chief rulers?" *Did they confess him?* What is meant by confessing him? *Why did they not?* Who are meant by Pharisees here? What is meant by their being put out of the synagogue? What kind of faith had they? Does true faith produce boldness and a willingness to be persecuted? Heb. xi.

43. *What did they love?* What is the praise of men? Ought this to deter us from doing our duty? Is it known who any of them were who believed on Jesus? John xix. 38, 39. Compare Mark xv. 43; Luke xxiii. 50, 51.

44. *What did Jesus do?* What is the meaning of this verse? Compare chap. v. 17, 20, 36; x. 25, 37. How can it be said "believeth not on me?" *Ans.* Not on me only. Compare Mat. x. 20; Mark ix. 37.

45. *What did Jesus say of him that saw him?* How could it be true that he who saw him saw the Father?

46. *What did Jesus say he had come into the world for?* What is meant by his coming as a light? Compare chap. i. 9; iii. 19; viii. 12. What is meant here by darkness? Compare Isa. lix. 9; Joel ii. 2; 1 John i. 5; John iii. 19.

47. *Did Jesus judge any one if he believed not his words?* What is meant in this place by "judge?" *What did Jesus come into the world for?* In what way does he save the world?

48. *What did Jesus say of him that rejected him?* What is meant by "rejecting him?" Compare Luke x. 16. What is meant here by "hath one that will judge him?" *What would judge him in the last day?* How would the word of Christ judge him?

49. *Did Christ speak of himself? Who gave him commandment?*

50. *What did Jesus say his commandment was?* What is specially the command of God? 1 John iii. 23. What is meant by "is life everlasting?" *Why did Jesus speak?* Is it important that all ministers should be deeply impressed with this also?

CHAPTER XIII.

§ JESUS WASHES HIS DISCIPLES' FEET, AND FROM HIS OWN EXAMPLE EXHORTS THEM TO THE SAME HUMILITY.

1. *Before the feast of the passover, what is it said that Jesus knew?* What was the feast of the passover? *What had Jesus done toward his disciples?* What proof had he given them of his love? *What did he still do?* Does Jesus ever leave or forsake his true friends? Psal. xxxvii. 28; Isa. xliv. 14—17; Prov. xviii. 24. Does he continue to love him through life? John x. 27—29.

2—5. *What took place during the supper?* What is meant by "supper being ended?" *Ans.* It should have been translated "during supper," or "while they were at supper." *What had the devil now done?* What is meant by his having put it into the heart? Compare Eph. vi. 16.

3. *What did Jesus know?* What is meant by his having come from God? What is meant when he said that God had given all things into his hands? Why does John refer to this in this place? What should we learn to do when one so honoured stoops to an act of such humiliation? What is meant by his laying aside his "garments?" What condition of life was denoted by girding himself with the towel? See Luke xvii. 8. Compare Phil. ii. 7. Whose office was it to wash the feet of guests? 1 Sam. xxv. 41. In what posture were the disciples at supper? Could Jesus easily have access to their feet?

6. *When he came to Simon Peter, what did he say?* What was indicated by this remark of Peter?

7. *What did Jesus reply to him?* What did he mean by this answer? In what way would Peter know it afterwards? Is it probable that *we* shall know the reasons of God's dealings with us hereafter? When we are in affliction, or other mysterious circumstances, what ought we to do?

8. *What did Peter then say?* Why did Peter say this? Was it proper or improper? What did Jesus answer? What did he refer to by "if I wash thee not?" What is meant

by "thou hast no part with me?" How would this show that he had no part with Christ? Ought *we* to submit to all his requirements if we would have part with him? Of what is washing an emblem in the Scriptures? 1 Cor. vi. 11; Tit. iii. 5, 6. What was there in Peter particularly that needed to be removed or cleansed that he might be a consistent follower of Jesus? Compare Mat. xxvi. 33; *(his pride)*, ver. 40; *(his want of watchfulness)*, ver. 51; *(his ready anger)*, ver. 70—74; *(his timidity and want of firmness)*.

9. *What did Peter then answer him?* What did he mean by that? Ought we to desire to be wholly cleansed by Christ in body, soul, and spirit? See 2 Cor. x. 5, 1 Thes. v. 23.

10. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he refer to when he said "he that is washed?" What were the Jews accustomed to do before their meals? Mat. xv. 2; Mark vii. 3, 4. What is meant by "is clean every whit?" What is meant by this verse? *What did Jesus say of them?* What did he mean by "but not all?"

11. *What did Jesus know?* What is meant by "should betray him?" *Ans.* Would do it? *Why did he say they were not all clean?*

12. *When he had washed their feet what did he ask them?*

13. *What did he say they called him? Did they say well in doing so?* Had he ever commanded them to do it? Mat. xxiii. 8, 10. What is meant by the terms "Master" and "Lord?"

14. *If he washed their feet, what ought* they *to do?* Did he mean this to be taken literally? What did he intend to inculcate by it? Was it understood by the apostles that it was to be literally observed?

15. *What did he say he had done?* What lesson did he design to teach by this? Why was he so desirous of teaching this? Were the apostles ever inclined to ambition, and the love of honour? Would they be in danger of that after he should leave them? Would they be more likely to remember the example of Jesus than his commands?

16, 17. *What did he say of the servant?* What did he mean to teach them by this at this time? Compare Mat. x. 24, 25.

§ JESUS FORETELLS, AND DISCOVERS TO JOHN BY A TOKEN, THAT JUDAS WOULD BETRAY HIM. HE COMMANDS HIS DISCIPLES TO LOVE ONE ANOTHER, AND FOREWARNS PETER OF HIS DENIAL.

18. *Did he speak of them all?* What was it that he did not speak of all? *What did he say he knew?* What did he mean here by "I have chosen?" Had Judas been chosen? How is this consistent with John vi. 70? *What was fulfilled by this?* Where is this passage of Scripture recorded? Psal. xli. 9. *Of whom was that* originally spoken? In *what sense can it be* said to have been fulfilled in the case of Judas? What is denoted by eating bread with one? 2 Sam. ix. 11; Mat. ix. 11; Gen. xliii. 32. What is meant by "hath lifted up his heel against me?" How did this aggravate the guilt of Judas?

19. *Why did Jesus tell them this?* What is meant by "I am he?" How would this prove that he was the Messiah? Did they not already believe this? What is meant by "ye may believe?" *Ans.* That your faith may be confirmed?

20. *What did he say of him that received them?* Had he said this on any other occasion? Mat. x. 40. Why did he say it on this?

21. *When Jesus had said this what took place?* Why was he thus troubled? See chap. xii. 27. What was there in his approaching sufferings to produce this anxiety? *What did he do?* What is meant by "he testified?" *What did he say?*

22. *What did the disciples do?* Did they say any thing? Mat. xxv. 22. Who spoke last? Mat. xxvi. 25.

23. *Who was leaning on Jesus' bosom?* What is meant by leaning on his bosom? What was their posture at meals? Who was this disciple? Why did he not mention his name? Why may we suppose that he had a peculiar friendship for John?

24. *What did Peter do?*

25. *What did John do?* What is meant here by lying on Jesus's breast? *Ans.* Reclining on him, or laying his head back on his breast, so that he could conveniently speak to him.

26. *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by a "sop?" Is it probable that any of the disciples heard him but John? ver. 28, 29. What is meant here by dipping it? *To whom did he give it?*

27. *After the sop what did Satan do?* Had not Satan before put it into his heart to betray him? ver. 2. What is meant by his entering into him here? Compare Acts v. 3. *What did Jesus say to him?* Why did Jesus say this? Did Judas now probably suppose that Jesus was acquainted with his designs?

28. *Did any one know why Jesus spoke to Judas?*

29. *What did some of them think?* What did they refer to by the "things that we have need of against the feast?" How long did the feast continue?

30. *What did Judas then do? At what time was this?*

31. *When Judas was gone, what did Jesus say?* What did he mean by his being glorified?

32. *What did he say God would do if he was glorified in him?* How would God glorify him? What is meant by God's glorifying him "in himself?" When would *he do it?* What did he refer to here?

33. *What did Jesus call his disciples?* What is denoted by the expression "little children?" Is it often applied to Christians? 1 John ii. 1, 12, 28; iii. 7, 18; iv. 4; v. 21; Gal. iv. 9. Is any term of similar import applied to them? 1 Cor. iii. 1; 1 Pet. ii. 2. Why are these names given them? *What did he say to his disciples? Had he said this before to any other persons?* chap. vii. 34. Did he mean they could never follow him? ver. 36; chap. xiv. 2.

34. *What did Jesus say he gave them? What was the new commandment?* Was there no command before this to love others? Lev. xix. 18. In what sense could this be called new? What is meant by it? *How did he say they ought to love one another?* How had he loved them? chap. xv. 13. What ought Christians to do to show their love? Compare 1 John iii. 16. Is this command often referred to in the New Testament? 1 John iii. 23; 1 Thes. iv. 9; 1 Pet. i. 22; 2 Thes. i. 3; Gal. vi. 2; 2 Pet. i. 7. What is required in order to fulfil this command? In what way is it violated? Why should Christians love one another? Ought we to love those of our own denomination more than we do others?

35. *What did Jesus say men would know by this?* How would this show that they were his disciples? What has been the common conduct of men toward each other? Did the love of Christians strike any of the ancient heathen? *Ans.* "See," said they, "see how these Christians love one another; and are ready to lay down their lives for each other." —*Tertullian.* Has love to the same extent been evinced by any other men?

36. *What question did Peter ask? What did Jesus answer?*

37. *What did Peter then say to Jesus?*

38. *What did Jesus then say?* Was this fulfilled? Compare Mat. xxvi. 34, 35, with ver. 65—75. What ought we to learn from Peter's rash self-confidence and fall?

CHAPTER XIV.

§ JESUS COMFORTS HIS DISCIPLES WITH THE HOPE OF HEAVEN. HE PROFESSES HIMSELF TO BE THE WAY, THE TRUTH, AND THE LIFE. HE ASSURES THEM THAT THEIR PRAYERS IN HIS NAME WILL BE HEARD.

1. *What did Jesus say to his disciples in the first verse of this chapter?* What was there in their situation to trouble them? chap. xvi. 5, 6. Where was this discourse delivered? See ver. 31. What is meant by "believe in God?" *Ans.* It may be either in the indicative or imperative mood. Either "*believe* in God," or "*ye do* believe in God?" How would this direction prevent their being troubled? To whom should *we* look for comfort in our trials?

2. *What did Jesus say was in his Father's house?* What is meant by "my Father's *house?*" What are "mansions?" How would the fact that there were many mansions in his Father's house console them? *What did Jesus say he was going for?* What is referred to by his going? In what way will he prepare a place for his people? Compare Heb. x. 12, 13, 19; vii. 25—27; iv. 14—16. What is said of this place in Mat. xxv. 34? How can the fact that it was prepared from the foundation of the world be consistent with what Jesus says here?

3. *What did Jesus say he would do if he went?* What place did Jesus refer to by "where I am?" How could one who was then on the earth use that language? When will Jesus come to receive his people to himself? Heb. ix. 28; 1 Thes. iv. 16, 17.

4. *What did Jesus say they knew?* What is meant here by the "way?" What reason was there to suppose that they knew this? Mat. xvi. 21; Luke ix. 22; xviii. 31, 32.

5. *What did Thomas say to him?* Why had they not understood him? What views had the Jews of the Messiah? Had the apostles imbibed those views? Compare Luke xxiv. 21. What commonly hinders men from understanding the plain declarations of the Bible?

6. *What did Jesus say he was?* What did he mean by saying "I am the way?" &c. What is meant here by "the way?" Compare Isa. xxxv. 8. Also Heb. ix. 8, 9. What is meant by his being "the truth?" In what sense is he the "life?" Compare chap. i. 4; xi. 25. *How can any one come to the Father?* What is meant by coming by him? Why cannot we approach him in any other way? Acts iv. 12.

7. *What did Jesus say would have occurred if they had known him?* What is meant here by "known?" Does this imply that the apostles had not then truly known Jesus Christ? How does the knowledge of the Son lead to the knowledge of the Father? Mat. xi. 27. *What did he say would be henceforth?* How would they know him? How could it be said that they had seen him? Compare ver. 9; Heb. i. 3.

8. *What did Philip say?* What is meant by "it sufficeth us?" Had God ever been manifest to the prophets? Why did Philip request this? Had sufficient evidence been furnished already that Jesus was the Messiah? Is it right and proper for *us* to desire such evidence?

9. *What did Jesus say to Philip?* How long had Jesus been with them? What is meant by "hath seen the Father?" How could it be said that any one who had seen Jesus had seen the Father? See Mat. xi. 27; Luke x. 22; John i. 18. Does this refer to the essence of God, or to a manifestation, or exhibition of his character?

10. What relation did Jesus say he sustained

to the Father? What did he mean by being *in* the Father, and the Father *in* him? Compare chap. x. 38. *Did he speak of himself?* What did he mean by this? Compare chap. vii. 16, 17. *Who did the works?* What is meant by "works?" What does this prove respecting the divine authority of Jesus?

11. *What did Jesus say his disciples should believe?* What is meant by "for the very work's sake?" Did his works prove that he came from God?

12. *What did he say that he who believed on him should do?* To whom did he refer by this—to the apostles, or to other Christians? Did the apostles perform any miracles like his? Acts v. 15; xix. 12; xiii. 11; v. 1—10. In what way can it be said that they performed greater works than Jesus? *Why did he say they should perform greater works than he did?* How can his going to the Father be a reason why they should perform greater works than he had done? Compare ver. 26, 28; chap. xvi. 7—14; Mat. xxviii. 18. Compare Eph. i. 20—23; Phil. ii. 9—11.

13, 14. *What did Jesus say he would do?* What is meant by asking in his name? With what limitations is this promise to be understood? Compare James i. 6; 1 John v. 14. Is Jesus able to accomplish all this? Mat. xxviii. *Why would Jesus do this?* In what way would this tend to honour God?

15. *What did Jesus tell them to do if they loved him?* What evidence would this give that we love him? Can there be any true love of God when his commandments are not kept? 1 John v. 2, 3.

§ JESUS PROMISES THE HOLY GHOST, THE COMFORTER, TO HIS DISCIPLES, AND LEAVES HIS PEACE WITH THEM.

16. *What did Jesus say he would do?* At what time would Jesus offer this prayer, before his death or afterwards? Compare Heb. iii. 14, 15; vii. 25; Rom. viii. 34. *What would the Father send?* Why did he say *another* Comforter? Who had been their comforter hitherto? Why would that other comforter come? chap. xvi. 14. What office would he perform? ver. 26; xv. 26; xvi. 8—11. Why was it proper that he should be given? What would be the state of man if he had not been given? What is the meaning of the word translated here "Comforter?" How often is it used in the New Testament? John xiv. 16, 26; xvi. 7; 1 John ii. 1. What is its meaning in 1 John ii. 1, rendered "advocate?"

17. *Who would this Comforter be?* Why is he called the Spirit of truth?" chap. xvi. 13. *What is it said that the world could not do?* What is meant here by "the world?" 1 Cor. i. 21; xi. 32; John xii. 31; 2 Cor. iv. 4. What is meant by "receiving him?" *Why could not the world receive him?* What are the men of the world influenced by? Can the operations of the Spirit be seen? John iii. 8. Is it right to judge of those things as the world does? *Did the disciples know him?* What is meant by "knowing" him? Compare Psal. i. 6; xxxvii. 18; Nah. i. 7; 2 Tim. ii. 19. *How would they know him?* What is meant by his being in us, and dwelling with us? What does the Spirit produce in Christians? Gal. v. 22—24. Have all Christians this evidence that they are the children of God? 1 John iii. 24; v. 10.

18. *What did Jesus say he would not leave them?* What is meant by *comfortless?* Greek *orphans*. *What would he do?* When would he come?

19. *What did he say would happen in a little while?* When was he put to death? What is meant when he said they would see him "no more?" *Would the disciples see him?* In what way would they see him? *Would Jesus still live? What would happen to them because he lived?* What is meant here by "living?" How does the life of believers depend on the life of Jesus? May this be said of all Christians?

20. *What would they know at that day?* At what day? How would they know that?

21. *What did he say of him that had his commandments? Would the Father love him? What would Jesus do?* What is it to "manifest?" How would this be done? See ver. 23.

22. *What did Judas say to him?* What else is he called? Mat. x. 3. Did he write any book of the New Testament? Why was John so careful to distinguish him from Judas Iscariot? Ought we to be careful in making statements of others that we do not confound the innocent with the guilty? Where was Judas Iscariot at that time? chap. xiii. 30.

23. *What did Jesus answer him?* What is meant by "words?" In what way will God and Christ *come* to such a man? How is man by nature in regard to God? *Ans.* Alienated. A stranger. Psal. lviii. 3; Prov. xxviii. 10; Ezek. xiv. 11; Eph. ii. 12; Isa. i. 4; Col. i. 21; Eph. iv. 18. How is religion represented in the Scriptures? *Ans.* As God's being reconciled to him? 2 Cor. v. 18; Col. i. 21. How could it be said that they would make their abode with him? Are Christians ever represented as the temple of God? 1 Cor. iii. 16; vi. 19; 2 Cor. vi. 16. What is meant by this?

24. *What did he say of him that heard not his sayings? Whose word was it that they heard?* In what sense was it the word of God?

25. *When had he spoken these things to them?*

26. *What would the Comforter do?* What is meant by his being sent "in his name?" What is meant by his teaching them "all things?" Mat. x. 19, 20. Is there any promise that they should be inspired? *What*

would he bring to their remembrance? How could he do it? Does he now enlighten the minds of Christians?

27. *What did Jesus leave with them?* What is meant by his leaving "peace" with them? Compare Mat. x. 13. Had Jesus power to confer peace? Eph. ii. 15. Do all believers have peace? Rom. viii. 7. What is the state of the wicked? Isa. lvii. 20. What is the peace of the Christian? Rom. i. 7; v. 1; viii. 6; Gal. v. 22; Eph. ii. 17; vi. 15; Phil. iv. 7; Col. iii. 15. What is meant by "my peace?" *Is this the same as the world gives?* How does the world give? How does what Jesus gives differ from that?

28. *What did he say they had heard?* When had they heard that? ver. 2, 3. *What did he say they would do if they loved him?* Does this imply that they had no love for him? What does it imply? *Why would they rejoice because he went to the Father?* In what sense is the Father greater than Jesus? Does this prove that Christ is not divine?

29. *Why had he told them this?*

30. *Why would not Jesus talk much more with them?* Who is meant by the "Prince of this world?" chap. xii. 31. What is meant by his "coming?" Luke xxii. 53. Compare Luke iv. 13.

31. *Why was this permitted?* How would this show that he loved the Father? *What did Jesus then tell them to do?* Where would they go? chap. xviii. 1.

CHAPTER XV.

§ THE MUTUAL LOVE OF CHRIST AND HIS PEOPLE UNDER THE PARABLE OF THE VINE. THE DUTY OF LOVING CHRIST, AND KEEPING HIS COMMANDMENTS.

1. *What did Jesus say he was? What did he say his Father was?* Where was this discourse probably delivered? Was there probably any thing in their circumstances that suggested this comparison? Are the Jewish people ever compared to a vine? Isa. v. 1—7; Psal. lxxxiii. 8—16; Joel i. 7; Jer. ii. 21; Ezek. xix. 10. What did Jesus mean by his being a "vine?" In what respects does he resemble a vine? What is meant by his being the *true* vine? What is a "husbandman?" *Ans.* A vinedresser. One who has the care of a vineyard. Compare Mat. xxi. 33. What is meant when it is said that God is the husbandman?

2. *What did Jesus say of the branches in him?* What is meant here by "branch?" What is meant by the branch being *in* him? What is meant by its being taken away? In what manner are the unfruitful members of the church removed? Compare Mat. xiii. 21, 22. Does this prove that any true Christians will ever fall away and be lost? What is denoted here by bearing fruit? What is produced by true religion? Gal. v. 22, 23; Mat. vii. 16—20. What is meant by "he purgeth it?" *Ans.* He prunes it, or he cleanses it by pruning. How does God do this?

3. *What did Jesus then say of his disciples?* What is meant here by "clean?" Does this mean that they were perfect? To what does he refer by this? Compare chap. xiii. 10, 11. *By what means had this been done?* What is meant here by "word?" How does the doctrine of Jesus tend to produce purity?

4. *What did Christ command them to do?* What is meant by their "abiding in him?' What is meant by Jesus abiding *in* them? *What did he say of the branch abiding in the vine?* In what respect is the union of Christ and his friends like that of the vine and the branches?

5. *What did Jesus say he was? What did he say of him that abode in him? What did he say of the dependance of his people on him?* What is meant by "without me?" For what are we dependent on Christ? Compare John i. 4; vi. 33. How should Christians feel in view of this?

6. *What did he say of him that did not abide in him?* What is meant here by "abiding in him?" To whom does this refer, to real Christians, or only to those who are professors of religion? What is meant by "is cast forth? Compare Mat. viii. 12; xxii. 13. What is meant by "is withered?" Compare Ezek. xv. *What do men do with them?* What is the meaning of this? *Ans.* The word *men* is not in the original, and should not have been in the translation. It means simply "they are gathered." By whom shall this be accomplished in the day of judgment? Mat. xiii. 40—42. What is referred to by "are burned?" Mat. xiii. 42.

7. *What did Jesus say would take place if his words abode in them?* What is meant by his words abiding in them? To whom did this promise particularly apply? In what sense is it applicable to Christians now? Is the answer to our prayers in any way connected with our obedience? Compare Psal. lxvi. 18.

8. *In what way did Jesus say his Father was glorified?* What is meant by "glorify?" What is meant here by "herein?" How do the good works of Christians glorify God? *How did he say they would be his disciples?* What is meant here by "so?" How does their bearing much fruit show that they are his disciples? Did the apostles obey this command of the Saviour?

9. *How did Jesus say he had loved them?* Does this show great love on the part of Jesus? Compare Mat. iii. 17; xvii. 5. How can the love of Jesus for his friends be compared with the love of the Father for him? *What did Jesus command them to do?* What

reason does Jesus give for their continuing in his love? Why is his great love for us a reason why we should love him? What is meant by "my love"—his love to us, or our love to him? *Ans.* Our love to him. To continue to love him. Compare Luke xi. 42; 1 John ii. 5; Jude 21.

10. *What did he say of them if they kept his commandments? What had he done?* How does this show that we continue in his love? chap. xiv. 15; xv. 14; 1 John v. 3.

11. *Why did he say he had spoken these things to them?* What did he mean by "my joy?" What did he mean by its "remaining in them?" How would their observing what he had spoken produce this? What is meant by "your joy might be full?" Compare 1 John i. 4; 2 John 12. Is there any evidence from the New Testament that this promise was fulfilled? See Acts xiii. 52; Rom. xiv. 17; 2 Cor. ii. 3; Gal. v. 22; 1 Thes. i. 6; ii. 19, 20; 1 Pet. i. 8; 2 Cor. vii. 4.

12. *What did he say his commandment was? How much were they required to love him?*

13. *What was the greatest love that a man could show to his friends?* Has this ever been done? For whom did Jesus lay down his life? 1 John iv. 10; Rom. v. 6, 10. Has any other individual ever been willing to lay down his life for enemies? Ought Christians ever to be willing to lay down their lives for each other? 1 John iii. 16. Ought they to be willing to deny themselves for the sake of others? How ought we to feel towards the Saviour for laying down his life for us? What benefits have we received from that?

14. *How did he say they would show that they were his friends?*

15. *What did he say he did not call them?* What had been the common title by which he had addressed them? Mat. x. 24, 25; John xii. 26; xiii. 13. Had he never before this called them friends? Luke xii. 4. Did he never after this address them by the title "servants?" John xv. 20. What did he mean by "henceforth I call you not servants?" *Why did he not call them servants? Why did he call them friends?* What instance of friendship had he now given them? What did he mean by what he had heard of his Father? Compare John v. 20.

16. *What did he say they had not done?* What is the meaning of the word "chosen?" *Ans.* The same as *elect*. Compare Mark xiii. 20; Mat. xxiv. 22, 24, 31; Col. iii. 12. Does it refer here to salvation, or to the apostolic office? Compare John vi. 70; Mat. iv. 18—22. Were all whom he now addressed his true disciples? Is it true of other Christians that they first choose God, or that God chooses *them? 2 Thes. ii. 13*; Eph. i. 4, 5; Rom. viii. *29, 30; ix. 11, 15, 16. What had he done? What is meant here* by "ordained?" Luke vi. 13—16; Mat. x. 2—5. *Why had he ordained them?* What is meant by their fruit remaining? For what purpose are all Christians called? Is there any signal evidence that the fruit of their labours was permanent? To what is it owing that religion is still continued in the world? Compare Mat. xvi. 18. *What did he again promise them?*

17. *What did he again command them?* Why was this command repeated so often?

§ CHRIST COMFORTS THE APOSTLES IN VIEW OF THEIR PERSECUTIONS. THE OFFICE OF THE HOLY GHOST.

18. *Did Christ promise his disciples that the world would love them? How had the world treated him?* How ought Christians to feel when sinners hate and oppose them? Mat. x. 25.

19. *What did he say would be if they were of the world?* What is meant by being of the world? *Why did he say the world would hate them?* What is meant by his choosing them out of the world? How is this a reason why the world hates them? Is the opposition of the enemies of religion ever any evidence to Christians that they are the friends of God? 1 John iii. 13; John vii. 7.

20. *What did he tell them to remember?* When had he spoken this to them? Mat. x. 24, 25. *What did he say that the world would do?*

21. *Why would they do this?* What is meant by their doing it for his name's sake? What is meant by their not knowing him that sent him? How is this a reason why the world would persecute them?

22. *What did he say would have been if he had not come and spoken to them?* What did he mean here by his having spoken to them? How many kinds of evidence had he given to them that he was the Messiah? *Ans.* Two. One consisting in his *arguments*, or discourses; the other his *miracles*, ver. 24. What is meant by their not having sin? Is the guilt of men enhanced by the light they enjoy? Mat. xxiii. 34—39; xxvii. 25; xi. 20—24; Luke xii. 47, 48. *What did he say they had now?* What is meant here by "cloke?" Is this still true of all sinners?

23. *What did he say of him that hated him?* How did their hating of Christ prove also that they hated God? chap. v. 19, 20; xiv. 7, 9.

24. *What did he say respecting his works?* What did he mean here by "works?" In what respects did the miracles of Jesus surpass those of Moses and the prophets? *What did he say they had done?* What evidence have *we* now that Jesus was sent by God?

25. *Why did this come to pass?* What is meant here by "their law?" Where is this written? Psal. xxxv. 19. To whom was this declaration first applied? In what sense is it applicable to Jesus? Had he ever given them

cause to hate him? What is the fact in regard to those who hate him now?

26. *What did he say he would send to them? What would he do?*

27. *What did he say they would do?* Of what would they bear witness? *Why should they bear witness?* How were they qualified to do this? Compare Acts i. 21, 22. What is meant here by "the beginning?" Compare Mat. iv. 17—22. Did they do this? See the Acts of the Apostles. Were these disciples competent to testify to the facts of the Saviour's life? What evidence did they give of their sincerity? See the account of their persecutions, &c. in the Acts of the Apostles. What evidence have we from the conduct of the apostles that religion is true? Can their being willing to endure so much be accounted for on any other principle than the truth of Christianity? Had they any thing to hope for from the wealth and honours of the world?

CHAPTER XVI.

§ JESUS CONTINUES HIS DISCOURSE WITH HIS DISCIPLES. THE PROMISE OF THE HOLY GHOST. THE NATURE OF HIS WORK.

1. *What did Jesus say he had done?* To what did he refer by "these things?" *Why had he spoken to them?* What is meant here by being "offended?" To what were they about to be exposed? Were those trials fitted to shake their faith? How were the things which Jesus had spoken fitted to keep them from apostacy? Does God ever suffer his people to fall away? What means does he use to keep them from falling?

2. *What did Jesus say they would do? What would they think they were doing?* What is meant by putting them out of the synagogue? Is there any evidence that they were treated in this manner? Compare Acts vi. 13, 14; ix. 23, 24; xvii. 5; xxi. 27—31. What is meant by "doing God service?" How could they suppose that putting them to death would ever be acceptable to God? Is there any evidence that the Jews ever persecuted Christians from that motive? Acts vi. 13, 14; xxi. 28—31; xxvi. 9—11. Were they guilty in doing this, though they might act conscientiously? Compare Acts xxvi. 9—11, with 1 Cor. xv. 9; Gal. i. 13. Do men ever act in a similar manner now?

3. *Why did he say they would do this?*

4. *Why did he tell them these things?* What did he refer to by "these things?" Of what service would it be to them to remember that Jesus had foretold their sufferings? *Why did he not tell them at the beginning?* What does he mean here by "the beginning?" Had he not in the beginning of his ministry foretold them that they would be persecuted? Compare Mat. x. *16*; v. *10*—12; ix. 15. How can this be reconciled with what he here says? How was his being with them a reason why he should not tell them these things?

5. *Where did he say he then went? What did none of them do?* What should they have done? What consolation could they have expected by laying their case and mentioning their feelings before him? What should *we* do when we are afflicted?

6. *What had happened to them when he told them these things?*

7. *What did he say he told them? What was expedient for them? Why was it expedient? What would he send if he went away?* What is meant by "it is expedient?" In what respects would the presence of the Holy Spirit be better for them than that of Jesus himself? Why was the coming of the Holy Spirit necessary to complete the work which Jesus Christ came to do? Did any more signal success attend the preaching of the gospel after the Holy Spirit descended, than under the personal ministry of Christ himself? See Acts ii.

8. *What did he say the Comforter would do when he came?* What is meant by "reprove?" What is meant by "the world?" Compare John i. 10; xii. 31.

9. *Why would he reprove the world of sin?* What is "sin?" What particular sin is mentioned here? Why is this sin placed first and made so prominent? In what manner is unbelief regarded by God? Mark xvi. 16; John iii. 36. Was the sin of rejecting the Messiah ever urged against the Jews, and was it ever made the means of their conviction? Acts ii. 22, 23, 37; iii. 13—15; iv. 10, 26—28. Compare 31—33. Was any prophecy fulfilled by this? Zech. xii. 10. Does this sin ever particularly alarm the convicted sinner?

10. *Why would they be reproved of righteousness?* What is meant here by "righteousness?" Was Jesus about to be condemned? How would his going to his Father convince them of his innocence? Did the apostles ever refer to his resurrection and ascension as proof that he was innocent? Acts ii. 22—24; xvii. 31; Rom. i. 4; 1 Cor. xv. 14, &c. Is this ever brought particularly before the mind of the convicted sinner

11. *Of what else would the world be convinced? Why would they be convinced of this?* What is meant here by "judgment?" Who is meant by the "Prince of this world?" See chap. xii. 31. How does this prove that God is just and that the wicked will be punished? Are sinners ever alarmed at the prospect of the judgment? Can the wicked escape in that day? What refuge is there from this state of alarm? Why are men thus suffered to be alarmed? 2 Cor. v. 10, 11, 14, 20. Is the presence of the Holy Spirit necessary in this world? What would be the state of the world without it?

§ JESUS CONTINUES HIS DISCOURSE WITH HIS DISCIPLES. THE WORK OF THE SPIRIT. JESUS DECLARES THAT HE WILL LEAVE THEM. HE ASSURES THEM THAT HE WILL AGAIN RETURN.

12. *What did Jesus say he had yet to do? Why did he not say them?* To what things did he probably refer? Why could they not then bear them?

13. *What did he say would come? What would he do? Of whom would he speak? What would he speak?* Why is he called the Spirit of truth? What is meant by his guiding them into *all* truth? How would he do it? Does this promise refer to the apostles or to all Christians? Is there any promise here that they would be inspired? Is there any sense in which he guides others into truth? What is meant by "he shall not speak of himself?" What is meant by "whatsoever he shall hear?" What is meant by "things to come?" Is there any evidence that the apostles foretold future events? Acts xx. 29; xi. 28; xxi. 11; 1 Tim. iv. 1—3; 2 Tim. iii.; 2 Pet. i. 14; and the whole book of Revelation.

4. *What did he say the Spirit would do?* What is meant by his glorifying him? What is meant by "he shall receive of mine?" Does the Holy Spirit now conduct the sinner to Christ? 1 Cor. xii. 3.

15. *What did Jesus say was his?* What is meant here by "all things?" Compare Mat. xi. 27; xxviii. 18. Could he have said this if he had not been equal with the Father?

16. *What did Jesus say about their seeing him?* Had he said this to any persons before? chap. xiv. 19. How long after this was he put to death? What did he refer to by "a little while and ye shall see me?" How is the expression "because I go to the Father" a reason why they should see him after a little while?

17, 18. *What did some of his disciples say among themselves?* Why did they have any difficulty in understanding this?

19. *Did Jesus know this? What did he ask them?*

20, 21. *What did he say they would do? What would the world do? To what would their sorrow be turned?* At what would they weep? Compare Luke xxiii. 27. What is meant by "the world?" Why would they rejoice? In what way would their sorrow be turned into joy? Do the afflictions of Christians ever terminate in their increased comfort and joy?

22. *What did they now have? What did he say he would do? What did he say of their joy?* When would he see them again? What is meant by "your joy no man taketh from you?"

§ THE DISCOURSE OF CHRIST CONTINUED. HE ASSURES THEM THAT THEIR PRAYERS IN HIS NAME SHALL BE ACCEPTED. PEACE IN CHRIST, AND IN THE WORLD AFFLICTION.

23. *What did he say they should not do in that day?* To what did he refer by "that day?" What is meant here by "ask?" Had they been accustomed to present their wants to him? Mat. viii. 25; John xi. 3. Why should they not ask him in that day? Is it right to pray to the Lord Jesus now? *What might they ask the Father?* What is meant by asking in his name?

24. *What did he say they had not hitherto done? What did he tell them to do?* To whom had they presented their requests during his ministry? Why had they not before this been taught to pray in his name? Were the apostles then any better prepared to receive it than they had been before? What is meant by their joy? How would this privilege make their joy full?

25. *How did he say he had spoken to them?* What is meant here by proverbs? What things were they which he had so spoken? Compare ver. 16—19. *What did he say was coming? What would he show them?* To what time did he refer here? In what way would he show them this? What is meant by "*of* the Father?"

26. *What would he do? What did he not say to them?* Why did he not say this? Would he not do it? Compare Heb. ix. 24. The meaning of this seems to be not that he would not intercede for them, but there was no need then of his mentioning it, and reminding them of it. They knew it already, and he was communicating to them additional promises to comfort them?

27. *What did Jesus say of the Father? Why did he love them?*

28. *Whence did Jesus say he came? To whom was he going?* What is meant by his coming forth from the Father? See chap. iii. 19; vi. 14. 62; ix. 39.

29. *What did the disciples say then?* What had perplexed them? ver. 16. Compare 17—19. What had he now said to explain this? ver. 28.

30. *Of what did they then say they were sure? What did they then believe?* What had he done that produced this assurance? *Ans.* He showed them that he understood their secret thoughts—their doubts, &c. though they had not expressed them to him? ver. 17. Compare ver. 19—28.

31. *What did Jesus ask them?* Why did he probably ask this question? To what dangers were they soon to be exposed? What should we do when we feel confident in the faith?

32. *What did he say was coming? How would they leave him? Who would be with him?* What is referred to by "his own?" Where did they go after his death? Luke

xxiv.; John xxi. 1—14; Mat. xxviii. 7. Did any of the apostles come near his cross when he was suffering? John xix. 25—27. What did Jesus say when he was on the cross? Mat. xxvii. 46. How can that be reconciled with what he here says that the Father would be with him? Did he manifest any confidence in God when he was dying? Luke xxiii. 46.

33. *Why had he spoken these things to them?* What is meant by having peace in him? *What should they have in the world?* What is meant by "in the world?" *How did he tell them to feel? Why should they be of good cheer?* How was this a reason for their being of good cheer? Compare 1 John iv. 4; v. 4; Rom. viii. 34—37; John xiv. 19. How should Christians feel now about their enemies and trials?

CHAPTER XVII.

§ CHRIST PRAYS TO THE FATHER TO GLORIFY HIM, TO PRESERVE HIS APOSTLES IN UNITY AND IN TRUTH.

1. *What did Jesus do when he had spoken these words?* Where was this prayer offered? Were there any circumstances that gave to it peculiar solemnity? *What did Jesus say?* What is meant by "glorify thy Son?" In what way was this to be done? How would Jesus glorify God? In what way did his work honour God?

2. *What had God given him? Why had he given him this power?* What is meant by "all flesh?" Mat. xxiv. 22; Luke iii. 6. What is meant by eternal life? In what way had God given him any of the human family? Was there any prophecy that his work would not be in vain? Isa. liii. 11. Had God a right thus to give him a part of the race? Why was power over all flesh needful in order to his giving eternal life to those who were given him? Are wicked men under the dominion of the Lord Jesus? What is it that prevents their destroying the church?

3. *What did Jesus say was life eternal?* What is meant by this *is* life eternal? What is meant here by "knowing?" What is it to know God? Why is he called the only true God? What is Christ called in 1 John v. 20? What is it to know Jesus Christ?

4. *What did Jesus say he had done?* What is meant by "I have glorified thee?" How had he done this? What is meant by his having finished the work? How could it be said that he had finished it, when he was yet to die to make atonement for sin? What ought we to be able to say when we come to die?

5. *For what did Jesus now pray?* What is meant by "glorify thou me with thine own self?" *What glory had Jesus possessed?* What is meant by "before the world was?" Could Jesus have said this if he was a mere man? What does this prove respecting his pre-existence? Compare John i. 1, 2; vi. 62; iii. 13; xvi. 28. Had not Jesus the same glory then which he had before the world was made? Compare Phil. ii. 8. Did he receive any additional glory from the work of redemption? Phil. ii. 6—11.

6. *What did Jesus say he had done? To whom had he done this? Whose were they? To whom had they been given? What had they done?* What is meant by "manifested?" What is meant here by "thy name?" *Ans.* God—his character—the true doctrine respecting him. Compare John xv. 21; Mat. x. 22; Rom. ii. 24; 1 Tim. vi. 1. What is meant by "thou gavest me?" In what sense were they God's? In what sense are all men his? Has he a right to give whom he pleases to the Saviour?

7. *What had they known?* What is meant by "all things" here? How had they known this?

8. *What had Jesus given them? What had they known?*

9. *For whom did Jesus pray? For whom did he not pray? Why did he pray for his disciples?* What is meant here by "the world?" Why was their being God's, a reason why he should pray for them? Did Jesus ever pray for his enemies? Luke xxiii. 34.

10. *Whose did he say all his were?* What is meant by his being glorified in them?

11. *What did Jesus say respecting his being in the world? What did he say of his disciples?* What did he mean by "I am no more in the world?" *For what did he pray? Why did he pray that God would keep them?* What is meant here by "keep?" What is meant by "keep through thine own name?" How can it be said that Christians are one as the Father and the Son are?

§ THE PRAYER OF JESUS CONTINUED. HE PRAYS THAT GOD WOULD KEEP THE APOSTLES FROM EVIL—THAT HE WOULD BLESS ALL WHO SHOULD BELIEVE THROUGH THEIR MINISTRY—THAT HE WOULD MAKE HIS CHURCH ONE, THAT THE WORLD MIGHT BE CONVERTED.

12. *What did Jesus say he had done?* What is meant by "while I was with them in the world?" How had he kept them? What is referred to here by "thou gavest me?" Does it prove that they were Christians? Compare chap. vi. 70. *Had any of the apostles been lost?* Who was this? What is meant by his being lost? Compare Acts i. 25. What is meant by "son of perdition?" What Scripture was fulfilled? Psal. xli. 9. Compare John xiii. 18. Was Judas ever a true Christian? See John vi. 70.

13. *What did Jesus say he was now about to do? Why had he spoken these things to them?* What is meant by "my joy?" How could his joy be fulfilled in them?

14. *What had Jesus given them? What had the world done? Why did they do this?*

15. *For what did he* not *pray in regard to them? For what* did *he pray?* What is meant by "the evil?"

16. *What did he say of them?*

17. *What did he pray God to do for them?* What is it to "sanctify?" What is "truth?" How does truth sanctify the soul? *What did Jesus say was truth?* What did he mean by "thy word?" What is the effect of the sacred Scriptures on the mind? See Psal. xix. 7—14; 2 Tim. iii. 15. What ought we to do in regard to the Scriptures? Psal. cxix. 97, 105, 128. Does God ever make use of the truths taught by his Providence to sanctify the heart?

18. *Where was he about to send them?*

19. *What did Jesus say he did? Why did he sanctify himself?* How could Jesus be said to sanctify himself when he was always free from sin? *Ans.* The word means to "consecrate, to set apart to a sacred use, or office," as well as to make holy. In what manner did he do this? How would his doing it help them also to do it? Ought *we* to regard the Saviour as an example?

20. *Did he pray for them only? For whom did he also pray?* Did God hear his prayers? John xi. 42. How ought Christians to feel when they remember that the Lord Jesus prayed for them?

21. *For what did he pray in regard to them? How ought they to be one? What effect would this have on the world?* What is meant by their being "one?" How can it be said that they are one as the Father and Son are one? What is meant by "as thou, Father, art in me?" &c. What is meant by "they also may be one in us?" How are Christians represented in the New Testament? 1 Cor. xii. 4—31; Eph. ii. 20—22; Rom. xii. 5; Acts iv. 32—35. How are they exhorted to feel towards each other? Eph. iv. 3; Rom. xii. 5—16. Have Christians always manifested this spirit? What would be the effect on the world in hastening the millennium if they should?

22. *What did Jesus say he had given them?* What is meant by his giving them "the glory?" Compare 2 Cor. iii. 18. *Why had he given them this glory?*

23. *How was this to be manifest?* What is meant by their being made perfect in one? Why did Jesus dwell so much in this prayer, and in this solemn manner, on the union of Christians?

24. *What did Jesus say he willed?* What is meant here by "I will?" *Ans.* Strong, earnest desire. Compare Mark vi. 25; x. 35; Mat. xii. 38; xv. 28. What is meant by "where I am?" *What should they behold?* What is meant by seeing his glory? Compare *chap. iii. 3; Mat. v. 8. When had the Father loved him?* What does this prove about the *nature of Christ?*

25. *What did he say respecting the world? What respecting his disciples?* What is meant here by "knowing?"

26. *What had he done? What would he do?* When did he do this? Luke xxiv. 45; Acts i. 3. *Why would he do this?* What are the characteristics of this prayer? In what respects should it be a model for us?

CHAPTER XVIII.

§ JUDAS BETRAYS JESUS. THE OFFICERS FALL TO THE GROUND. PETER SMITES MALCHUS'S EAR. JESUS IS TAKEN AND CARRIED BEFORE ANNAS AND CAIAPHAS. PETER'S DENIAL.

1. *When Jesus had spoken the words in the previous chapter, where did he go? What was on the other side of the brook Kedron?* Where was the brook Kedron? Is it ever mentioned by any other name? Into what does it run? Is it ever mentioned in the Old Testament? 2 Sam. xv. 23; 1 Kings xv. 13; 2 Chron. xv. 16; xxx. 14. What was the name of the garden? Mat. xxvi. 36.

2. *Did Judas know the place? How came he to know it?* For what purpose did Jesus probably go there? Is his going to the mount of Olives often mentioned in the New Testament? Luke xxi. 37; Mat. xxi. 17; John viii. 1.

3. *Who came there? What had he received?* What is meant by a "band of men?" *In what manner did he come?* At what age of the moon was this? Compare Exod. xii. 3, 6. If it was the full moon, why did they come with lights?

4. *What did Jesus do when they came? What is it said that he knew? What did he say?*

5. *What did they answer him? What did Jesus say to them? Who stood with them?*

6. *What effect did his saying "I am he" have on them?* How can this be accounted for?

7. *What did Jesus again ask them? What did they answer?*

8. *What did Jesus answer? What did he tell them to do?* To whom did he refer by "these?"

9. *What was fulfilled by this?* When did he say this? chap. xviii. 12.

10. *What did Simon Peter do?* Is this elsewhere recorded? Mat. xxvi. 51, 52. Is it said by either of the other evangelists who did this? *What was the name of the servant?* Is his name mentioned in the other Gospels? Why was not the name of Peter, or of Malchus, mentioned by the other evangelists? What did Jesus do to the ear of Malchus? Luke xxii. 51.

11. *What did Jesus say to Peter?* What is meant here by "cup?"

12. What did they then do to Jesus?

13. *To whom did they lead him first? Who was Annas?* Had he ever been high priest? Why did they lead Jesus to him?

14. *What had Caiaphas done?* When had he given that counsel? John xi. 49, 50.

15 *What did Peter do? Who else followed Jesus? What is said of that other disciple?* Who is that disciple supposed to have been? Compare chap. xxi. 20—24. Why does he mention that he was known to the high priest? *Ans.* Probably to account for the fact that he was not questioned as Peter was?

16. *Where did Peter stand? What did the other disciple do?*

17. *What did the damsel that kept the door say to Peter? What did Peter reply?*

18. *What had the servants and officers that stood there done? What did Peter do?*

§ JESUS IS EXAMINED BEFORE CAIAPHAS. HE IS ARRAIGNED BEFORE PILATE, AND EXAMINED BY HIM. THE NATURE OF HIS KINGDOM. THE JEWS ASK BARABBAS TO BE SET LOOSE.

19. *What did the high priest then do?* Why did he ask this? What was the proper course for him to pursue? Compare ver. 20, 21, 23.

20. *What did Jesus reply to him? Where had Jesus taught?* What did he mean by "In secret have I said nothing?" Compare Mat. x. 27; Luke xii. 3.

21. *Whom did Jesus tell him to ask?* Why was it proper that they should be asked? Why would not the Jews do it

22. *What did one of the officers do when Jesus had thus spoken?* What is meant by "with the palm of the hand?" *What did the officer say?* Why did he do this? Compare Exod. xxii. 28. Had he any right to do this? Had Jesus shown any disrespect for the office of the high priest?

23. *What did Jesus answer him?* How can this answer of the Saviour be reconciled with what he said in Mat. v. 39. Ought we to insist on our rights when unjustly arraigned before a civil tribunal? Compare Acts xvi. 36, 37.

24. *What had Annas done to Jesus?*

25. *What did Peter do? What did they say unto him? What did Peter say?*

26. *What did one of the servants say?*

27. *What did Peter then do again?*

28. *Where did they then lead Jesus?* What is meant by the "hall of judgment?" Had they condemned Jesus then? Mat. xxvi. 65, 66. Compare Mat. xxvii. 1, 2. Who was then governor? Mat. xxvii. 2. Why did they lead him to Pilate? Compare ver. 31. *Did they go into the judgment-hall? Why did they not?* Why did they consider this to be defilement? Why did they suppose this would unfit them to eat the Passover?

29. *What did Pilate then ask them?*

30. *What did they answer?* What is a "malefactor?" What did they mean by a malefactor? Had they pronounced him guilty? Mat. xxvi. 66. Why did they deliver him to Pilate at all? Compare ver. 31.

31. *What did Pilate say to them?* What did he mean by judge him? Did Pilate here intend that they might put him to death? *What did they reply?* Had they never had that power? When, and by whom, was it taken away? Had any thing like this been foretold respecting the coming of the Messiah? Gen. xlix. 10; Ezek. xxi. 27.

32. *What was fulfilled by this?* When did Jesus say this? Mat. xx. 29. Was there any thing improbable in this when he spoke it?

33. *Where did Pilate then go? What did he ask Jesus?* Was this before or after they had accused him of perverting the nation? Luke xxiii. 2, 3.

34. *What did Jesus answer?* What did he mean by "of thyself?" Why did he ask this question?

35. *What did Pilate then ask him?* Why did he ask him this? *Who did he say had delivered Jesus to him?*

36. *What did Jesus answer him?* What did he mean here by "kingdom?" What did he mean by its not being "of this world?" How does his kingdom differ from others? What evidence had he given that his kingdom was not like others?

37. *What did Pilate then ask him? What did Jesus answer? For what cause was he born? What did he say of every one that was of the truth?* What is the meaning of "thou sayest that I am a king?" What truth did Jesus come to bear witness to? Compare John iii. 11, 12, &c.

38. *What question did Pilate then ask?* Why did he ask this question? Why did he not wait for an answer? Might he have expected an answer if he had asked it in sincerity? Compare chap. iii. *When he had asked this, what did he do and say?* What was probably Pilate's opinion of Jesus?

39. *What custom did he say they had? What did he ask them?*

40. *What did they answer? Who was Barabbas?*

CHAPTER XIX.

§ JESUS IS SCOURGED, CROWNED, AND BEATEN. PILATE DESIRES TO RELEASE HIM, BUT IS OVERCOME BY THE DESIRES OF THE JEWS, AND DELIVERS HIM TO BE CRUCIFIED.

= 1—3. See Questions on Mat. xxvii. 26—30.

1. *What did Pilate do?* What is "scourging?" Why did Pilate do this? Was it right to do this?

2, 3. *What did the soldiers do?* What did they suppose Jesus to be?

4. What did Pilate then do? Had Pilate

before declared him to be innocent? Why did he now lead him forth?

5. *In what manner did Jesus come forth?* Forth from what? Compare chap. xviii. 33. *What did Pilate say?* What effect did he expect would be produced by presenting Jesus in this manner? What effect was it fitted to produce?

6. *When the chief priests and officers saw him what did they say? What did Pilate tell them to do?* What did he mean by this? Why did they not do it when he told them?

7. *What did the Jews say they had?* What law did they refer to? Lev. xxiv. 16; Deut. xiii. 1—5. On what charge had they condemned him? Mat. xxvi. 63—65. On what charge had they arraigned him before Pilate? Luke xxiii. 2. Why did they now mention the charge of blasphemy? *Ans.* Because they saw that Pilate would not condemn him on the charge of sedition, and being determined on his death, they alleged the other charge of blasphemy. What is meant by he "made himself" the Son of God? Did they consider this as claiming divine attributes and honours? Compare chap. x. 30, 33, 36.

8. *When Pilate heard that saying, how did he feel?* Why was he the more afraid? Was Pilate convinced of his innocence? What had he to fear? What have all to fear who yield themselves to iniquity?

9. *Where did Pilate again go? What question did he ask Jesus? Did Jesus answer him?* Why did he not? Was any prophecy fulfilled by this? Isa. liii. 7.

10. *What did Pilate then say to him? What power did he say he had over him?* Why did he say this? *Ans.* Probably to intimidate him, and make him answer?

11. *What did Jesus answer him?* What is meant by "from above?" What is said in Rom. xiii. 1? *What did he say of him that delivered him to Pilate?* What is the meaning in this place of "therefore?" Was it the purpose of God that Jesus should be crucified? Acts ii. 23. Did he mean to say that they had greater sin than Pilate? In what way was their sin aggravated from the fact that his power was given him by God? *Ans.* Because his appointment as a magistrate was given by God, (Rom. xiii. 1,) and was therefore sacred, and they endeavoured to obtain his sanction to their evil designs, and thus to degrade the office of the magistrate to purposes of evil. Who had delivered Jesus to him? What was the sin of delivering him thus?

12. *What did Pilate thenceforth endeavour to do? What did the Jews cry out?* What was there in the answer of Jesus that led Pilate to desire to release him?

13. *When Pilate heard that what did he do? What is meant here by "judgment-seat?"*

14. *What time was this?* What is meant by "preparation of the passover?" *What hour was this?* What hour does Mark say this was? chap. xv. 25. How can these passages be reconciled? *What did Pilate say to the Jews?* Why did he call Jesus their king?

= 15—22. See Questions on Mat. xxvii. 32—37.

15. *What did they cry out? What did Pilate ask them? What did they answer?* Who was Cesar?

16. *What did Pilate then do to Jesus?* What induced him to give him up?

17. *Where did they lead him to crucify him? What did he bear?* Why did he do this?

18. *Who were crucified with him?* What is it to crucify?

19. *What did Pilate write? What was the title?*

20. *In what languages was this written?*

21. *What did the chief priests say to Pilate?*

22. *What did Pilate answer?* What did he mean by "what I have written I have written?"

§ THE SOLDIERS CAST LOTS FOR THE GARMENTS OF CHRIST. HE COMMENDS HIS MOTHER TO JOHN, AND DIES. HIS SIDE IS PIERCED, AND HE IS BURIED BY JOSEPH AND NICODEMUS.

23, 24. *What did the soldiers do when they had crucified Jesus?* What is meant here by "garments?" *What did they do with the* coat? What is meant by the "coat?" *What is said of it?* How could this be? *Why was this done?* What Scripture was fulfilled by this? Psal. xxii. 18.

25. *Who stood by the cross of Jesus?*

26. *Whom did Jesus see there?* Who was the disciple whom he loved? *What did he say to his mother?* To whom did he refer by "thy son?" *Ans.* John. What did he mean by it? What duty did he intend to enjoin on John by this?

27. *What did he say to the disciple?* What did he mean by this? *What did that disciple do?* How long did she live with him? *Ans.* It is said about fifteen years.

28. *What did Jesus then say?* What Scripture was fulfilled by this? Psal. lxix. 21.

29. *What was set there?* For what purpose was that set there? *What did they fill with it? On what did they put it?*

30. *When Jesus had received it what did he say?* What is meant by "it is finished?"

31. *What did the Jews ask of Pilate? Why did they ask this?* Was it lawful that the bodies of criminals should remain suspended through the night? Deut. xxi. 22, 23. For what purpose did they wish their legs to be broken? What is meant by "that Sabbath-day was an high day?"

32. What did the *soldiers do to those who* were crucified with Jesus?

33, 34. *When they came to Jesus what did they do?* How can it be accounted for that Jesus had died so soon? *What did one of the soldiers do?* Why did the soldier pierce his side? *What came out when he pierced his side?* What was indicated by this flowing of blood and water? *Ans.* That the heart was pierced, and that he was truly dead.

35. *What did he that saw it do? What is said of his record? Why did he say this?* Why did John consider this as of so much importance? *Ans.* It showed conclusively that he was *dead*—that he had not *fainted*, but had *expired*—and consequently that he rose *from the dead*, and that the Christian religion was true?

36. *Why were these things done?* What Scripture is here referred to? See Exod. xii. 46. In what sense could it be said that that was fulfilled?

37. *What does another Scripture say?* Where is that recorded? Zech. xii. 10. What was there remarkable in the fulfilment of these Scriptures in the death of Christ?

= 38—42. See Questions on Mat. xxvii. 57—61.

38. *Who came and asked for the body of Jesus?*

39. *Who also came to assist him? What did Nicodemus bring?*

40—42. *Where did they lay the body of Jesus?* Was it probably intended to let the body remain there? What method did the Jews take to secure it? Mat. xxvii. 63—66.

CHAPTER XX.

§ THE RESURRECTION OF CHRIST. HE APPEARS TO MARY MAGDALENE, AND TO THE APOSTLES.

1—14. See Questions on Mat. xxviii.

15. *When Jesus saw Mary at the sepulchre, what did he say to her? Who did she suppose him to be? What did she say to him?*

16. *What did Jesus reply to her? What did Mary then say to him?*

17. *What did Jesus tell her not to do? Why might she not touch him?* What is meant here by "touch?" How could the fact that he had not yet ascended, be a reason why she should not touch him? *What did he tell her to do?*

18. *What did Mary do?*

19. *What took place the same day at evening?* What day of the week was this? *Why were the doors shut?* Were the disciples in any real danger? *What did Jesus say to them?* For what purpose were they probably assembled? Was there probably any miracle in the manner in which Jesus appeared among them? Did the early Christians often worship in the night? Why was this done? Why might they not have omitted the public worship of God? *Is* it right ever to neglect the public worship of God? Heb. x. 25. From what did the custom of observing the first day of the week arise? What is designed to be commemorated by that? In what manner ought the Sabbath to be spent?

20. *When Jesus had said this what did he show them?* Why did he do this? How did the disciples feel when they saw him?

21. *What did Jesus say to them again? How did he say he sent them?* What is meant by "as my Father hath sent me?" &c.

22. *When Jesus had said this what did he do? What did he say?* Why did he breathe on them? Did the prophets commonly use an expressive action when they delivered their message? Jer. xiii.; xviii. To what is the Spirit likened in the Scriptures? John iii. 8; Acts ii. 2. What was signified by this act of breathing on them? What is said of the act of creation in Gen. ii. 7? What word have we from this? *Ans.* Inspiration, or breathing into.

23. *What did he say to them about remitting sins?* Had he before this conferred similar power? Mat. xvi. 19; xviii. 18. Did he here give any one of the apostles any *peculiar* authority? What is meant by "remitting" here? What by "retaining?" Has any *man* power to pardon sins? What authority did this give to the apostles? *Ans.* The promise of *inspiration* in settling and organizing the church; in appointing ordinances; and in declaring what sins God would pardon, and on what *terms* men might be forgiven? Is there any such power now existing in the church? Is any such power claimed by any one?

24. *Were all the apostles present when Jesus came among them?*

25. *What did the disciples say to Thomas? What did he reply?* What was the cause of the unbelief of Thomas? What is proved by that unbelief? *Ans.* That the apostles did not conspire to impose on the world?

26. *What took place eight days after?* What day of the week was this? For what purpose were they probably assembled there? *Did Jesus again appear among them?* Is it probable from this that Jesus intended to sanction the change of the Sabbath from the seventh to the first day of the week? Is the observance of the first day of the week mentioned elsewhere in the New Testament? Acts xx. 7; 1 Cor. xvi. 2; Rev. i. 10. Why was not a positive command given if such a change was intended? *Ans.* 1. It would have alarmed the Jews, and produced unnecessary opposition. 2. The change could be accomplished by the example of the apostles, and their instructions to the churches as they were organized. 3. That example was sufficient to authorize the change.

27. *What did Jesus then say to Thomas?*

28. *What did Thomas answer him?* To

whom did Thomas apply the term God? What proof is there here that Christ was divine?

29. *What did Jesus say of Thomas? What did he say of those who had not seen him?*

30. *What did Jesus do besides what are written in this book?* What are "signs?" What book is here meant?

31. *Why are these written?* What proof is there in this book that Jesus is the Son of God? How may we have life in his name? chap. iii. 15, 16; v. 24; xvii. 3; 1 Pet. i. 9.

CHAPTER XXI.

§ JESUS APPEARS TO HIS DISCIPLES AT THE SEA OF TIBERIAS. HIS DISCOURSE WITH PETER. HE FORETELLS THE DEATH OF PETER. HIS DISCOURSE RESPECTING JOHN.

1. *After these things where did Jesus show himself?* Where is the sea of Tiberias? Had he promised to meet them there? Mark xiv. 28; xvi. 7; Mat. xxvi. 32; xxviii. 10. Is this interview with the apostles mentioned by the other evangelists? Mat. xxviii. 16. What is meant by "on this wise?"

2. *Who were together?* Why had they probably gone into Galilee?

3. *What did Simon Peter say? What did the others say? Did they catch any thing that night?*

4. *When the morning was come who stood on the shore? Did the disciples know him?* Why did they not?

5. *What did Jesus ask them?* Why did he call them "children?" What is meant here by "meat?" *What did they answer him?*

6. *What did he tell them to do?* Why did he mention the *right* side of the ship? *What did they do? What was the effect?*

7. *What did that disciple whom Jesus loved say?* Who was that disciple? *When Peter heard that what did he do?*

8. *How did the other disciples come? How far were they from the shore?* How much is two hundred cubits? *Ans.* 300 feet, or a little more than twenty rods.

9. *When come to land what did they see?*

10. *What did Jesus tell them to do?*

11. *What did Peter do? How many fishes were there?* Why is the number particularly mentioned?

12. *What did Jesus tell them to do?* What is meant here by "dining?" *What is said respecting the disciples here?*

13. *What did Jesus then give them?*

14. *How many times had Jesus showed himself to them before?* Why are these occurrences so particularly mentioned?

15. *When they had dined what did Jesus say to Peter?* What is meant by "more than these?" *What did Peter answer him? What did Jesus tell him to do?* Why did Jesus ask this question? What had Peter promised him? Mat. xxvi. 33. What had he done? Mat. xxvi. 69—75. Why did not Peter now say that he loved him more than the others? What ought we to be able to say when this question is proposed to us? What are meant here by "lambs?" What is meant by "feed?"

16. *What did Jesus say to him the second time? What did he answer? What did Jesus direct him to do?* What are meant here by "sheep?" What is meant here by the word "feed?" *Ans.* The word in Greek is different from that in the previous verse. *That* means simply to afford nourishment or food; *this* to govern and protect.

17. *What did Jesus say to him the third time? How did Peter feel? What did he reply? What did Jesus again tell him to do?* Why was this question repeated? How often had Peter *denied* him? What was the character of Peter after this?

18. *What did Jesus say Peter did when he was young?* What did he mean by this? *What did he say should be when he was old?* What is meant by his stretching out his hands? What by "gird thee?"

19. *What did Jesus mean by this?* What is meant here by "glorify God?" *When he had said this what did he tell Peter to do?* How long after this did Peter live? Where did he die? In what manner did he die? What was the character of Peter after this?

20. *Whom did Peter see when he turned about?* When did John say this? ch. xiii. 24, 25.

21. *What question did Peter ask about John?* What did he mean by it?

22. *What did Jesus answer him?* What is meant by "tarry?" What is meant by "till I come?" How long did John live? Where did he die? Why did not Jesus answer his question? What lesson does he teach us by this?

23. *What saying went abroad among the brethren? Did Jesus mean to affirm that he would not die?*

24. *Who was that disciple? What was his character?*

25. *Were there any other things which Jesus did? What is said of their number?* What did he mean to affirm by this? *Ans.* That the works and discourses of Jesus were very *numerous*—many more than had been, or could be easily recorded. Is this figure of speech common among men? Is it ever elsewhere used by the sacred writers? Gen. xi. 4; xv. 5; Num. xiii. 33; Dan. iv. 20. What evidence is there that John was inspired? How long after the death of Jesus was it when he wrote this gospel? What was his character? What is the character of this gospel? Does it bear any *internal* evidence that it came from God?

W. G. BLACKIE, & CO., PRINTERS.